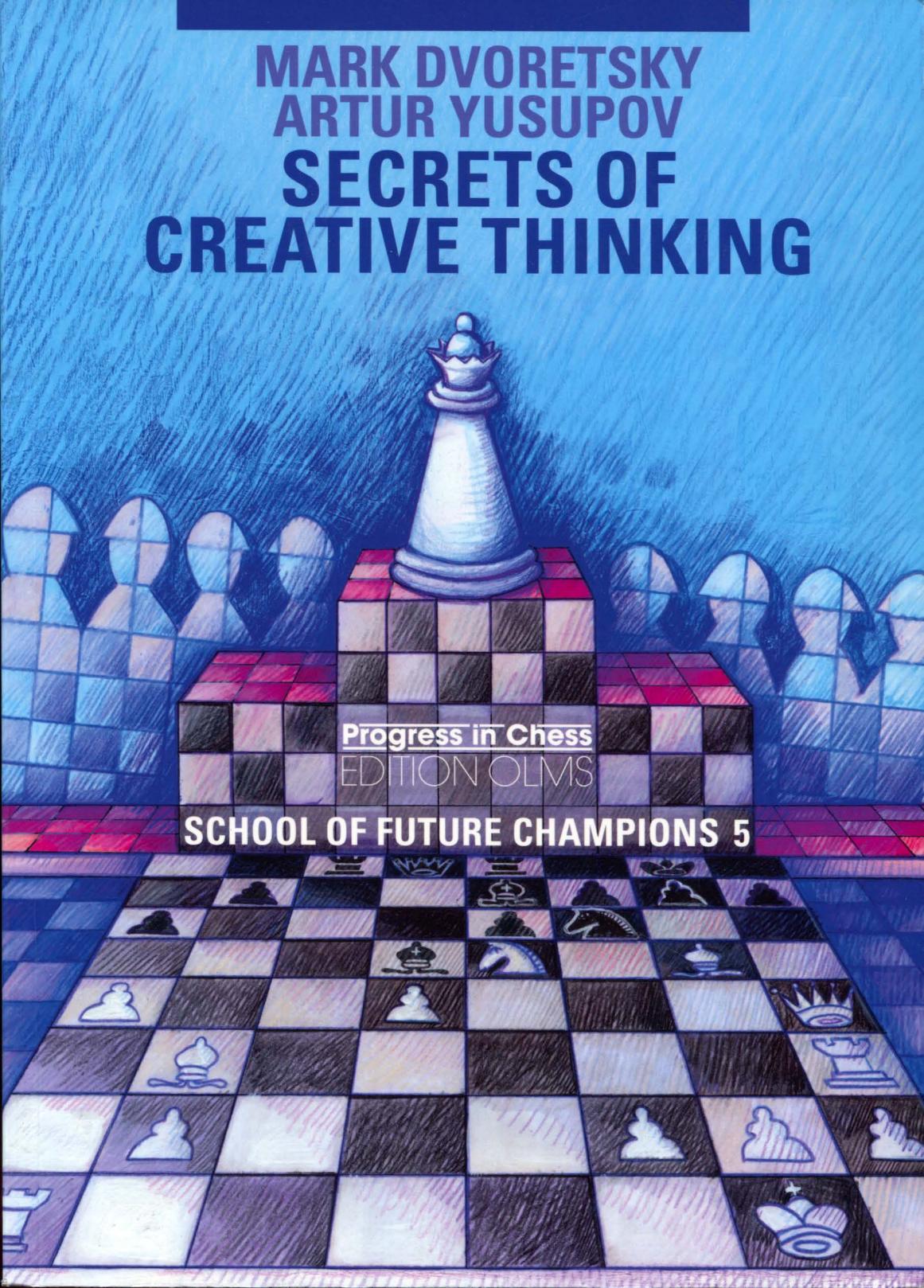


MARK DVORETSKY ARTUR YUSUPOV **SECRETS OF CREATIVE THINKING**



Progress in Chess
EDITION OLMS

SCHOOL OF FUTURE CHAMPIONS 5

Dvoretsky / Yusupov • Secrets of Creative Thinking

Progress in Chess

Volume 26 of the ongoing series

Editorial board

GM Victor Korchnoi

GM Helmut Pfleger

GM Nigel Short

GM Rudolf Teschner

2009

EDITION OLMS



Mark Dvoretsky and Artur Yusupov

Secrets of Creative Thinking

School of Future Champions 5

Edited and translated
by Ken Neat

2009
EDITION OLMS





Books by the same authors:

Mark Dvoretsky, Artur Yusupov, School of Future Champions

Vol. 1: Secrets of Chess Training	ISBN 978-3-283-00515-3	Available
Vol. 2: Secrets of Opening Preparation	ISBN 978-3-283-00516-0	Available
Vol. 3: Secrets of Endgame Technique	ISBN 978-3-283-00517-7	Available
Vol. 4: Secrets of Positional Play	ISBN 978-3-283-00518-4	Available
Vol. 5: Secrets of Creative Thinking	ISBN 978-3-283-00519-1	Available

Mark Dvoretsky, School of Chess Excellence

Vol. 1: Endgame Analysis	ISBN 978-3-283-00416-3	Available
Vol. 2: Tactical Play	ISBN 978-3-283-00417-0	Available
Vol. 3: Strategic Play	ISBN 978-3-283-00418-7	Available
Vol. 4: Opening Developments	ISBN 978-3-283-00419-4	Available

Bibliographic information published by Die Deutsche Bibliothek

Die Deutsche Bibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie; detailed bibliographic data is available in the internet at <http://dnb.ddb.de>.

© 2009 Edition Olms AG

Willikonerstr. 10 · CH-8618 Oetwil a. S./Zürich
E-mail: info@edition-olms.com
Internet: www.edition-olms.com

All rights reserved. This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Printed in Germany

Editor and translator: Ken Neat

Typeset: Arno Nickel · Edition Marco, D-10551 Berlin

Printed by: Druckerei Friedr. Schmücker GmbH, D-49624 Lünen

Cover: Eva König, D-22769 Hamburg

ISBN 978-3-283-00519-1

Contents

Preface (<i>Mark Dvoretsky</i>)	6
PART I THE CALCULATION OF VARIATIONS	
The Technique of searching for and taking Decisions (<i>Mark Dvoretsky</i>).....	8
Wandering through the Labyrinth (<i>Mikhail Krasenkov</i>).....	30
Visual Imagination and the Calculation of Variations (<i>Beniamin Blumenfeld</i>)	35
PART II INTUITIVE DECISIONS	
The Development of Chess Intuition (<i>Mark Dvoretsky</i>)	40
In Jazz Style (<i>Sergey Dolmatov</i>)	59
PART III PRACTICAL EXPEDIENCY IN THE TAKING OF DECISIONS	
Practical Chances in a Chess Game (<i>Beniamin Blumenfeld</i>)	78
Does it pay to sharpen the Play? (<i>Vladimir Vulfson</i>)	85
Thoughts about a Book (<i>Mark Dvoretsky</i>)	98
PART IV ATTACK	
Missed Brilliance Prizes (<i>Artur Yusupov</i>)	115
Long-distance Dispute (<i>Mark Dvoretsky</i>).....	133
Attacks with opposite-sided Castling (<i>Mark Dvoretsky</i>)	138
PART V DEFENCE	
Practical Exercises in the Taking of difficult Decisions (<i>Igor Belov</i>)	153
Virtuoso Defence (<i>Mark Dvoretsky</i>)	165
What lies behind a Mistake (<i>Mark Dvoretsky</i>)	177
PART VI	
Analysis of a Game (<i>Mark Dvoretsky</i>)	182
Creative Achievements of Pupils from the School (<i>Artur Yusupov</i>)	191
Index of Players and Analysts	204
Index of Openings	206



Mark Dvoretsky

Preface

You now have in your hands the concluding, fifth book in the series *School of Future Champions*, based on material from the Dvoretsky–Yusupov school for talented young chess players.

Our small school functioned for only three years (1990–1992). Between ten and fifteen youngsters attended the sessions. Nearly all of them began studying with us at the age of 12–15. I can mention with pride that five years later eight of our pupils became grandmasters – some of them very strong and world-renowned. Here are their names: Alexey Alexandrov, Vasily Emelin, Inna Gaponenko, Ilakha Kadymova, Sergey Movsesian, Ella Pitem, Peter Svidler and Vadim Zviagintsev. I am sure that in the near future Vladimir Baklan and Peter Kiriakov will also become grandmasters. (*They have!* – Translator.) Hardly any other junior chess school can boast of such a high ‘pass rate’.

In listing the achievements of the school, I nevertheless clearly realise that the pupils’ successes have been forged mainly by the players themselves and their permanent trainers. For example, did we have time to teach much to the future three-times Russian champion Peter Svidler during those three ten-day sessions of the school (the 2nd, 4th and 6th) in which he participated? Of course, the main components of Svidler’s successes are his enormous talent and the aid of his splendid trainer Andrey Lukin.

Yusupov and I saw our role as being to give an impetus to the further development of the young players. To help them to understand themselves, their virtues and deficiencies, and to outline plans for the future. To discuss the problems they encounter in

chess and the ways to overcome them. To demonstrate the main directions and methods of chess improvement. And that is all. Not so much, but also not so little. The pupils’ results confirm that this was the correct approach and that on the whole we solved our objective successfully. Incidentally, it was at a session of the school that I advised Peter Svidler to seek Lukin’s help.

Our books reflect the same approach. We have not tried to write textbooks, with a full and exact coverage of a particular topic. The aim was to provide readers with high-quality material and a variety of ideas for independent thinking and independent work in the given direction. Moreover, not only our own ideas, but also the ideas of other experts (in particular, trainers working together with us at the school). Clearly, such a way of presenting the material demands of the readers a creative (and at times critical) attitude to the text being studied and is not suitable for those who like ready-made prescriptions. To judge by the popularity of our books, such an approach suits very many players.

Not all the problems discussed in this book are purely chess problems – they lie somewhere between chess and psychology. Thinking at the board and the ways of taking decisions in a variety of situations – this, in brief, is its main content. Many of the examples offered are very complicated and not straightforward, and demand a deep penetration into the position, ingenuity, and bold, risky actions. Therefore, compared with the preceding volumes, the present book is less instructional and more problematic and creative.

The arrangement of the lectures and articles in the different parts of the book is to some extent arbitrary, since their topics are closely interconnected. For example, the discussion of the accurate and deep calculation of variations in the first part of the book is merely a prelude, and it will be continued right to the end of the book.

The calculation of variations is not everything – during the course of a game a player is obliged not only to calculate, but also to guess. The problem of developing intuition has hardly been discussed seriously in chess literature. I am not a professional psychologist and do not claim to have written anything scientific, but I hope that my practical ideas and recommendations on this will prove useful to the readers.

Many players make the serious mistake of devoting all their free time exclusively to the study of opening theory. After all, errors made in the later stages of play have as much influence on results as poor initial organisation of the game. Specific playing deficiencies which, given desire and persistence can and should be eliminated, are typical of players of any standard. In order to emphasise this idea, the book critically analyses the play not only of young masters and candidate masters, but also of such top-class grandmasters as Artur Yusupov (he does this himself in the chapter 'Missed brilliancy prizes') and Garry Kasparov.

Opening theory develops very rapidly and therefore opening books are sometimes out-of-date even before they are published,

whereas successful observations and conclusions relating to chess playing in general retain their value for many years. The reader will be able to see this for himself by reading two articles by the Soviet master Benjamin Blumenfeld, a subtle analyst of chess psychology, which were written several decades ago. Don't be put off by his writing style, which is somewhat archaic by present-day standards – it is the author's thoughts that are most important, and they are still modern.

One of my earlier books *School of Chess Excellence 2 – Tactical Play* was devoted to problems of attack and defence. But these topics are inexhaustible and I hope that the fresh material analysed here in appropriate chapters will be useful to you.

In the traditional concluding chapter Yusupov analyses some games by pupils from the school. In previous books he mainly focused on instructive mistakes, but this time the grandmaster decided to demonstrate some creative achievements by the juniors. The book concludes with a brilliant game by Vadim Zviagintsev, which the experts judged to be the best of all those published in *Informator* No.62. It is extremely rare for young players to have such an honour conferred on them, since the opinions of the jury members are strongly influenced by names and titles. I wish our readers the same competitive and creative successes as those achieved by our best pupils. I hope that you will be helped by the ideas derived from the books in the series *School of Future Champions*.



PART I

The Calculation of Variations

Mark Dvoretsky

The Technique of searching for and taking Decisions

What do we do throughout a game of chess? We look for promising possibilities, compare them, calculate variations, endeavour to neutralise the opponent's counterplay, and so on. All this is a creative process – here there are no ready-made prescriptions. And yet there are rules and ways of thinking which somehow help us to organise this process and increase its reliability, avoid simple mistakes, save thinking time – in short, improve the quality of the decisions we take.

Quite a lot has been written on this topic. For example, in his book *Think Like a Grandmaster* Alexander Kotov shared his ideas on the technique of calculating variations. I would also draw your attention to an interesting article by Mikhail Krasenkov included in the present book, and also the far-from-obsolete articles by the Soviet master Benjamin Blumenfeld, a subtle researcher into the psychology of chess thinking.

The problem of contemplating a move has always interested me. Many of my articles are devoted to it, and also many chapters in earlier books. I have made a detailed study of certain methods of taking decisions (for

example, the question of 'prophylactic thinking'), and have covered others only in very general terms. I am unable to formulate an accurate scheme for optimal thinking at the board (I am sure that in principle it does not exist), but I will give you certain pieces of advice which, I hope, will come in useful in future competitions.

You should first try to solve the examples yourself – this will be quite good practical training and at the same time you will gain a better feeling for the benefit of using the recommended technique for taking decisions.

The ideas which we will examine can be arbitrarily divided into two parts:

- 1) Methods of searching for a move and the calculation of variations;
- 2) Ways of saving time and effort, and rational thinking.

The technique of searching for a move and the calculation of variations

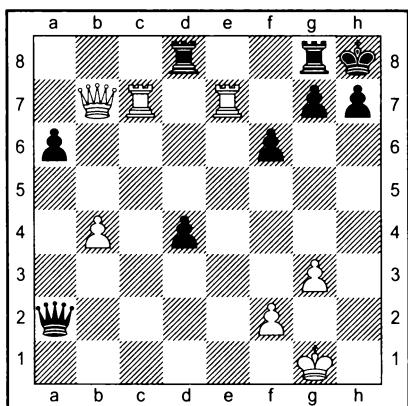
1. Candidate moves. Grandmaster Kotov was probably the first to single out this way of calculating variations. He recommended that you should *immediately decide on all*



the possible candidate moves, do this not only on the first, but also the subsequent moves, and not only for yourself, but also for the opponent. If you read the afore-mentioned article by Krasenkov, you will see that this rule (and, however, this also applies to subsequent rules) is by no means always applicable. Nevertheless, for many situations this is very good advice.

Why is it so important to use the 'candidate moves' rule? Firstly, **it helps you to organise rationally the analysis of variations, to accurately pick out those continuations which should be calculated.**

Alexander – Euwe Nottingham 1936



Black is two pawns up, but the enemy pieces are very active. The g7-pawn is attacked. If he defends it by 33... $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}g6$, then after 35 $\mathbb{Q}cd7$ d3 36 $\mathbb{W}d5$ (36 $\mathbb{W}xa6!?$) White regains the d-pawn and soon succeeds in transposing into a drawn ending with three pawns against two on one wing. 33... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xd5 \mathbb{Q}xd5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ has roughly similar consequences. The attempt to play for an attack with 33... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (hoping for 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{Q}b1+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{Q}h5$) is refuted by 34 $\mathbb{Q}c8!$. Finally, after 33... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ it is unfavourable for White to reply

34 $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ with the threat of 35... $\mathbb{Q}b1+$, or 34 $\mathbb{Q}a7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{Q}b1+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}d5+$, but 34 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ is perfectly possible (34... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$, 34... $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}xb4$ 36 $\mathbb{W}xf6!$, or 34...d3 35 $\mathbb{Q}g2!?$ d2 36 $\mathbb{Q}cd7$).

I do not think it is so necessary to calculate all these variations accurately – it is sufficient merely to realise that the opponent retains possibilities of a defence. The point is that Black has one more resource available: simply to advance his passed d-pawn, allowing $\mathbb{Q}xg7$, and defend the h7-point with the queen from b1. This is the most forcing and therefore the most tempting path – clearly it is the one that should be considered first of all. It is important to verify whether or not the opponent has a perpetual check. If not, then this is what should be played, since here Black gains an overwhelming material advantage. And if it does not prove possible to avoid perpetual check, then he can return to a more thorough study of the other continuations.

33 ... d3!

It is important to choose the accurate move order. In the event of 33... $\mathbb{Q}b1+?$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ d3 White acquires an additional possibility: 35 $\mathbb{Q}cd7!$ d2 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ (or even 36 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xg8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 38 $\mathbb{W}c8+)$ 36... $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 37 $\mathbb{W}d7!$, leading to a draw. But now 34 $\mathbb{Q}cd7$ is pointless, since after 34...d2 the pawn queens with check.

34 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$	$\mathbb{Q}xg7$
35 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$	$\mathbb{W}b1+$

The next move will be 36...d2. It is here that one must concentrate on determining the candidate moves. White has two ways of continuing his attack: 37 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (threatening mate on g7) and 37 $\mathbb{W}f7$ (with the idea of 38 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ or 38 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$). In addition, his king can move to either g2 or h2. Four branches are obtained, and each of them must be calculated before 33...d3 is played.

We will begin with the queen move to f7.



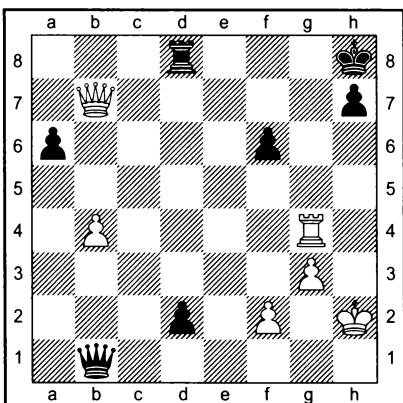
a) 36 ♖h2 d2 37 ♕f7 ♕f5!. Now 38 ♜xh7+ is not possible, since the rook is captured with check, while 38 ♜g4 is met by 38...♕xf2+ 39 ♖h3 ♕f1+ 40 ♖h2 ♕h1+! (or 40...♕e2+ 41 ♖h3 ♕xg4+!).

b) 36 ♖g2 d2 37 ♕f7. Now 37...♕f5? is bad: 38 ♜xh7+! ♕xh7 39 ♕xf6+ ♕g7 40 ♕xd8+ and 41 ♕xd2 with two extra pawns for White, while 37...d1♕? 38 ♜g8+! ♜xg8 39 ♕xf6+ leads to perpetual check. Black wins by interposing the check 37...♕e4+. In the event of 38 ♖h2 ♕f5 we transpose into the previous variation. If 38 f3 the simplest is 38...♕xf3+! 39 ♖xf3 d1♕+ with a rapid mate, although it is also possible to play 38...♕e2+ 39 ♖h3 ♕f1+ 40 ♖h2 ♕h1+! 41 ♖xh1 d1♕+ 42 ♖h2 ♜d2+ (or 42...♕d2+ 43 ♖g1 ♕e3+ 44 ♖g2 ♜d2+ 45 ♖h3 ♕h6+) 43 ♖h3 ♕h1+ 44 ♖g4 h5+! 45 ♖f4 ♜d4+ 46 ♖e3 ♕g1+.

Now let us examine the rook move to g4.

c) 36 ♖g2 d2 37 ♜g4 ♕h1+! 38 ♜xh1 d1♕+ and 39...♜xg4.

d) 36 ♖h2 d2 37 ♜g4



The h1-square is controlled by the white queen, and Black fails to win with 37...♕g1+? 38 ♖h3! ♕f1+ 39 ♖h4. The only possibility is 37...♕g6! 38 ♜xg6 hxg6. Let us verify whether White can give perpetual check with his lone queen.

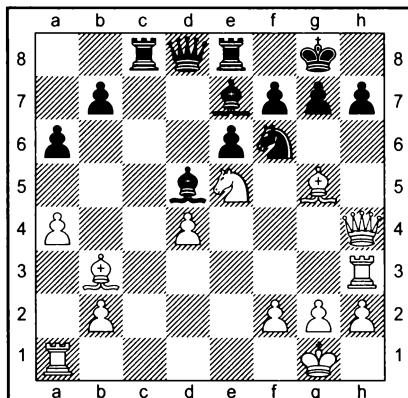
39 ♕f7 d1♕ 40 ♕xf6+ ♕h7 41 ♕e7+ (after 41 ♕f7+ ♕h6 42 ♕f4+ ♕g7 43 ♕e5+ Black has both 43...♕h7 44 ♕e7+ ♕h6 – cf. below, and 43...♕f7 44 ♕f4+ ♕g8 45 ♕c4+ ♕d5) 41...♕h6 42 ♕h4+ (42 ♕e3+ ♕h5! 43 ♕e5+ g5, and the checks come to an end, or 43 ♕e7 ♕d4!) 42...♕h5, and the rook cannot be taken because the queen is pinned. Now it is clear that after 36 ♖g2 d2 37 ♜g4 the reply 37...♕g6? is insufficient for a win – only 37...♜h1+! is correct.

It remains to add that in the game after 36 ♖h2 d2 White resigned.

Thus by determining the candidate moves beforehand we ensure that our calculation of variations is accurate and reliable. But the '**search function**' of this procedure is even more important. It enables a typical mistake to be avoided, one which is repeatedly made by nearly all players – delving immediately into the calculation of those continuations which first come to mind. In this case some strong possibilities may be missed, resulting in a mass of time and effort being spent in vain. **By concentrating on a search for all the available candidate moves, we sometimes find resources, the existence of which we initially did not even suspect.**

Najdorf – Kotov

Mar del Plata 1957



It is immediately apparent that the h7-pawn can be captured with check: 21 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 22 ♜xh7+ ♜f8. Here there is nothing to calculate – it is a matter of assessing the resulting position. It is not possible to give mate (the bishop on f6 securely defends the kingside), and Black retains some positional compensation for the lost pawn in view of his control of the c-file and the weakness of the d4-pawn.

Another, more tempting continuation, is 21 ♜g4. We easily find the variation 21...♜xb3? 22 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 23 ♜xh7+ ♜f8 24 ♜h8+! ♜e7 25 ♜xg7 and wins. If 21...h6?! there follows 22 ♜xh6+, and the capture of the knight leads to mate (22...♜f8! is more tenacious, although after 23 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 24 ♜g4 ♜g8 25 ♜e5 Black's position is difficult).

But we will not jump to conclusions – candidate moves should be sought not only for ourself, but also the opponent, and this means we must check whether we have taken all the defensive resources into account. We find the only defence: 21...♜f8!. The h7-pawn can be captured in various ways, but nothing is completely clear. For example, in the variation 22 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 23 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 24 ♜xf6 gxsf6 25 ♜xd5 exd5 26 ♜xh7 ♜g8 the activity of the black rooks on the open c- and e-files is a concern.

Of course, no one has given us a guarantee that we can achieve more than the win of a pawn. The knight move to g4 looks very strong, especially if we notice the possibility after 21...♜f8 of continuing the attack by 22 ♜h6?! (however, it is still an open question whether it is possible to checkmate the opponent in the variation 22...♜xg4 23 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 24 ♜xh7+ ♜f6 25 ♜h4+ ♜f5). Nevertheless, after a slight delay (perfectly excusable – the moves 21 ♜xf6 and especially 21 ♜g4 are really too tempting) let us remember about the 'candidate moves' principle and look for new possibilities for White.

It turns out that he has two more ways of conducting the attack:

- a) 21 ♜d1 (with the idea of 22 ♜h5);
- b) 21 ♜c2 (with the threat of 22 ♜xh7+ and the key variation 21...♜xc2 22 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 23 ♜xh7+ and 24 ♜xc2).

The second way is more forcing, and is the one which must be checked in the first instance.

21 ♜c2!!

♜xc2

21...g6 22 ♜xf6 and 21...h6 22 ♜xh6 are both bad for Black, while if 21...♜f8, then either 22 ♜h6! or 22 ♜xh7 ♜xh7 23 ♜h5! is decisive.

22 ♜xf6

h6

23 ♜h5!

♜xf6

23...♜f8 24 ♜xg7.

24 ♜xf7+

♜h7

24...♜h8 25 ♜xh6+! gxh6 26 ♜g6 mate.

25 ♜xh6+!

♜xh6

26 ♜g6 mate

The winning combination (pointed out by Igor Zaitsev) immediately resolves the question about the strongest continuation of the attack, and none of the remaining continuations needs to be analysed. You see that ***it is important not only to determine the complete list of candidate moves, but also to establish the optimum order in which they are considered.***

It would have been much simpler to find the combination if there had been an obvious lack of promising possibilities for White. But in the given instance there were such possibilities, and they immediately drew our attention. In such conditions, even if you are an excellent tactician, it is easy to miss the move 21 ♜c2!!. A well-developed search technique ('candidate moves') significantly improves our chances of success.

But no technique will save a player if he does not possess sharp combinative vision. This quality must be trained and

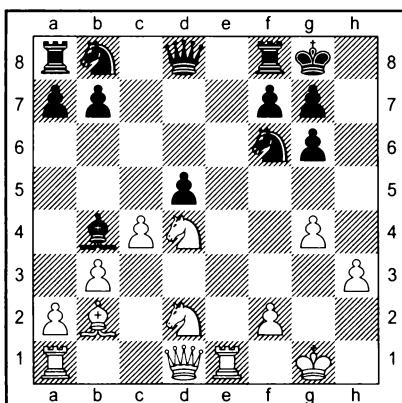


developed, by regularly solving appropriate exercises.

In the game Miguel Najdorf played the weaker 21 ♜d1?!. The opponent could have parried White's threat by playing his king to a safer square: 21...♚f8! (22 ♜h5 ♜e4!), or by defending the weak f7-point beforehand with 21...♜c7! (22 ♜h5?! ♜xh5 23 ♜xh5? ♜xg5). But Kotov carelessly replied 21...♝a5?, and after 22 ♜h5! The attack became irresistible. There followed 22...♜ed8 (22...♜xh5 23 ♜xh5; 22...♜f8 23 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 24 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 25 ♜xh7+) 23 ♜xf7+ ♜f8 24 ♜h6! ♜e8 25 ♜f4 ♜f6 26 ♜xg7+ ♜e7 27 ♜xe8 ♜xg7 28 ♜xh7 Black resigned.

Dvoretsky – Butnoryus

Dubna 1970



I had played the opening stage badly and now Black could have gained an excellent position with the simple 16...dxc4! 17 bxc4 ♜c6, forcing 18 ♜4b3 or 18 ♜4f3 (18 ♜xc6? is bad: 18...bxc6 19 ♜e2 ♜d3 with the threats of 20...♜xh3 and 20...♜d8). However, this is not yet a win, but 'merely' an excellent position. Black can try for more by playing his knight to e4, but then he is behind in development, and therefore the consequences must be carefully calculated.

Fortunately for me, my opponent made his move without checking the variations.

16 . . .

♞e4?

It is clear that the exchange has to be sacrificed (17 ♜xe4 dxe4 18 ♜xe4 is completely bad), but in what way? If a list of all the candidate possibilities is established, it is not at all difficult to find the strongest of them:

- a) 17 ♜xe4 dxe4 18 ♜xe4;
- b) 17 ♜xe4 ♜xe1 18 ♜xe1 dxe4 19 ♜xe4;
- c) 17 ♜xe4 ♜xe1 19 cxd5.

In the first two cases one can speak only about some compensation for the lost exchange, but in the third case a double-edged position arises and it is not clear to which side preference should be given.

As you see, *sometimes we look not for candidate moves, but for candidate possibilities – short variations, the first moves of which may coincide.*

17 ♜xe4!

♜xe1

18 cxd5!

The white pieces dominate in the centre, and in addition the d5-pawn prevents the normal development of the knight at b8.

18 . . .

♞b4

18...♝a5?.

19 ♜f3!

♝e8

20 ♜d4

♞f8

What does Black want now? Of course, to bring out his knight to d7. Can this be prevented?

21 ♜e5!

♝b6?!

21...♞d7? 22 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 23 ♜f6+! would have lost immediately. 21...f5 came into consideration, but after 22 ♜g3 ♜f6 23 f4 White would have retained the advantage.

22 ♜d3

There is nothing that Black can move. If 22...♝a6, then 23 ♜d7 and 24 ♜f6+ is decisive.

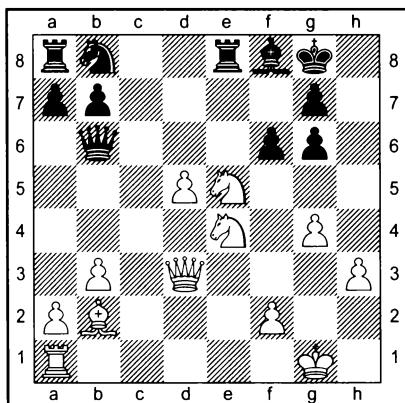
It should be said that, despite the obvious virtues of my position, my mood was far from optimistic. At the tournament of young masters in Dubna I was playing terribly badly, making constant oversights, which were explained mainly by a lack of self-control and a quite unjustified haste in the taking of decisions. In the previous game with one hasty move I had thrown away a practically winning position, and in the present game I had messed up the opening. It was pure luck that my opponent had so cheaply conceded the initiative.

'Yes', I thought, 'I stand well, of course, but I'll probably have a 'fit' and make some blunder. Alright, whatever he plays, on my reply I will spend at least five minutes! I have an enormous reserve of time, and I should make use of it.'

After a long think Algis Butnoryus played:

22 . . .

f6



I even felt upset. 'It's all clear: I take on g6, he develops his knight on d7, and then I can have a think. But now, why do I need to spend these five minutes?' But there was nothing to be done: I'd given my word.

In order not to be bored, I began analysing other possibilities apart from 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ (there you are – candidate moves!). And as a result, after thinking not for five but for

twenty-five minutes, I worked out a winning combination.

Incidentally, it was only one of two possible combinations. The other, perhaps even more spectacular one: 23 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $gxf6$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xe8+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{E}e1$ with four pawns for the piece, in fact remained unnoticed. So that the candidate moves were nevertheless not determined as well as possible.

23 d6!

$\mathbb{E}xe5?$

If 23...fxe5 I was intending 24 $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$ (no win is apparent after 24 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$) 24... $gxf6$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 27 $\mathbb{W}g5+!$) 25 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 27 $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}c8$. Black is tied hand and foot, but it is not easy for White to make progress. After 28... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (defending against $g4-g5$) he does not have 29 $\mathbb{E}c7?$ because of 29... $\mathbb{Q}a6$. Even so, objectively Black's position remains difficult, as is shown by the following variation: 29 $\mathbb{E}d1$ $a5$ (what else?) 30 $\mathbb{Q}c1!$ (of course, not 30 $\mathbb{E}d8?$ $\mathbb{Q}c6!)$ 30... $\mathbb{W}c5$ (the threat was 31 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ and 32 $\mathbb{W}xf8$; if 30... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ White has both 31 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$? $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 33 $\mathbb{W}xb7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 34 $\mathbb{W}e4$ with advantage, and also the unhurried 31 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$) 31 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 33 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 34 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (34... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 35 $\mathbb{E}d8;$ 34... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 35 $h4$) 35 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 36 $\mathbb{E}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 37 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 38 $\mathbb{W}f7.$

24 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

$\mathbb{W}fxe5$

25 $\mathbb{W}c4+$

$\mathbb{Q}h7$

26 $\mathbb{W}c8$

$\mathbb{W}d4$

26... $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ with mate.

27 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$

In his joy White also conceives a rook sacrifice. And although this leads to a forced mate, in principle such a 'combination for the sake of a combination' (an expression of grandmaster Vladimir Pavlovich Simagin) hardly meets with approval. After all, the elementary 27 $\mathbb{E}e1$ (with the threats of $\mathbb{W}xf8$ and $\mathbb{W}xb7$) would have forced Black to



resign. ***The best way to the goal is always the simplest way!***

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 27 ... | ♔h6 |
| 28 ♔f7+ | ♔h7 |
| 29 ♕xf8 | ♕xa1+ |
| 30 ♔g2 | ♕c6 |
| 31 ♕xa8 | g5 |
| 32 ♔xg5+ | ♔g6 |
| 33 ♕e8+! | |

Black resigned.

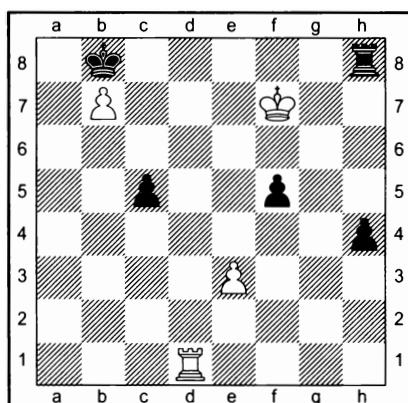
2. What might I not have seen? Sometimes during the calculating process a search again has to be made for candidate moves (sometimes we simply forget to determine them at the right time, and also there is not always confidence that the list of possibilities found is exhaustive). If the variations are not working out in your favour, it makes sense to go back and ask yourself: 'What else can there be in the position; what idea might I not have noticed?' A similar additional check, but this time searching for resources for the opponent, is worth carrying out if the prospects, by contrast, seem too rosy. ***Try as often as possible to cast off the burden of variations calculated earlier and look at the position with new eyes. Such a method often gives excellent results.***

There is another aspect to this rule. ***Don't be in a hurry to go too deeply into your calculations. If problems arise, demanding a deep verification, don't be in a hurry to start this. First ask yourself how essential it is, and whether it is possible to improve your earlier play or that of the opponent. New ideas at the start of a variation are far more important than subtleties at the end, which have far less of an influence on the play.***

I once invited Artur Yusupov to try and solve the following study.

A. Wotawa

1938



Yusupov thought for a long time, unsuccessfully trying to find a saving line for White in the labyrinths of the difficult rook endgame.

'Stop calculating!' I said to him finally. 'Look at the position and think what you might not have seen here.'

Artur immediately found the solution.

- | | |
|--------|------|
| 1 e4!! | fxe4 |
| 2 ♔g7 | ♖h5 |
| 3 ♔g6 | ♖e5 |
| 4 ♔f6 | ♖e8 |
| 5 ♔f7 | |

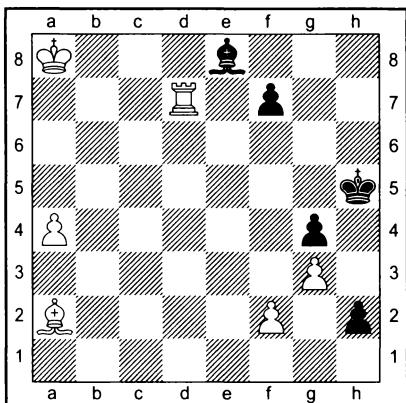
The king makes a perpetual attack on the rook.

3. Should you check your calculations?

Another of Kotov's principles – that you should go through each of the branches of the 'calculation tree' only once – is dubious, in my view. This is possible only for the purely technical checking of variations, but we are not only calculating them, but also at the same time looking for the strongest moves. They do not always come to mind immediately, and sometimes this is in principle not possible, without a preliminary

analysis of the position. Suppose that the variations do not work because of some detail, and here it dawns on us that an apparently pointless intermediate move can be included, adding this detail.

F. Bondarenko, AI. Kuznetsov 1977



How to stop the enemy pawn? In the event of 1 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 2 a5 Black has time to play his bishop to f3: 2... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 4 a6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $gxf3$ 6 a7 h1 \mathbb{W} with the advantage. Interposing the check 1 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ (with the idea of 1... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ and 3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$) will be met by 1... f5! 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$. For example: 3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ followed by the bishop manoeuvre to f3, or 3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 4 a5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 a6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, and Black wins.

There only remains 1 $\mathbb{Q}d1$, but then 1... $\mathbb{Q}xa4!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ h1 \mathbb{W} with a drawn bishop ending.

This is apparently the best available to White, but only apparently. Let's not be in a hurry to agree a draw, but try to devise something. Here, of course, we have to use our imagination, but our accurately performed preparatory calculating work will also be used.

We will find the solution if we think about 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ (instead of 3 $\mathbb{Q}b8$) in the last variation. Unfortunately, it does not work, but the idea can be improved.

1 $\mathbb{Q}d5+!!$

f5

We already know that this is the only move.

2 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$

$\mathbb{Q}xa4$

Here too, as we established in our preliminary calculation, Black has no choice – if the a4-pawn is left alive, White easily wins the bishop endgame.

3 $\mathbb{Q}c1$	$\mathbb{Q}c6+$
4 $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$	h1 \mathbb{W}
5 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$	$\mathbb{Q}g5$
6 f4+!	$gxf3$
7 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$	$\mathbb{Q}h5$
8 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$	$\mathbb{Q}h6$
9 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$	

Thus it is not often that one consistently has to calculate one variation after another right to the end. I recommend another order of action. *After deciding on the range of candidate moves, first make a rapid appraisal – check them superficially. The preliminary conclusions will almost certainly come in useful in the subsequent calculation. Possibly you will be able to assess how promising this or that continuation is, and establish a rational order of the subsequent analysis. Perhaps (as, for example, in the Najdorf–Kotov game) one move will prove so strong, that the others will simply not have to be calculated.*

4. Register the results of your calculations, and end the variations with a definite conclusion. Sometimes an absolutely clear conclusion is needed, such as we made when analysing the move 33... d3! in the Alexander–Euwe game. There the exact result (win or draw) had to be established – terminating the calculation half way with the conclusion ‘unclear’ would



have prevented the correct decision from being reached.

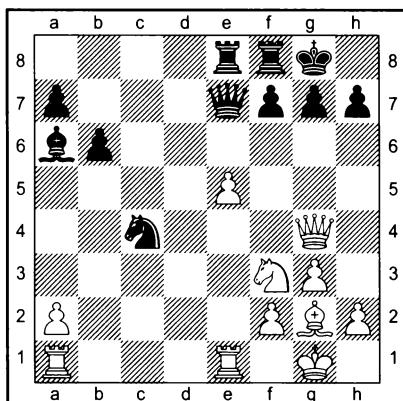
But an exact evaluation is by no means always required. For example, you come to the conclusion that a position is reached by force, but it is difficult to evaluate – additional calculation is required. If it will be necessary, you can carry it out later, directly from the critical position, without repeating work that has been done earlier. This is the point of registering in your mind the conclusions on variations that have already been studied.

5. Prophylactic thinking. Often it is useful to begin considering a position with the question: 'What does the opponent want; what would he play if it were him to move?'

Readers who are familiar with my earlier books will probably need no convincing about the exceptional value of the ability to think prophylactically. Even so, I will give one more example.

Lerner – Lukin

USSR 1977



or b7. For this he must first defend his knight by ...b6–b5.

In this way we find the solution of the position for White.

21 a4!

Threatening, among other things, 22 ♜f1. If 21...b5 there follows 22 ♜f1! (22 axb5 ♜xb5 23 ♜f1 is also not bad) 22...♜c8 (22...♜c8 loses after 23 ♜d4 ♜xe5 24 f4 ♜xg4 25 ♜xe7) 23 ♜f4 a6 24 ♜xc4 bxc4 25 ♜xc4, and White emerges a pawn up.

The question arises, is it not possible to reach the same position by playing 21 ♜f1 (and if 21...b5, then 22 a4)? Which move order is more accurate? Here we have to concentrate on a search for resources for the opponent. We will probably give preference to the pawn move after in reply to 21 ♜f1 we discover the unexpected sortie 21...♝a3!.

In the game Konstantin Lerner did not think about prophylaxis, and simply played 21 ♜ad1?!. His opponent replied 21...b5!, not fearing 22 ♜d7 ♜c8! 23 ♜xe7 (23 e6 ♜xd7 24 exd7 ♜xe1+ 25 ♜xe1 ♜xe1+ 26 ♜f1 ♜d8) 23...♜xg4 24 ♜xa7 ♜xf3 25 ♜xf3 ♜xe5 with approximate equality.

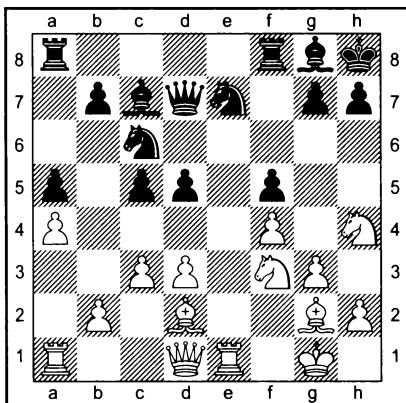
6. What is the drawback to the opponent's move? If the opponent makes an unexpected move which is uncomfortable for you, ask yourself this question. A logical answer sometimes helps you to understand where to look for a chink in the opponent's idea, and how best to combat it.

Ciocaltea – Liberzon

Netanya 1983

What does Black want? The advance of the f-pawn will only weaken his position. It is far better to include his bishop in the play via c8

(see diagram)



16 ... ♜ab8

Let us apply 'prophylactic thinking' and ask ourselves what Black wants. Obviously, to play ...b7–b5 and press on the b2-pawn. How can this be prevented?

17 ♜c1!

Now if 17...b5 there follows 18 axb5 ♜xb5 19 ♜c2. Then the bishop will go to c1, securely defending the pawn, and the rook will switch to the open file, to e2. An excellent idea!

Let us now consider for Black what may be a minus feature of the opponent's plan. With the rook on c2 there is ...d5–d4 with the threat of ...♜b3. However, White replies c3–c4; the sealing of the queenside is probably to his advantage.

There is another drawback: after ♜c2 the a4-pawn is vulnerable. How can this factor be exploited? If we refrain from ...b7–b5, the rook is doing nothing on b8. 17...♜be8 suggests itself, and if 18 ♜c2 – 18...♝d8!. And if White tries 18 ♜e3 b6 19 ♜c2?, then our first idea goes into operation: 19...d4! (with gain of tempo) and then ...♝b3.

17 ... ♜c8?!

Another way of attacking a4 (18 ♜c2 ♜b6), but a less successful one. What is the drawback of Black's move? The knight moves away from the kingside, where it was needed for defence.

18 ♜g5!

Threatening 19 ♜h5 and 20 ♜g6 mate.

18 ... ♜g6?!

18...♜f6 is better. Now the a1–h8 diagonal is weakened. How can White exploit this?

19 c4! d4

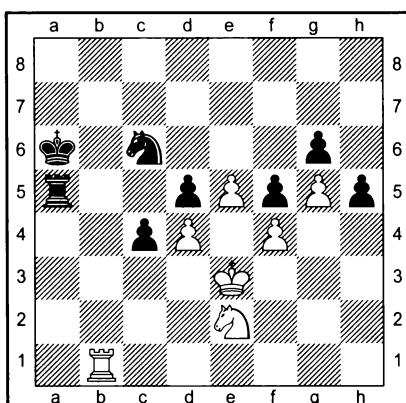
19...dxc4? is not possible on account of 20 ♜xc6. Having forced the opponent to seal the queenside, White has freed his hands for active play on the kingside. His advantage is now undisputed.

20 ♜e2 ♜b6 21 b3 ♜be8 22 ♜f2 ♜c8 23 ♜f3 ♜xe1 24 ♜xe1 ♜e8 25 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 26 ♜g4! ♜d6 27 gxf5 ♜xf5 (27...gxf5 came into consideration, intending 28 ♜g2 ♜b4! 29 ♜h3 ♜xd3 30 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 31 ♜xf5 ♜g6 32 ♜g4 ♜f6) 28 ♜e4 ♜e3? (28...♜ce7 was more tenacious) 29 ♜xc6! bxc6 30 ♜e4 ♜g4?! 31 ♜g2 ♜h6 32 ♜g5 ♜f8 33 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 34 ♜xc5 Black resigned.

7. What do I want to achieve? Also a useful question. *Clarify your aims: do you want to exchange a couple of pieces, seize an important square, prevent some active possibility of the opponent, or something else? A logical analysis of the position may suggest the direction for further calculation.*

Kotkov – Dvoretsky

Moscow Championship 1972





Black is a sound pawn to the good. It is tempting to begin active play immediately with 54... $\mathbb{Q}a3+$. This move is probably good enough to win, but even so it seemed unmethodical to me. The black king is stuck on the edge of the board and for the moment is not taking part in the play. Here is a sample (although, of course, not forced) variation, in which this factor tells: 55 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}e1!$, and it is White who wins.

Black would like first to bring his king closer, so that if necessary it can support the c-pawn or stop the enemy e-pawn. Therefore I began checking the exchange of rooks.

54 . . . $\mathbb{Q}b5!$

If 55 $\mathbb{Q}a1+$, then 55... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ – the king has approached the centre, whereas Black will always have the check along the 3rd rank. The only question is what happens if the opponent exchanges on b5 and then captures the d5-pawn with his knight. Try to find the answer. Moreover, this answer should be convincing and comparatively straightforward. The initial position is too good for Black, for him to afford the slightest risk.

55 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$

56 $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

57 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$

58 e6

In the event of 58 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ the outcome is obvious. Now 58... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ is possible, but first it is better to examine a more forcing continuation – the win of the knight.

58 . . . $c3$

59 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

60 d5

After quickly reaching this position in my calculations, I experienced a moment of fright, since I couldn't see how to stop the pawns. 'But where should my knight go to?' Of course, to d6, and if possible with gain of tempo. The route for it immediately became clear.

60 . . .

61 $\mathbb{Q}e7$

62 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

$\mathbb{Q}a5!$

$\mathbb{Q}c4+$

$\mathbb{Q}d6$

This entire episode is also instructive as regards the technique of converting an advantage. It is clearly more comfortable playing with the king on b7. Since the opponent does not have the right to exchange rooks, by choosing 54... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ Black makes life easier for himself. For the sake of this it is worth exerting yourself and calculating a forcing variation, especially if you are able to do this quickly and accurately (the calculation took me about three minutes). I think that now the following idea will become clearer: ***good technique is largely based on concise and accurate tactical play.***

It only remains to show how the game concluded.

54... $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ (the sealed move).

Another element in the conversion technique – in winning positions you should not force events before the adjournment of the game. However, with the switching to time controls without adjournments, naturally this rule has lost its significance.

60 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ h4 61 e6 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (this is where the consequences of Black's 54th move are felt!) **62 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ h3 63 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 64 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 65 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ c3 66 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c2+ (another way was 66... $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 67 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h2 68 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ c2 69 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c1 $\mathbb{Q}+70$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}b2+$) **67 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3!$** (but not 67... $\mathbb{Q}b1?$ 68 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h2 69 $\mathbb{Q}c1!$) White resigned.**

Let us now turn to another, no less well studied aspect of the technique of taking decisions.

Principles of rational, economic thinking

First, the most general rule. ***When you are thinking about your move, your objective is not to calculate all the variations to the end and obtain an exhaustive impression of the position. You have only one objective: to take the correct decision, to make the best move. Try, as far as possible, to minimise the expenditure of time and energy. You should calculate only the minimum number of variations needed for the taking of the correct decision.***

How can this be achieved? Here are a few considerations.

1. With what to begin the calculation? In Krasenkov's article you will find some interesting ideas about this, although sometimes they differ from my recommendations. You have the right to choose those which seem to you to be more correct.

If there is a tempting continuation, forcing the play, then, of course, it makes sense to begin your calculation with it (as, for example, in the analysis of the Alexander–Euwe game). ***Generally speaking, it is advisable to immediately begin considering forcing moves, such as exchanges, win of material or, on the contrary, sacrifices. It is often easier to calculate a specific variation than to assess the consequences of a quiet continuation.***

I was once chatting with Mikhail Kats, a famous draughts trainer, who had prepared a whole constellation of lady world champions. He told me that he trains his pupils in the first instance to check all possible piece sacrifices. As a result, it is extremely rare for them to miss unexpected combinations.

If you sense that a combinative idea you have found is probably correct, it makes sense first to examine the opponent's

weakest replies (again remember the Alexander–Euwe game: this was the order in which we operated, when studying the position after Black's 35th move). After quickly checking the simplest variations and thereby restricting the extent of the calculation, perhaps reducing it to just one or two directions, it is then psychologically easier to concentrate all your efforts on them. You will already know for sure that the opponent has nothing else.

But if you suspect that the combination does not work, immediately concentrate on the best defence. If it refutes the combination, this is sufficient, and the opponent's other resources do not have to be studied.

Obviously, these recommendations are not set in stone. Various situations arise, and sometimes you have to act quite differently in them. But as a guideline, applicable to the majority of cases, these pieces of advice make sense.

2. 'Emergency exit'. Here I will not give any examples, but will simply explain the idea. Suppose that a complicated position has arisen, and it is unclear whom it favours. After beginning the calculation of a complicated combination, you notice that at some point you can, if you wish, force perpetual check, or, say, an equal endgame. You have the right to stop here and decide – very well, I'll go in for the combination! I have a perpetual check, and there are also some attacking possibilities. I will not bother to calculate them – this can be done later, and at the worst I will force a draw.

The 'emergency exit', enabling you to avoid the preliminary calculation of the most critical continuation, does not necessarily have to be a forced draw. It is sufficient to notice for yourself the possibility at some point of making a move, even a second-rate one, but one which according to your



assessment is nevertheless quite acceptable. A few moves later it will be far easier for you to decide whether to go in for the main variation, or satisfy yourself with the 'minimum wage'.

3. The method of elimination. Often it is not necessary to make an accurate calculation of the intended continuation; it is sufficient merely to satisfy yourself that it makes sense, it cannot be immediately refuted, the remaining moves are bad and all the same you have nothing better. In this way you can sometimes save a mass of time and energy. Players sometimes forget about this method of choosing a move or do not use it properly.

In 1973–75 I worked with Valery Chekhov, preparing him for the world junior championship. We devoted a lot of attention to improving his method of taking decisions, and in particular on saving thinking time (at that time Chekhov invariably used to get into time-trouble). An instructive episode occurred in one of our training games.

Dvoretsky – Chekhov

Moscow 1974

Réti Opening

- | | |
|-------|-----|
| 1 ♘f3 | ♘f6 |
| 2 g3 | g6 |
| 3 b3 | ♗g7 |
| 4 ♖b2 | |

It was no accident that Valery asked me to employ this particular variation (the theory of which I did not then know). This was how Alexander Kochiev, his main rival in the forthcoming elimination tournament, liked to play with White. It should be said that, although apparently unpretentious, such opening set-ups are quite venomous. If Black does not have a clear plan, he can quickly end up in a strategically difficult position – it is sufficient to commit a couple

of imperceptible inaccuracies.

This is what happened, for example, in the very important game **Yusupov–Zapata**, played in the 1977 World Junior Championship in Innsbruck. The Columbian Alonso Zapata played splendidly in the second half of the tournament (6 points out of 7) and won the silver medal. The only defeat that he suffered towards the finish was against the future champion. But see how easily Yusupov gained this win.

4...d6 5 d4 0–0 6 ♗g2 ♘bd7 (if Black is intending ...e7–e5, it is better to play this immediately, and to answer 7 dx5 with 7...♘fd7) **7 0–0 e5?!** (7...♗e8!; 7...c6!?) **8 dxe5 ♘g4 9 ♘c3 dxe5** (9...♗gxe5 is better) **10 ♘d2 ♗e8** (if 10...f5 there would have followed 11 e4, but this would possibly have been the lesser evil) **11 ♘c4 ♘b6 12 ♘xb6!** **cxb6** (12...axb6 13 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 14 ♜fd1, and 14...♗e8 is not possible because of 15 ♘d5) **13 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 14 ♜ad1 ♗f5** (it is already hard to offer Black any good advice) **15 ♘xb7 ♜ab8 16 e4 ♗d7 17 ♘d5**, and subsequently White converted his extra pawn.

4 . . .

0–0

Sometimes even such a natural move as castling can turn out to be a loss of time. The most accurate move order is 4...d6! (intending 5...e5) 5 d4 c5!. The point is that White has to reckon seriously with 6...cxd4 7 ♘xd4 d5, and after 6 c4 it is possible to play either 6...cxd4 7 ♘xd4 d5 8 ♗g2 dxc4, or 6...♗e4 with the unpleasant threat of 7...♗a5+ (if the moves 4...0–0 5 ♗g2 are included, White can simply castle here). Also, nothing is given by 6 dxc5 ♜a5+ 7 ♘bd2 ♜xc5 (threatening 8...♗g4; bad is 8 a3 0–0 9 ♗g2 ♗g4! 10 ♘e4 ♘xf2!!) 8 ♘d4 ♜h5 (8...♜c7 is also good) 9 ♘g2 ♘c6 10 ♘b2 ♘h3.

Another version of the same idea is 4...c5! (threatening 5...d5) 5 c4 d6! (intending 6...e5) 6 d4 ♘e4!.

5 ♗g2

c5

6 c4 **7 0–0**

In such positions ...e7–e5 is an unpleasant positional threat, since the bishop at b2 is shut out of play. It can be activated only by e3–e3 and d2–d4, but this is difficult to carry out.

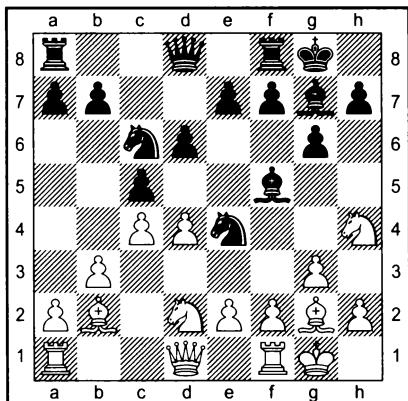
8 d4 **9 ♜bd2**

The game Korchnoi–Glorigic (USSR v. Yugoslavia Match 1956) went 9 e3 ♜g4 10 ♜c1 ♜xf3 11 ♜xf3 ♜g5 12 ♜xc6 bxc6 13 dxc5 dxc5 14 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 15 f4 ♜e4 16 ♜c3 (16 ♜c2 was stronger) 16...♜d3 with equality.

9 ... **10 ♜f5**

In the event of 9...♜xd2?! 10 ♜xd2 (Keres–Szabo, Hastings 1954/55) the pin on the a1–h8 diagonal is eliminated, and White aims to gain a spatial advantage by d4–d5.

10 ♜h4?!



The knight on e4 is attacked. How would you continue as Black? What position would you go in for?

Sharp attempts such as 10...d5? 11 cxd5 ♜xd5 12 g4 or 10...♜g5?! 11 ♜xf5 gxsf5 12 e3 (with the idea of ♜h5) are obviously inferior. 10...♜f6? is also bad – the seizure of space by d4–d5 (immediately or after the

exchange on f5) secures White a positional advantage. This means that there remains only 10...♜xd2.

When I played 10 ♜h4, I was intending to consider whether it was possible to spoil the black pawns by interposing the exchange on f5. Suppose the complications after 11 ♜xf5 ♜xf1 12 ♜xg7 should prove to be in my favour thanks to the strong bishop on b2. But, of course, I did not bother to calculate the variations beforehand and I merely satisfied myself that the simple 11 ♜xd2 was quite possible ('emergency exit!').

Generally speaking, the idea of 11 ♜xf5 looks dubious, and, as we have already mentioned, this means that we should immediately concentrate on looking for the simplest refutation. Don't be in a hurry to study the position where Black is the exchange up (even if it is in his favour after 12...cxd4!) – first ask yourself the question about candidate moves. I saw the reply 11...♜xc4!, with which Black retains a sound extra pawn, and I immediately terminated my calculation.

Thus 11 ♜xd2 is forced. Most probably the opponent should not allow d4–d5 (although 11...♜d7 is in fact possible). He has to choose between 11...cxd4 12 ♜xf5 gxsf5 13 ♜xc6 bxc6 14 ♜xd4 and 11...♜xd4 12 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 13 ♜xb7. Which of these positions is preferable for Black? Here it is not calculation that is required, but a correct positional assessment.

I think that the second continuation is correct. White will have to launch an attack on the kingside by h2–h4–h5 or possibly f2–f4–f5. But the chances of such an attack succeeding are dubious – there are not many pieces left on the board. At the same time Black is ready for an immediate counterattack on the queenside by the advance of his a-pawn. Objectively the chances here are roughly equal.

The capture on d4 with the pawn is less



good, since pawn weaknesses are created in Black's position. White's superior pawn structure guarantees him a slight but enduring advantage.

But what happened in the game? After I played 10 $\mathbb{Q}h4$, Chekhov sank into thought. For a couple of minutes I checked the consequences of 10... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$. Then, having convinced myself (in his time!) that this could not be played, I simply began strolling around – after all, there was nothing more to think about, and it was my opponent who faced a choice.

Ten minutes passed, then a further ten minutes, and I began to grow slightly irritated. What was he thinking about? By the method of elimination it is not difficult to establish that the exchange of knights is obligatory – why then waste time?

10 ... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$

11 $\mathbb{W}xd2$

Obviously I made my move instantly, after which Chekhov again sank into thought for some twenty-five minutes. Apparently he had still not come to a definite conclusion, or else new doubts had arisen and he again began trying to solve a problem over which he had racked his brains earlier.

It stands to reason that to spend almost an hour on a not very complicated problem was pure wastefulness. And also he did not solve it in the best way.

11 ... $\mathbb{Q}xd4?!$

12 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$

13 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

14 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

14...e5 15 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ was preferable.

15 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $c5?$

Now Black's position becomes difficult. He should have chosen between 15... $\mathbb{W}d7$, intending ...e7–e5, and 15...e6, preparing ...d6–d5. However, weak play on the part of my opponent was not surprising – if at some

point you spend too much time and energy, you do not have sufficient for the solving of subsequent problems.

16 $\mathbb{W}f4$

$\mathbb{W}d7$

17 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$

Threatening 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with the win of a pawn.

17 ...

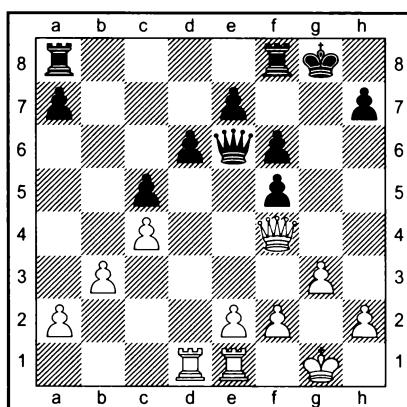
$\mathbb{W}e6$

18 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$

The opponent has to reckon not only with $\mathbb{Q}d5$, but also with the opening of lines: e2–e4. If 18... $\mathbb{W}f6$ there follows 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ e5 20 $\mathbb{W}d2$ (from this variation it is understandable why 18 e3?! would have been less accurate).

18 ...

f6



19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

This previously planned move, winning a pawn, I made without thinking, and this was a mistake. Stronger was 19 e4! $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ (20... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{W}e3$ with two threats: 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ and 22 $\mathbb{W}xc5$) 21 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}d7$.

19 ...

a5?

19... $\mathbb{W}e4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ a5 was more tenacious. In the endgame the advance of the a-pawn promises Black some counterplay. But in the middlegame it is of little use – in reply White launches an attack on the king.

- 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$
 21 e4
 22 axb3
 23 $\mathbb{Q}e3$
- a4
 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$
 $\mathbb{Q}fb8$

White has a strategically won position. He intends to open lines on the kingside by g3–g4–g5.

After the game I, naturally, asked Chekhov what he was thinking about for so long on the 10th move.

'What do you mean', he replied, 'I was choosing what to do next.'

'But wasn't 10... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ forced?'

'Yes.'

'After making it, was there any risk that you could lose quickly?'

'No.'

'Well then, make a move and then think later, when you are indeed at the cross-roads. It is far easier to choose if the position is already on the board – there is less likelihood of an oversight. Besides, on the way it is possible that you will also be able to think during my time – if you had captured on d2 immediately, I would still have had to check 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$.'

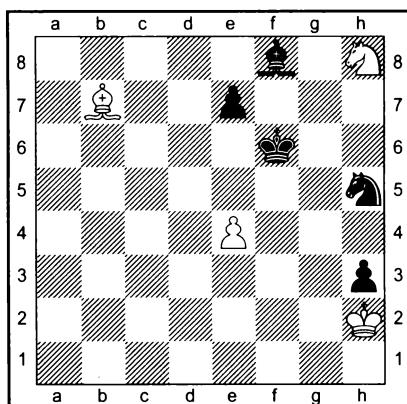
It was strange, but at the time these ideas were new to Chekhov; he was completely unfamiliar with ways of saving time, such as the method of elimination. However, such a mistake in thinking is very common, and it is repeated by many players.

An analysis of the typical mistakes made by Chekhov in the taking of decisions helped us almost to eliminate his previously typical wild time scrambles and to greatly improve his practical playing strength. In the following year, 1975, he successfully came through the qualifying events and then won the esteemed title of world junior champion.

In the 3rd part of the book *School of Chess Excellence 1 – Endgame Analysis* I described an interesting form of training – the playing of studies. In this way you can develop your imagination and technique of calculating variations, and, in particular, learn to make skilful use of the method of elimination.

H. Kasparian

1950



It is unlikely that the white knight will escape alive from the trap. The attempt to save it with the help of the bishop is easily parried: 1 $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (not immediately 1...e6? 2 e5+ or 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$) 2 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and 4... $\mathbb{Q}g7$. It looks tempting to play 1 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 2 e5+) 2 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$, but Black can react far more strongly: 1... $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ e5! followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}g7$. Here White has no chances at all. What then can he do? Only 1 e5+ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ offers some hope, and now either 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g3$, or 2 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, trying to exploit the temporary lack of harmony in the placing of the opponent's pieces. Of course, we must quickly discover little traps which make life easier for us in certain variations, for example: 2 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$



$\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ or 3... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with a draw.

Thus our first move is clear.

1 $e5+$!

$\mathbb{Q}g7$

What now? After 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ the black knight acquires the additional square g2. After 3... $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ the defensive resources are exhausted. Black also wins by 3... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ h2 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$. This means that the pawn must be captured immediately.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$

$\mathbb{Q}xh8$

2... $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ leads to an immediate draw after 3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (we already know the replies to 3... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and 3... $\mathbb{Q}e6$) 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ with the irresistible threat of 6 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$).

3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

$\mathbb{Q}g7$

4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

Now Black must have a long think, since it is not at all easy to convert his extra knight. During this time we too will calculate variations. In the event of 4... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ the only way to strengthen the position is by 5... $e6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$. Now 7 $\mathbb{Q}c8?$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ is a mistake, since if 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ the bishop is lost, while after 8 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ (zugzwang) 11 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ Black places his king on e7 with gain of tempo, consolidating his forces. The e6-pawn must be attacked along another diagonal. As Ilya Odessky pointed out, Kasparian's suggestion 7 $\mathbb{Q}a6?$ loses to 7... $\mathbb{Q}e8+!$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7+$, and therefore the correct way is 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, when Black is unable to strengthen his position.

Nothing is changed by 4... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g6$. It only remains to try and bring out the knight from g7.

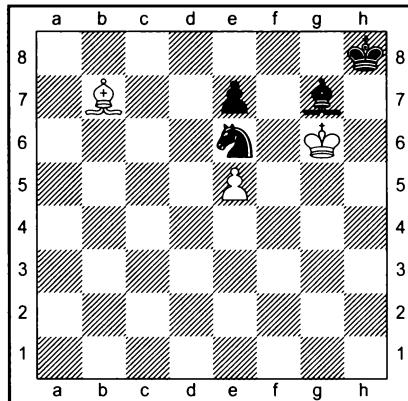
4 ...

$\mathbb{Q}e6+$

5 $\mathbb{Q}g6$

$\mathbb{Q}g7!$

5... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (intending 7 $e6$) 6... $e6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ is hopeless for Black.



Since 6 $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ is not possible, White must move his bishop, renewing the threat of $\mathbb{Q}f7$. The opponent replies 6... $\mathbb{Q}d8$, and then we play 7 $e6!$. But where should the bishop be moved to?

If 6 $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ Black replies either 6... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ with gain of tempo, or 6... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$. 6 $\mathbb{Q}a8?$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$, 6 $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$, 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2?$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ are all unsuitable. There only remains 6 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ or 6 $\mathbb{Q}h1$. But after 6 $\mathbb{Q}c8?$ $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ 7 $e6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ the black knight will come into play via c6 or b7. The bishop must definitely remain on the long diagonal.

6 $\mathbb{Q}h1!!$

$\mathbb{Q}d8$

7 $e6!$

$\mathbb{Q}b2$

8 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

8 $\mathbb{Q}a8?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}c7.$

8 ...

$\mathbb{Q}a3$

9 $\mathbb{Q}h6$

$\mathbb{Q}c1+$

9... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ does not help. An amusing picture: Black's knight and king are arrested in their own camp!

10 $\mathbb{Q}g6$

$\mathbb{Q}d2$

11 $\mathbb{Q}h1!!$

Again the only safe square for the bishop.

11 ...

$\mathbb{Q}e3$

12 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

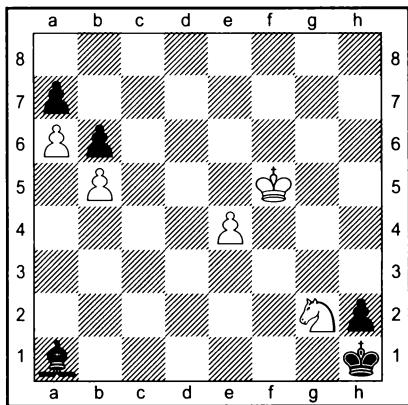
The draw has become obvious.

This is roughly how a player can reason,

when playing the position from Genrikh Kasparian's study. **You will see that it is not essential to analyse lengthy and complicated variations 'to the end' – it is far more important to check accurately the necessary short variations, endeavouring in so doing to take account of all the significant playing resources both for yourself, and the opponent.**

4. Comparison. This is a rather subtle method. **Sometimes you quickly choose a move, only because you see that the situation arising after it is nowhere worse, and is in some places better, than after another possible continuation.** For example, in this way the accurate move order (33...d3!, rather than 33... $\mathbb{W}b1+?$) was determined in the Alexander–Euwe game. Let us consider the following study.

F. Bondarenko, M. Liburkin 1950



White has two moves: 1 $\mathbb{B}h4$ and 1 $\mathbb{B}e1$. In the event of 1... $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 2 $\mathbb{B}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xh2$ there is no difference between them. However, after 1 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ White must play 2 $\mathbb{B}f3$, when 2... $\mathbb{Q}g2$ leads to the same position, but with the black bishop on c3. Even without calculating whether this has

any serious importance, it is clear what he should play – why allow the opponent an additional defensive resource?

1 $\mathbb{B}h4!$

When you are considering your move in a practical game, there is no need to ascertain how the game should end. Based on a comparison of your two possibilities, you quickly place your knight on h4, and let your opponent try to find a way to save himself. During this time you will gain a better understanding of the resulting variations.

1 ...	$\mathbb{Q}g1$
2 $\mathbb{B}f3+$	$\mathbb{Q}g2$
3 $\mathbb{B}xh2$	$\mathbb{Q}xh2$

If now the white king heads towards the a7-pawn, Black will shut it in by rushing to c7 with his king. How can this be prevented?

4 $e5!$	$\mathbb{Q}xe5$
5 $\mathbb{Q}e6!!$	$\mathbb{Q}g3$
6 $\mathbb{Q}d7$	$\mathbb{Q}f4$
7 $\mathbb{Q}c8$	

The bishop turns out to be in the way of its own king.

I should mention that in the event of 4... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (instead of 4... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$) 5 $e6$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ it is now the king that hinders the bishop: 10 $e7!$ and wins.

From this last variation it is clear that the tempo gained by Black after the incorrect 1 $\mathbb{B}e1?$ $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ is vitally important for him: 2 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xh2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ 4 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 5 $e6$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (or 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$) 7 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ with a draw.

5. Don't calculate ultra-complicated variations for too long – in these cases rely on intuition. Often we encounter irrational situations, in which it is practically impossible to establish the truth within a restricted time. Even if, after spending a mass of energy, you find the correct move, the price



may prove to be too high – for subsequent decisions you will most probably not have sufficient time and strength.

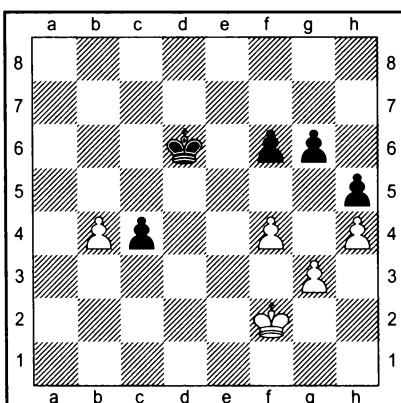
In which cases does it make sense to spend a lot of time when considering a move? When you realise that an exact solution may be found to the problem facing you and that it will decisively influence the further course of the game. In other words – at key moments (it is very important to be able to determine them). Or if you do not see any continuation that is in the least acceptable, and you must devise one.

The time of our lecture has come to an end.

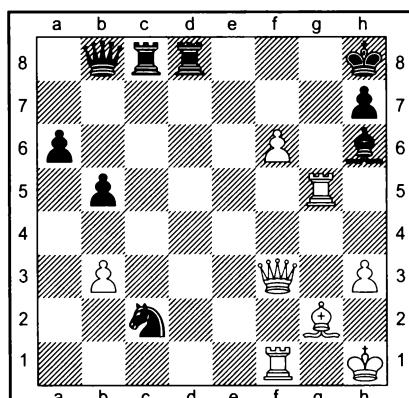
I recommend that you should not restrict yourself to the advice that has been given – develop it further, by working out new rules for yourself. Analyse examples illustrating the rational technique of seeking and taking decisions, try solving special training exercises, and analyse your own actions in the course of tournament battles. I hope that you will become interested in this way of working on chess. And indeed, only on chess? After all, rational, clearly organised thinking comes in useful in any walk of life.

In conclusion, here are a few rather difficult exercises for independent solving.

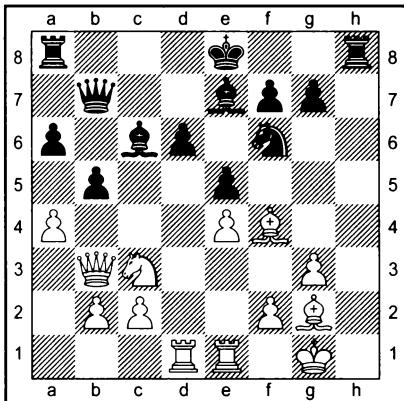
Exercises



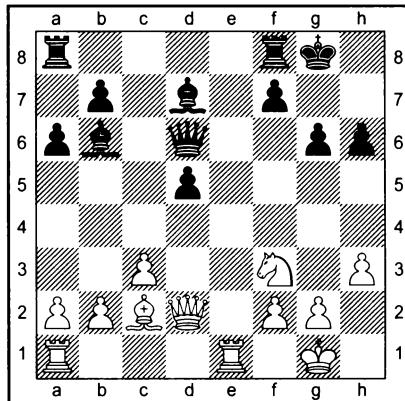
1. White to move



2. assess 1 ♕h5



3. White to move



4. Black to move

Solutions

1. Berg – Hort (Biel 1985).

Black has the advantage, since his king is more active. The main threat is ... $\mathbb{Q}d6-c6-b5$. A very important counter-chance for White is the pawn break $g3-g4!$. But at the present moment it is clearly inappropriate. It can be carried out only with the king on the e-file, from where in one move it can stop either of the opponent's passed pawns – on the c- or the g-file.

The most natural king move $1 \mathbb{Q}e3?$ turns out to be the weakest, since after $1... \mathbb{Q}c6! 2 g4 \mathbb{Q}hxg4 3 f5 \mathbb{Q}gx5 4 h5 f4+!$, as it is easy to see, Black is the first to queen a pawn. It also does not help to play $2 \mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}b5 3 g4 (3 \mathbb{Q}c3 f5) 3... \mathbb{Q}hxg4 4 f5 g3$ or $2 \mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}b5 3 g4 f5!$.

Thus the drawback to the king's position on e3 is that it comes under the tempo-gaining check ...f5–f4+. Having established this, White chose $1 \mathbb{Q}e2?$ (intending the drawing variation $1... \mathbb{Q}c6? 2 g4! \mathbb{Q}hxg4 3 f5$). But after $1... \mathbb{Q}d5!$ he unexpectedly found himself in zugzwang. The consequences of $2 \mathbb{Q}e3$

$\mathbb{Q}c6$ are already known to us, and $2 \mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}c6$ is no better, while if $2 \mathbb{Q}e1$, then $2... c3$ is decisive. The game went $2 g4 \mathbb{Q}hxg4 3 f5 g3! 4 \mathbb{Q}fxg6 g2 5 \mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}e6 6 g7 \mathbb{Q}f7$, and White resigned in view of $7 b5 c3 8 b6 c2 9 b7 g1\mathbb{Q}+! 10 \mathbb{Q}xg1 c1\mathbb{Q}+$.

And yet a way to save the game does exist.

$1 \mathbb{Q}e1!!$

$\mathbb{Q}c6$

$1... \mathbb{Q}d5 2 \mathbb{Q}e2!$ leads to the familiar zugzwang position, but with Black to move. After $2... \mathbb{Q}c6$ there follows $3 g4!$, while if $2... \mathbb{Q}d4$, then not $3 g4! f5 4 \mathbb{Q}fxg5 \mathbb{Q}fx5 5 \mathbb{Q}d2 c3+ 6 \mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{Q}c4 7 b5 \mathbb{Q}xb5 8 \mathbb{Q}xc3 \mathbb{Q}c5$, but simply $3 \mathbb{Q}d2!$ with a draw.

$2 g4!$

$\mathbb{Q}hxg4$

Nothing is given by $2... f5 3 \mathbb{Q}gx5 \mathbb{Q}fx5 4 \mathbb{Q}d2$.

$3 f5$

$\mathbb{Q}gx5$

$4 h5$

$g3$

$4... c3 5 h6 c2 6 \mathbb{Q}d2$ is similar.

$5 h6$

$g2$

$6 \mathbb{Q}f2$

$c3$

$7 h7$

$c2$

$8 h8\mathbb{Q}$

$g3\mathbb{Q}+$



9 ♜xg1

c1WB+

10 ♜f2

The position is a draw.

Pawn endings are an excellent testing ground for training in the technique of calculating variations!

2. Bobrov – Platonov (Chernovtsy 1963).

1 WBh5

This was played in the game.

1 ... ♜xg5

2 ♜e4 ♜h6!!

Black cannot get by without this move: if 2...WBc7(a7), 2...WBc7 or 2...WBd7 there follows 3 f7. It is very important to clarify immediately which continuation of the offensive White will choose: 3 WBxh6 or 3 WBf5.

In the event of 3 WBf5 it is hopeless to play 3...WBc7? 4 f7 WBxf7 5 WBxf7. However, Black finds the pretty defence 3...WBd7!! 4 WBxd7 (4 f7 WBxf7 5 WBxf7 WCc7!, but not 5...WBc7?! 6 WBf6+ WG7 7 WBf5 and 8 WBxc2) 4...WBc7!, and White's attack peters out (whereas after 4...WCc7? 5 WDd1! WBf8 6 WBxc7 WBxc7 7 WCc1 the game becomes equal).

3 WBxh6 ♜c7!!

Of course, not 3...WBd7? 4 f7 WBxf7 5 WBxf7. But now if 4 f7 Black wins by 4...WBxf7 5 WBxf7 WDd1+ 6 WG2 WBg8+. After 4 WBxc2 WBb7+ White resigned.

Conclusion: the tempting combination 1 WBh5? is incorrect. White should have simply played 1 WBh5, retaining a strong attack.

3. Jansa – A.Sokolov (Interzonal Tournament, Biel 1985).

White wants to place his bishop on g5, and the only question is whether to do this immediately or after a preliminary exchange of pawns on the queenside. There are arguments in favour of both decisions, and therefore the main thing here is not so much the choice itself, so much as its justification,

the ideas behind the move you choose.

The game went 19 axb5 axb5 (19...exf4? 20 bxc6 is bad for Black) 20 WG5 b4! 21 WGxf6 bxc3 (otherwise 22 WDd5 with advantage) 22 Wxe7 WBxb3 (22...Wxe7? 23 WBxc3) 23 cxb3 Wxe7 24 bxc3 Wa3! 25 b4! (25 WB1 WB8) 25...WBxc3 26 WC1 WBxc1 27 WBxc1 Wd7 with equality.

Instead of 20 WG5 White should have considered 20 WDd2?!, for example, 20...b4 (20...0-0 21 WG5!?) 21 WD5 (the b4-pawn is under attack) 21...WDxd5 22 exd5 Wa4 23 WBxb4 WBxb4 24 WBxb4 WBb8? 25 Wa3 WBxc2 26 WC1 WF5 27 WC7 (or 27...f4 f6) 27...WD7? with a favourable endgame for White.

Now let us analyse the immediate 19 WG5.

19 WG5?! **b4?!**

20 WGxf6 **bxc3**

21 Wxe7 **WBxb3**

No better is 21...Wxe7 22 WBxc3 Wa4 23 Wa3.

22 cxb3 **WGx e7**

23 bxc3

In contrast to the variation which occurred in the game, the a-file is closed and White retains his extra pawn.

Let us check whether the avoidance of the pawn exchange allows the opponent new possibilities. He can try 19...WD7 in the hope of 20 Wxe7? WC5! 21 WBa2 (21 WB4 a5!) 21...Wxe7 with a good game. However, interposing the exchange 20 axb5! places Black in a difficult position: 20...WBxg5 21 bxc6 or 20...axb5 21 Wxe7 WC5 22 WB4.

He should probably choose 19...Wxa4! 20 WBx b7 WBxb7. It is hardly possible to claim any advantage after 21 WCxa4 WC8 22 WDc3. It looks more promising to play 21 WGxf6 gxf6 22 WCxa4, when White's chances in the endgame are preferable (22...WC8 23 WDc3 followed by WD2 and WD1-e3). He is given more problems by a bold pawn sacrifice: 21...WGxf6? 22 WCxd6 We7 23 WB6 0-0-0 24

$\text{Qxa4 } \text{Bd4}$ (worse is 24... Bd2 25 Qf1!) 25 $\text{Ba1 } \text{Bd2}$ (the white rook is no longer defending the e4-pawn), or 25 b3 Qc7 26 c3 Bd2 , and the position is not easy to evaluate.

4. Timoshchenko – Vaganian (USSR Championship, First League, Baku 1977).

The h6-pawn is attacked. It can be defended by the king, but the active continuations 20... Qxh3 and 20... Wg3 should also be considered.

Rafael Vaganian decided on a combination, without fully calculating all its consequences.

20... Qxh3? 21 Wxh6 (threatening both 22 Wxh3 , and 22 Qg5) 21... Wg3 22 Wxh3 Wxf2+ (22... Bxf2+ 23 Qf1 Qxe1 24 Bxe1 is unsatisfactory for Black) 23 Qh1 Bg7 (23... Wxc2 24 Qg5!). The threats 24... Qh8 and 24... Wxc2 look dangerous, but White launches a counterattack.

24 Bf1! Wxc2 25 Qg5 Qf2 (25... Bh8 26 Qxf7+ Qg8 27 $\text{Qh7!})$ 26 Wh7+ Qf6 27 Wh4!

Bh8 28 Bxf2+ . Black resigned in view of 28... Wxf2 29 Qh7+ and 30 Wxf2 .

Also bad was 20... Qh7? 21 Bxe5! with two threats: 22 Bxd5 and 22 $\text{Bh5}.$

There were two roughly equivalent possibilities available to Black:

I

20 ...	Bg7?
21 Bxe5	
21 Bad1? Qxh3.	
21 ...	Bc6

II

20 ...	Wg3?
21 Qd4!	
21 Wxh6?	does not work because of
21... Bxf2+ 22 Qh1 Qxe1 23 Qg5 Wh4 or	
23 Qxe1 Bfe8.	

21 ...	Wh4
In both cases Black stands worse, but it is	
perfectly possible for him to put up a	
successful defence.	



Mikhail Krasenkov

Wandering through the Labyrinth

When choosing a move in a game of chess, one of the main elements of a player's reasoning is the calculation of variations. The ability to carry this out deeply and accurately in conditions of restricted time on the clock is an important component of playing strength. Here a major role is played by the organisation and discipline of the calculation. A major expert in this field, the author of the theory of calculating variations, with which any strong player should be familiar, was grandmaster Alexander Kotov (all the subsequent citations will be from his book *Think Like a Grandmaster*).

The basic concept of Kotov's theory is the analysis tree. *'In any position we depict all the possible variations in the form of an "analysis tree", in which the variations and sub-variations are presented in the form of branches and twigs'*. Kotov distinguishes different types of calculation trees: bare trunk (one variation or branch), bush (many short variations) and thickets (mass of long, complicated variations). According to Kotov, the main rule of calculation is that *'a player should... work through each branch only once. No turnings, no returnings! Only in certain isolated cases, in especially complicated positions, should a grandmaster check once again a selected variation. But, as a rule, he does not rush up and down the calculation tree'*.

I should mention that the analysis tree is essentially created during the analysis process itself; i.e. we are talking about a definite order in which it is produced.

In reply to the second important question: how to construct the very nodes of the tree,

i.e. decide on the moves which need to be considered in every specific position, Kotov formulates the following rule:

*'When we begin the calculation of variations, first we must mentally list and precisely establish all the possible **candidate moves** in the given position... After determining and listing them, we then begin calculating in turn one variation after another.'* Of course, this applies not only to the initial position, but also to any position arising during the calculation, where one of the sides has a choice. Thus all the possible candidate moves are determined beforehand, once and for all, **before the calculation** of the given position. Here the initial data is provided by general considerations, intuition, and so on.

On the whole, these two rules of Kotov are applicable to the majority of practical calculations, and the ability to follow them, until they become automatic, signifies a colossal advance in a chess player's thinking.

However, these rules also have significant drawbacks, which appear mainly in complicated, unclear positions. International master Boris Zlotnik, who has made a study of this question, has this to say:

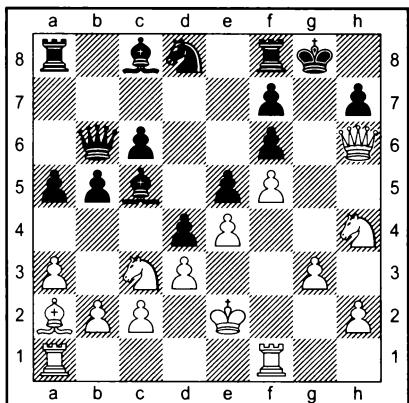
'1. In complicated positions it is extremely difficult to determine immediately all the candidate moves at the very start of the thinking process, and in reality they appear when a player delves into the position.'

'2. The correct move – a nuance in the calculation of one variation – often "surfaces" in the calculation of another, and therefore in difficult situations a repeated calculation is inevitable.'

Here is a very simple example, illustrating Zlotnik's first remark:

Alexander – Marshall

Cambridge 1928



After calculating the variation 1 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ exf4 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$, to which Black replies 2...dxc3, controlling the g1-square, we arrive at the idea of first moving the knight: 1 $\mathbb{N}d5$ or 1 $\mathbb{N}a4!$ (and then 2 $\mathbb{Q}f4$). The move 1 $\mathbb{N}a4!$ is in fact the quickest way to win. But without the calculation of the (albeit elementary) variation with 1 $\mathbb{Q}f4$, it is not clear for what reason it should be included in the list of candidate moves.

The second remark characterises such features of human thinking as the work of the subconscious and association. Another significant defect of Kotov's theory becomes apparent: he ignores the problem of the order in which candidate moves should be considered, assuming that this '*depends on the character and habits of each player and the peculiarities of the position.*' Of course, if, as Kotov implies, all candidate moves must be examined, the order in which this is done is not of great significance. But in fact in many cases, in the interests of economy, the calculation of a number of candidate moves may be omitted, if this of no

importance for the taking of a decision. And this can often be decided on the basis of the calculation of other candidate moves. In this case the order of consideration plays a major role.

In the present article an attempt has been made to suggest (and illustrate with an example) a more complicated calculation algorithm (true, a not very formalised one), which is effectively used (sub-consciously) by many players in complicated positions (of the 'thicket' type).

1. Decide on the aim of the calculation, i.e. the criteria by which we will assess the variations we calculate, whether they satisfy us or not. This may be, for example, achieving a decisive material advantage; enhancing a positional advantage; gaining equal play; putting up resistance in a bad position, and so on. The aim should be realistic, i.e. based on an assessment of the position and intuitive considerations. If there is sufficient time for calculation, the aim may be raised somewhat; if there is little time, it may be lowered.

2. Search for ideas to achieve the aim, choose appropriate candidate moves and (very important) determine their order of priority, i.e. select those which are most likely to prove successful.

3. Calculate variations (as deeply as possible) in their order of priority (beginning with those which seem most appropriate for achieving the aim). Here each time there is a choice, the calculation order is also determined by the priority of the possible moves (in connection with the aim).

4. If a continuation leading to the set aim is found, what happens next depends on how much time there is on the clock: if there is insufficient, the main part of the calculation may be concluded here (still necessary is the 'Blumenfeld check' – cf. point 8 below); but if there is still time in hand, the



aim can be refined (raised), and the set of candidate moves which have not yet been examined also refined, and the calculation continued; if the new aim is not achieved, then stick with the continuation found.

5. If, as a result of the calculation **a path leading to the aim is not found**, the further actions also depend on the clock situation. **If time is short**, the aim should be lowered, the set of candidate moves corrected, and the calculation continued. In this case the new aim will often be satisfied by one of the variations already examined or it will be comparatively simple to find an appropriate continuation. The only thing you must avoid is making a move 'in the dark', without calculation.

6. If, however, **there is still plenty of time**, and your intuition suggests that the aim should be achievable (a strong player should trust his intuition more, since it is an accumulation of his chess understanding), then you can (and should) deliberately go in for a 'repeat' calculation of certain variations. For this you have to find new ideas for achieving your aim. In accordance with this, new candidate moves and 'candidate variations' are found. I should explain what is meant by this. During the first stage of the calculation, against many continuations you will already have found the only or the strongest replies for the opponent, and forced series of moves. Often a new idea, a candidate move, is found not in the initial position, but after a series of moves, which together with it comprises a 'candidate variation'. After this there begins the calculation of new possibilities (point 3) – the second stage of calculation (it can happen, although rarely, that this cycle will also proceed a third time).

Generally speaking, a repeat calculation is a shortcoming, therefore it is desirable to encompass all the ideas for achieving the aim in the first stage of the calculation.

However, as we have seen above, this is not always possible.

7. It may happen that, while calculating one of the variations, a new idea appears, a candidate move unrelated to this variation. In this case its priority should be established, but you should not start examining it until you have completed the calculation of the variation you were working on. An exception may be made when it is immediately obvious that the new idea is better than the continuation being examined (but not simply of higher priority).

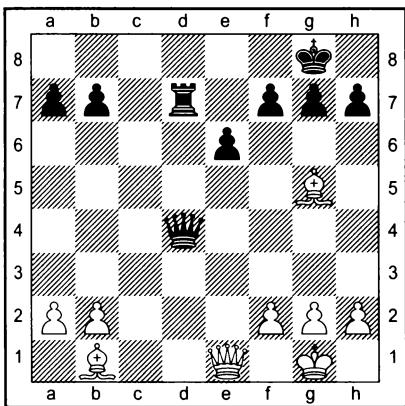
8. One of the major thinking deficiencies of many players is 'chess blindness', the overlooking of elementary replies by the opponent of 1-2 moves. To tackle this evil in the calculation of variations there exists the '**Blumenfeld rule**' (Kotov also talks about it): after concluding your calculation and taking a decision, pause and look at the position with the fresh 'eyes of a novice': is the planned move a blunder, leading to immediate disaster? Only after ascertaining that it is not a blunder can it be made on the board. But if a mistake is discovered, the calculation of variations will have to be renewed. In this case you should normally lower the aim of the calculation, and aim for simplification, since the bad oversight is evidence the player is unprepared for a complicated battle.

Most strong players are well aware of the Blumenfeld rule, but... in the heat of the battle they often forget about it.

I should like to illustrate what I have said with an extract from one of my own games. I regard the winning manoeuvre found in it as one of my best creative achievements.

Lagunov – Krasenkov

Dnepropetrovsk 1985



The poor placing of the white pieces and the weakness of the back rank suggested to Black that he should look for a forced win, i.e. a major win of material (the aim of the calculation). The idea is to combine attacks on the bishops with a threat of invading on the back rank. In order of priority the candidate moves were determined: I. 23... $\mathbb{W}d1$; II. 23... $\mathbb{W}b4$; III. 23... $\mathbb{W}a4$; IV. 23... $\mathbb{W}g4$; V. 23... $\mathbb{W}e5$, and the first stage of the calculation was begun.

I. 23... $\mathbb{W}d1$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

1) 24... $\mathbb{W}g4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c4+$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e2$, and there is nothing;

2) 24... $\mathbb{W}h5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2$;

a) 25... $\mathbb{W}xh2$ 26 $f3!$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}c4+$ 29 $\mathbb{W}e2$;

b) 25... $\mathbb{W}b5+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c3$ 28 $\mathbb{W}f1$ or 27... $\mathbb{W}b4$ 28 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 29 $\mathbb{W}d1$;

3) 24... $\mathbb{W}a4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b5+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ – cf. 2b).

In these variations Black merely wins a second pawn – the goal is not achieved.

II. 23... $\mathbb{W}b4$ 24 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 25 $\mathbb{W}d1$) 25 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 26 $\mathbb{W}d2!$ f6 27 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ or 27 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$, and Black does not achieve anything.

III. 23... $\mathbb{W}a4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (but not 24 b3? $\mathbb{W}a5$), and nothing is apparent.

IV. 23... $\mathbb{W}g4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

V. 23... $\mathbb{W}e5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3$.

In the last two variations Black's possibilities are obviously exhausted.

Thus the first stage of the calculation did not give the desired solution. If Black had been short of time here, he would have had to make a correction to his goal (for example, look for the best version of winning a second pawn). Incidentally, then the candidate move VI. 23... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ (which clearly does not satisfy the initial maximum goal) would have been included in the examination, and Black would have had to choose from I.2a, I.2b and VI. But, fortunately, there was sufficient time (in the tournament the 'good old' time limit of 2½ hours for 40 moves was being used), and Black decided to look for new ideas. He conceived the idea of rearranging the queen behind the rook; in this case the move $\mathbb{Q}b1-c2$, defending the d1-point, must not be allowed. The following candidate variations emerged:

I'. 23... $\mathbb{W}d1$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}a4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$; II'. 25... $\mathbb{Q}d5$; III'. 25... $\mathbb{Q}d4$; IV'. 23... $\mathbb{W}a4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$; V'. 24... $\mathbb{Q}d5$; VI'. 24... $\mathbb{Q}d4$; VII'. 23... $\mathbb{W}d1$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b5+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$; VIII'. 26... $\mathbb{Q}d5$; IX'. 26... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (in each case with the threat of ... $\mathbb{W}d7$). The first three were quickly rejected in view of 26 $\mathbb{W}e2$, the last three – if only because of 27 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, and in the remaining cases this was found:

IV'. 23... $\mathbb{W}a4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 25 $\mathbb{W}e2!$ (25 $\mathbb{Q}f1?$ $\mathbb{W}b5+$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}d4$) 25... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ or 25... $\mathbb{W}a6$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e1$ (weaker is 26 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}b6!$), intending $\mathbb{Q}c3$ and $\mathbb{Q}c2$, when everything is defended.

V'. 24... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ and then 26 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, since 25... $\mathbb{Q}e5?$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ is not possible.

VI'. 24... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 25 $\mathbb{W}e2$ (25 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ is weaker in view of 25... $\mathbb{W}b5+$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d3$)

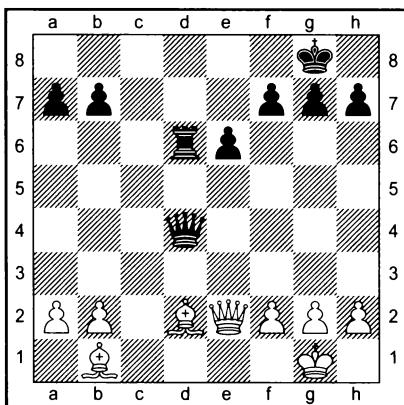


$\mathbb{W}xa2$, or, more accurate, 25... $\mathbb{W}a6+!$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}d6$) 25... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ or 25... $\mathbb{W}a6$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e3!$.

In none of these variations is it apparent how Black can win. Thus the second stage of the calculation also failed to produce a result.

So, should the calculation be curtailed and the maximum goal abandoned? I nevertheless decided to keep looking. And like a flash of lightning an idea occurred to me.

23... $\mathbb{W}a4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 25 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}d4!!$.



Yes, the idea of returning with the queen is not at all obvious. I think it would have been

impossible to find, without first calculating numerous variations and delving into the labyrinth of different attacks and defences. On the other hand, the further calculation (already the third stage!) is not complicated. With the white queen on e2, the invasion of Black's on d1 is decisive: 26 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}d1$ 27 $\mathbb{W}e4f5$ or 26 $\mathbb{W}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}d1$ 28 $\mathbb{W}a5$ b6.

The entire three-stage calculation (together with the verification) took exactly an hour. Unfortunately, in the game after 23... $\mathbb{W}a4!$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ the player from Novosibirsk played 25 $\mathbb{Q}f1(?)$ and after 25... $\mathbb{W}b5+$ he resigned. Alas, Black's main idea remained off-stage...

I am proud to say that, of the many strong players (grandmasters and masters) to whom I have shown this position, only one has been able to find the solution independently.

I am not suggesting at all that my proposed algorithm is applicable to all complicated positions. At the same time, like any other method of organised thinking, it can give good results when it has entered a player's subconscious and he follows it automatically. But this can be achieved only by special training, to which, alas, few players give sufficient attention.

Beniamin Blumenfeld

Visual Imagination and the Calculation of Variations

Most chess theoreticians spend their time studying the opening. A knowledge of the opening certainly plays an important role in over-the-board play, but nevertheless not a decisive one. Even in the last Alekhine–Euwe match (1935), despite Euwe's enormous amount of opening preparation and Alekhine's dubious opening experiments, there were only a few games where a loss was exclusively the result of a badly-played opening. At any event, in most games the outcome depended, or could have depended, on insufficiently deep play in the later stages of the game by one player, and often by both.

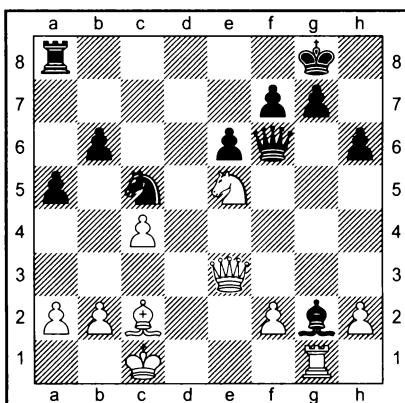
Hence the conclusion: the elimination of shortcomings in the thinking process is at least as important as a complete knowledge of the opening.

In expressing the hope that the chess press and chess organisations will raise the question of investigative work in this field, we assume that the thoughts of over-the-board players about methods of eliminating mistakes and improving the quality of chess thinking may be important, if only as material for future research.

For a first test we have chosen the following topic.

Blumenfeld – Zhivtsov

Moscow Championship Semi-Final



In this position Black placed his bishop *en prise*, by playing 1... $\mathbb{B}e4?$.

This blunder particularly staggered me, because my young opponent's play in this game, and in the tournament in general, created a good impression, he was not in time-trouble, and he thought about his faulty move for quite a long time. As I discovered from a conversation with him after the game, he rejected 1... $\mathbb{B}h3$ (1... $\mathbb{B}b7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g4$) 2 $\mathbb{W}xh3$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xe1$ $gxh6$, when the advantage is rather with White, who has bishop for knight with a pawn majority on the queenside. In making the move in the game, he thought that the bishop could not be taken in view of the variation 1... $\mathbb{B}e4$ 2 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ regaining the queen,



but he overlooked that after $2 \mathbb{Q}xe4$ the rook on a8 was attacked.

At first sight it seems inexplicable how the player with Black saw quite a long way in the two given variations and at the same time he overlooked an obvious attack after White's very first move.

As far as I can judge from my own experience in similar cases, the cause of this mistake was as follows: when the player with Black calculated the variation $1... \mathbb{Q}e4 2 \mathbb{Q}xe4$ etc., in his mind he did not place the bishop from c2 onto the e4-square, but as though held it in mid-air, aiming for the h7-point, in order to give check and win the queen by a discovery.

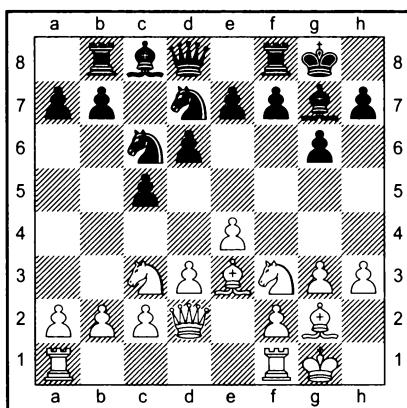
The mental movement of the bishop can be expressed as follows: from c2 the bishop is aiming for h7, where it will be released, and it is realised that on the way to h7 there is a halt at e4, but this halt at e4 is not made in the visual imagination. Such mistakes are not uncommon in practical play.

This occurs especially often when, in considering a variation, in your visual imagination you forget to move a piece or remove a captured piece, and in your mind the piece incorrectly remains on its initial square.

It should be mentioned that in most cases such mistakes are the result not of weakness of visual imagination, but either of nervous haste, or of insufficient intensity of will. After mentally making a move, you ought promptly to fix the change in your visual imagination, but instead you often make the move as the result of a conversation with yourself, or by reproducing the move notation in your mind, or else, although you make the spatial movement in your mind, it is without firmly fixing the position after the move in your visual imagination.

Here is another example.

Sergeev – Blumenfeld Moscow Championship Semi-Final



This position was reached in a game played in the last round of the same tournament. A draw was sufficient for me, in view of my tournament position. ***It is well known that playing for a draw is not so easy: aiming for simplification and a fear of complications can have an adverse effect.***

Here I played $1... \mathbb{Q}d4$. I spent more than half an hour on this move, since I was uncertain how to continue: White is threatening to exchange the fianchettoed bishop by $\mathbb{Q}h6$. I did not want to waste time moving my rook from f8, especially since it may come in useful on the f-file to support the ...f7–f5 advance. In general I realised that White has a clear plan of attack on Black's castled position involving the advance of his f-pawn, and possibly also his g-pawn, and I did not see any sufficiently convincing way of opposing this. Not knowing what to do, I deferred the decision by playing $1... \mathbb{Q}d4$.

When I made my move, I was sure that, in view of the threat of $... \mathbb{Q}xf3+$ followed by $... \mathbb{Q}e5$ etc., my opponent would reply $2 \mathbb{Q}h2$, and to myself I gloomily thought: what am I going to do then, since $2... \mathbb{Q}a5 3 \mathbb{Q}h6 \mathbb{Q}xh6 4 \mathbb{Q}xh6 \mathbb{Q}xc2? 5 \mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{Q}f6 6 \mathbb{Q}d5$ is bad for me. Here I several times kept

returning to the thought: 'It's a pity that after 1... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ he captures on h3 with the king (and not the bishop), and I can't derive anything from the exposed position of his king'.

In the game (after 1... $\mathbb{Q}d4$) White replied 2 $\mathbb{Q}d1?$ and here I thought for five whole minutes before I saw that with 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ etc. I could win a pawn. I spent these five minutes hesitating over what plan to choose, without reaching any conclusion, and to take a rest from these gloomy thoughts I returned to the previous one: 'It's a pity that after 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ he captures with the king', when suddenly I saw that he couldn't capture with the king, since it was at g1, not at h2.

Thus during these five minutes, in my mind his king was not at g1, where I could see it with my own eyes, but at h2, i.e. the square to where I had earlier moved it in my visual imagination, in anticipation of my opponent's reply. It is quite possible that if after 2 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ I could have easily decided on something else, and had not returned to thoughts of 'it's a pity' etc., I would not in fact have played 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ with the win of a pawn.

The especially interesting point about this case is that I played 1... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ based on the threat of winning a pawn, but after moving the white king in my mind when considering the variation, I forgot to put it back, and then the impression created by my visual imagination hindered the objective perception of the square occupied by the king.

This explanation of the above occurrence is not the only one. The following explanation is also possible: when I was considering 1... $\mathbb{Q}d4$, I decided that since White replies 2 $\mathbb{Q}h2$, it means that 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ does not give anything, and this prepared conclusion remained in my mind, although the prerequisite move (2 $\mathbb{Q}h2$) was not made.

Of course, it is hard to decide which explanation is correct in a specific instance.

At any event, as far as I can judge from my own experience, moments occur when the impression created by visual imagination displaces reality.

Although such occurrences are rare, it can be considered a regular phenomenon that moves made mentally when considering one variation hinder the correct visualisation of a position reached in another variation. ***It is clear that the greater the number of variations and the longer they are, the greater the possibility of a mistake.***

The following should also be borne in mind. In a long variation, each move made in the mind leads to a position which is increasingly removed from reality, and therefore the impression becomes fainter and fainter. Even though a player with an especially strong visual imagination is sure that he can picture correctly in his mind a position reached as a result of a long variation, he cannot be sure that the definite weakness of the impression will not influence the correct evaluation of the position, reached at the end of the variation. With every player it happens that, after calculating a variation correctly, he cannot decide whether or not it is advantageous for him, which, as far as I can judge from myself, is mainly explained by the fact that the picture in his mind is insufficiently clear. ***A chess player's thinking involves his visual imagination. Therefore, the clearer and more vivid the visual picture, the easier and more accurately his thinking works and the more fruitful it is.***

There is another danger involved with long variations: the mental strain of working out a long variation is so great, because of the need, move after move, to record the changes with the visual imagination, that tiredness resulting from the strain may tell later in the game.

Every over-the-board player should be



clearly aware of the role of visual imagination and the dangers inevitably involved in the calculation of variations, and he should draw appropriate conclusions, taking account, of course, of his degree of visual imagination.

For our part, we can draw the following conclusions:

After a move by the opponent you should begin thinking not with prepared conclusions, made beforehand, but as though anew, beginning by visually impressing the resulting position on your mind. However strongly developed your visual imagination, it is quite obvious that the impression in your mind will be weaker than the visual perception. Therefore, **when your opponent makes a move, even one that is expected, you should never (except, of course, in extreme time-trouble) without thinking immediately make the prepared reply to the expected move: after all, this reply was prepared when the given position was in your imagination;** it is quite possible that now, when after the opponent's move this position is directly perceived with all its features, i.e. including the opponent's move, as a result of the greater clarity of the picture there will also be new ideas.

A strict internal discipline should be observed when considering variations; in particular, you should not rush mentally from one variation to another, returning several times to the same one, but first establish an order for considering the variations applicable to the specific situation, and then gradually move in your mind from one variation to another; moreover, when considering each variation, after each move make the appropriate move in your mind, fix it with your visual imagination, and at the end of the variation make a summary, and only after this turn to the next variation.

The establishment of the order of consideration should be based on aiming for a possible reduction in the number and length of variations. First you should examine what seems on first impression to be the most dangerous reply to the proposed move and only if a defence is found against this dangerous reply should you examine whether or not there is a more veiled reply. In exactly the same way, if within a few moves a variation should give a clear, decisive advantage, it is pointless to lengthen in your mind the details of converting the advantage.

If your next move is absolutely forced, and the branches (variations) begin after your move and the opponent's reply, for the moment it is too early to delve into the variations: after your forced move and the opponent's reply the visual picture will be clearer, and it will be easier to calculate variations. This also applies to a case where in a variation that is, say, eight moves long, after the first few moves a forced return to the initial position is possible (repetition of moves). In this case you are recommended, without thinking for long, to make the first few moves, in order then to work out the variations to the end, and if they prove unfavourable, then return to the initial position by repeating moves.

In positions which are not sharp, where there cannot be forced variations, calculation should be restricted to a few short variations for better revealing the features of the position.

If there is a possible choice between two continuations, producing roughly the same effect (equality, advantage, decisive advantage), you should prefer the continuation which involves less variational calculation, and hence, the smaller danger of a mistake. This principle should

be firmly adhered to, rejecting any kind of 'romanticism'. If, for example, there is choice between liquidating into a pawn endgame with an extra pawn and a certain win, and a multi-move mating combination with branches, it is more sensible to choose the first continuation: there have been instances in tournaments where a player announced mate in a few moves then lost the game, since the mate proved to be fictitious.

Our arguments, especially the last one, will certainly be opposed by supporters of chess 'beauty'. ***In our opinion, the calculation of variations is only a necessary technique, and if this technique can be simplified or made easier, so much the better.*** The beauty of chess lies in its inner logic and richness of ideas, for the revealing of which in most cases a deep penetration into the position is sufficient, calculation being needed only to check the correctness of the ideas. Chess is a purposeful game: you

should aim to achieve the desired result with the maximum certainty. This is why we consider our argument to be correct.

The importance of visual impressions for chess thinking is so great, that a definite role is bound to be played by factors aiding visual perception, such as: appropriate lighting during play, the correct correlation between the board and the pieces, and a colouring of the pieces that is easy on the eye. From my own experience I know that if during a simultaneous display the lighting is poor, the pieces are painted an irritating colour, or the board is not correctly proportioned, the result of the display even against weaker players will be worse than in a display against stronger players but with more favourable conditions for visual perception. I think that chess organisations should consult with experts on physiology and psychological testing, and, in accordance with their directives, develop a standard type of chess equipment.



PART II

Intuitive Decisions

Mark Dvoretsky

The Development of Chess Intuition

It is extremely rare to come across chess players with a universal style, who perform with identical success in any type of position. One such player was Bobby Fischer, and – in his best years – Boris Spassky. Normally all players, including outstanding grandmasters, have various playing defects. It is very important to try and eliminate them in good time, to ‘tighten up’ the backward aspects of your play, without, of course, abandoning your natural style.

Players are traditionally divided into combinative and positional. At one time it was comparatively simple to distinguish players by this criterion, but now things are different – hardly any purely positional or purely combinative players remain. Besides, such a division talks only about the manner of play, and not about thinking peculiarities. It is insufficiently informative as regards choosing the direction and content of training required by a player.

To me it seems more productive to distinguish a player by the type of thinking which dominates in his approach to the taking of decisions – intuitive or logical.

Grandmasters with an intuitive approach, such as José Raúl Capablanca, Mikhail Tal,

Tigran Petrosian and Anatoly Karpov, have a keen feeling for the slightest nuances of a position and possess sharp combinative vision. They are weaker in the planning of a game, in strategy, they do not especially like calculating variations, and they make mistakes in calculation.

At the opposite extreme we find, for example, Akiba Rubinstein, Mikhail Botvinnik, Lajos Portisch and Garry Kasparov. They find deep plans in the opening and the subsequent stages, their thinking is disciplined, and they calculate variations accurately. But occasionally they miss unexpected tactical ideas, sometimes they are excessively direct, and they sense insufficiently keenly the turning-points of a game.

Of course, all this is merely an approximate scheme. Usually the ‘diagnosis’ I give to a player with whom I am working (irrespective of whether it is a candidate master or a grandmaster) includes many more different parameters. Even so, from the methodological point of view this classification seems to me to be very useful.

For a chess player it is a great stroke of fortune to possess a naturally well-developed intuition. But, as Alexander Alekhine pointed out, this can also harbour a serious psychological danger.

Along with the obvious advantages given by a quick grasp of situation, the ability to see almost simultaneously the whole array of tactical features contained in any complicated position (economy of thinking and, as a consequence, self-belief), almost inseparably linked are temptations: a player may easily arrive at the faulty opinion that those good moves, which on acquaintance with the position he sees immediately – or almost immediately – are definitely the best, and as a result of this his play loses just as much in depth as it gains in ease. This gradual rejection of seeking the absolute best, and being satisfied only with good moves, is unfortunately (for the art of chess) characteristic of the present phase of Capablanca's career. (From a famous article by Alekhine 'The 1927 New York tournament as a prologue to the battle in Buenos Aires for the world championship'.)

For players with an intuitive type of thinking it is advisable to do training in the solving of strategic problems (for example, involving choice of plan at the transition from opening to middlegame). It is useful for them to test their strength in exercises with the complicated calculation of variations, demanding perseverance and concentration. At one time I suggested that Alexander Chernin should work in this direction. Soon he made significant progress, quickly progressing from an ordinary master to a strong grandmaster, and a participant in a Candidates tournament for the world championship.

Things are more complicated with the development of intuition. Sometimes players and even their trainers do not know how to approach this problem. In this lecture I will share certain thoughts, based on my training experience.

Chess intuition is the ability easily and quickly – and sometimes immediately – to grasp the essence of a position, the most important ideas contained in it, and to

assess the promise of particular continuations. Intuitive insight enables the lengthy and complicated calculation of variations to be avoided, makes our searches easier, and suggests where the solution may be hidden.

A serious study of chess, of its playing methods, and a thoughtful analysis of various specific situations significantly develops and enriches our intuition. I will not attempt to demonstrate this argument – it is illustrated in the first part of my book *School of Chess Excellence 1 – Endgame Analysis*, in the chapter "The benefit of 'abstract' knowledge". I also recommend that you read the article by Eduard Gufeld 'How to develop intuition' from his book *My Life in Chess*.

Throughout a game we rely (to a greater or lesser extent, and with varying degrees of success) on our intuition. It displays itself in the most varied forms. Think of certain concepts which we constantly use: 'positional feeling', 'spirit of the position', 'combinative vision', 'sense of danger', 'feeling for the initiative' – even from their verbal expression it is obvious that these are different manifestations of the intuitive perception of the game. In principle, it would be useful to discuss each of these separately, but this is a topic for a special investigation.

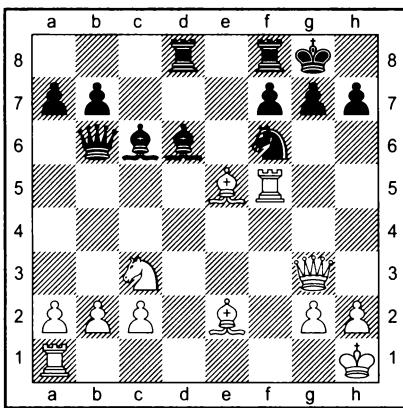
Strangely enough, in chess literature intuition is often simply taken to mean the ability to decide on a sacrifice of material that does not lend itself to exact calculation. Essentially this confuses the concepts of risk, because of the impossibility of calculating the variations to the end, and intuition.

(see diagram)



Suetin – Bagirov

31st USSR Championship, Leningrad 1963



Vladimir Bagirov has just played $17 \dots \mathbb{Q}e7-d6!$. ‘Normal’ continuations lead to piece exchanges and Black obtains an excellent position. Neither $18 \mathbb{Q}xd6 \mathbb{Q}xd6$ ($19 \mathbb{Q}xd6?? \mathbb{Q}xg2+$) nor $18 \mathbb{Q}xf6 \mathbb{Q}xe5 19 \mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{Q}xb2!$ is dangerous for him. Alexey Suetin writes: ‘What was I to do? I did not wish to go in for simplification. It was here that I was attracted and as though entranced by a queen sacrifice. I feverishly calculated the variations. The hands on my clock inexorably advanced, but the calculations became more and more complicated. I had to reconcile myself to a draw, or, relying on my intuition, take a risk.’

From the commentary it is clear that Suetin spent a long time trying to calculate the sacrifice exactly, but he was unable to do so. Of course, his bold decision contains an element of intuitive assessment, but only an element. In principle, he acted not intuitively, but by calculation. And this was probably correct – Black obtains too great a material advantage (queen for just one minor piece). Any unforeseen defensive resource, enabling the immediate threats to be parried, may immediately decide the outcome in Black’s favour.

But some players would probably have approached the problem differently, indeed intuitively. For example, Mikhail Tal, after assessing a few variations, would almost certainly have quickly decided: the sacrifice was promising (not correct, but promising) and decided to go in for it. Or, on the contrary, he would have judged its consequences to be in Black’s favour and played differently.

$18 \mathbb{Q}xg7+!?$

$\mathbb{Q}xg7$

$19 \mathbb{Q}xf6+$

‘Now came the turn for my opponent to think. As was later discovered, this was perhaps the decisive point of the game. Where should the king move to: $h6$ or $g6$? Bagirov thought for a whole hour, and also played most probably by intuition.’

A strange conclusion, wouldn’t you agree: ‘thought for a whole hour, and played by intuition’?! In fact Black tried to calculate everything exactly, but he was unable to do so and he made a mistake. Where does intuition come in here? We see that Suetin talks about it, clearly having no idea what it means.

Incidentally, as was shown by Andre Lilienthal, the sacrifice was incorrect and would have been refuted by $19 \dots \mathbb{Q}g6!$.

If $20 \mathbb{Q}d3$ there is the strong reply $20 \dots \mathbb{Q}e7!$, attacking the bishop on $d3$. For example, $21 \mathbb{Q}xe7 \mathbb{Q}xd3 22 \mathbb{Q}g5+ \mathbb{Q}h6 23 cxd3 \mathbb{Q}e8! 24 \mathbb{Q}f6 \mathbb{Q}e6$ (or $24 \dots \mathbb{Q}f2$).

The main variation is $20 \mathbb{Q}af1 \mathbb{Q}e3! 21 \mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}h6!$. If White now follows Tal’s recommendation $22 \mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}d2 23 \mathbb{Q}f2$ ($23 \mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}g8$), then $23 \dots \mathbb{Q}xf2! 24 \mathbb{Q}xf2 \mathbb{Q}de8 25 \mathbb{Q}c3 f5!$ with advantage to Black.

$22 \mathbb{Q}xd8 \mathbb{Q}xd8 23 \mathbb{Q}xf7$ ($23 \mathbb{Q}f6+ \mathbb{Q}g7 24 \mathbb{Q}xf7+ \mathbb{Q}g8 25 \mathbb{Q}xh7+ \mathbb{Q}h8$, and the attack is parried) $23 \dots \mathbb{Q}d7 24 \mathbb{Q}d5!?$ ($24 \mathbb{Q}f6+ \mathbb{Q}g5 25 \mathbb{Q}f5+ \mathbb{Q}h4!$) $24 \dots \mathbb{Q}xd5! 25 \mathbb{Q}xd7 \mathbb{Q}xg2+! 26 \mathbb{Q}xg2 \mathbb{Q}g5+ 27 \mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f4+ 28 \mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}g4+$, or $25 \mathbb{Q}f6+ \mathbb{Q}g5 26 \mathbb{Q}f5+ \mathbb{Q}h4$

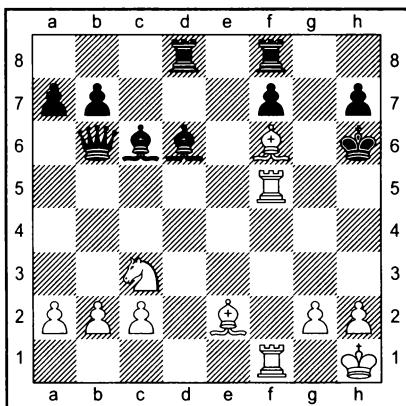
27 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ (28 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+!$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}xc2+$, and Black wins.

19 ...

$\mathbb{Q}h6?$

20 $\mathbb{Q}af1!$

White intends 21 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ with the threats of 23 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ and 23 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$.



20 ...

$\mathbb{W}e3?$

A further mistake, after which Black's position becomes anxious. In the event of 20... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ White could either force a draw by 24 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$, or play on with 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $f6$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}g8+?$) 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ with chances for both sides.

The sharp battle would quickly have ended peacefully after 20... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+!$? 21 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}de8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ (23 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}a6$) 23... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$. The immediate 20... $\mathbb{Q}de8+?$ was also possible.

21 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$

$\mathbb{Q}g6$

22 $\mathbb{Q}h4!$

$\mathbb{Q}f4!$

The only defence.

23 $\mathbb{Q}hxf4$

23 $\mathbb{Q}hxf4$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ did not work because of 24... $h5!$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xc2$.

23 ...

$h5$

23... $\mathbb{W}h3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

24 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$

$\mathbb{Q}xd8$

25 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$

$\mathbb{Q}xd3?!$

In time-trouble Vladimir Bagirov hurries to simplify the position. A quite understandable decision, although by no means forced. Suetin gives the variation 25... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}7f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with dangerous threats, but instead of 28... $\mathbb{Q}e8?$ Black has the stronger 28... $h4$ or 28... $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

26 $cxd3?$

Interposing the check 26 $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$ would have placed Black in a difficult position. He would have had to allow the capture on f7 with check, since after 26... $\mathbb{Q}g5?!$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}1f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 28 $cxd3$ he cannot play 28... $\mathbb{W}xd3?$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 30 $h4$ mate.

26 ...

$\mathbb{W}xd3$

27 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$

$\mathbb{Q}g5$

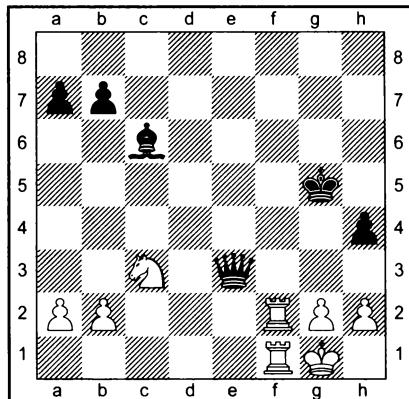
28 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$

$h4$

29 $\mathbb{Q}g1$

$\mathbb{W}e3+$

30 $\mathbb{Q}7f2$



30 ...

$\mathbb{Q}h5?$

Now White gains a decisive advantage. It was essential to open up the position of the enemy king by 30... $h3!$ 31 $gxh3$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ or 31... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ with a probable draw.

31 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $a5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $a4$ 34 $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ (35 $\mathbb{Q}h5$) 35... $\mathbb{W}c5?$ (35... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$) 36



Qf6+ Qg7 37 a3 Qg6 38 Qg4 Qh7 39 Qe1 Wd6 40 Qe3 Qg6 41 Qf5 Wd8 42 Qe6+ (in Suetin's opinion, 42... Qe7+ Qg7 43 Qe6 was even stronger) 42... Qf7 43 Qd4+ Qg7 44 Qe4 Qd7 45 Qf3 Qf5 46 Qd4 We8 47 Qxh4 , and White gradually converted his material advantage.

Let us return to the problem that White faced. ***Deliberating over this type of irrational problem is one way of developing intuition.*** Think a little about the position and try to 'guess' whether or not the sacrifice is correct, and whether it should be made. Clearly, here you can't get by without calculating some variations. ***When training your intuition, you should aim not to calculate everything 'to the end', but, after checking some minimum number of variations, come to a definite conclusion as soon as possible. After then checking your opinion with the 'answer', you will see whether you were searching in the right direction, and whether or not at the very start you missed some ideas important for the taking of the decision – evaluative or specifically tactical.***

In just this way you can try to choose the correct square for the black king on the 19th move.

You will find several examples of this type (with the help of the index of themes) in the afore-mentioned series *School of Chess Excellence*.

The success of White's attack in this example was mainly based not on purely chess factors (objectively the queen sacrifice was incorrect), but psychological factors, which must be taken into account when you intuitively assess how promising a problematic decision is. What told was the surprise effect (Bagirov had studied the position after 17... Qd6 in his home preparations, but had not noticed the queen sacrifice). But the main thing was Bagirov's style of play. He was a strong positional

player, but in complicated tactical situations he was usually much weaker.

I was once able to exploit this factor.

Dvoretsky – Bagirov

USSR Championship, First League,
Tbilisi 1973
Alekhine Defence

1 e4	Qf6
2 e5	Qd5
3 d4	d6
4 c4	Qb6
5 exd6	cxd6
6 Qc3	g6
7 h3	Qg7
8 Qf3	$0-0$
9 Qe2	Qc6
10 0-0	Qf5
11 Qe3	d5
12 c5	Qc4
13 Qxc4	dxc4
14 Wa4	Qd3

This is one of the well-known variations of the Alekhine Defence, on which Bagirov was an expert. Later games convinced me that Black achieves equality by 14... e5! .

15 Qfd1 Wa5!

Now if 15... e5? there follows 16 d5 Qd4?! 17 Qe1! . Bad is 15... f5? 16 d5 Qe5 17 Qg5! (or 17 Qe1!) 17... f4 18 Qd4! (but not 18 Qxf4 Qxf4 19 Qe6 Wb8 20 Qxf4 Qf3+ 21 gxf3 Wxf4). 16... f4 (instead of 16... Qe5) also does not help: 17 Qxd3!! cxd3 18 dxc6 fxe3 19 cxb7 exf2+ 20 Qf1 (now it is clear why the exchange was given up) 20... Bb8 21 Qc4+ Qh8 22 c6.

16 Wxa5 Qxa5

17 Qe1 Qf5

18 Qac1

18 d5! is stronger, as I later played against W.Martz (Wijk aan Zee 1975).

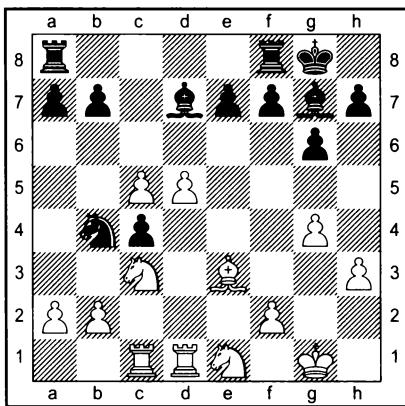
18... Qc6!

19 g4

♗d7

20 d5

♘b4



If 21 a3, then 21...♘a6 followed by 22...♗ac8, and the c5-pawn is very weak. Generally speaking, now Black is excellently placed. Taking account of this factor, and also my opponent's style of play, I decided to go in for great complications, by provoking Bagirov into making a piece sacrifice.

21 b3!?

♘xa2!?

21...cx b3 22 axb3 e6! was simpler, with a roughly equal game, but the temptation proved too strong.

22 ♘xa2

cxb3

23 ♘c3

♗fc8?!

My reckoning proves justified – Black immediately commits a serious inaccuracy. Bagirov was hoping to prevent 24 ♘d4, but he fails to achieve this aim. Stronger was 23...a5 24 ♘d4 a4 (24...e5 25 dx e6 ♘xe6 is also possible) 25 ♘xg7 ♘xg7 26 ♘b1 ♘fc8 27 ♘d3 ♘a5! (intending ...♗xc5 or ...♗b5) with chances for both sides.

24 ♘d4!

♗xd4

25 ♘xd4

♗xc5

26 ♘b4

26 ♘d3 seemed less accurate to me on account of 26...b2! 27 ♘xb2 ♘ac8.

26 ...

♗ac8

26...b5 27 ♘xb3 a5? 28 ♘d3, and after the rook moves – 29 ♘xb5.

27 ♘xb3

b5

28 ♘d3

♗5c7

29 ♘a3

h5

29...a5 30 ♘a2 ♘xc1+ 31 ♘dxc1 a4 came into consideration. The pawns are blockaded, but at least they would have advanced a little further.

30 gxh5

30 f3 was safer, or even 30 ♘e2?! hxg4 31 hxg4 ♘xg4 32 ♘xc7 ♘xc7 33 ♘d4 ♘d7 34 ♘a5.

30 ...

gxh5

31 h4

Here too 31 ♘e2 or 31 ♘a2 came into consideration.

31 ...

♗f5?!

It is not clear why Black avoids 31...a5! 32 ♘a2 ♘xc1+ 33 ♘dxc1 a4 (with the threat of 34...♗c4) 34 ♘d3 ♘f5 (34...♗c4? 35 ♘e5). By playing 35 ♘e5! White retains some winning chances, but no more than that. We see that in a complicated position Bagirov acts unsurely. Usually he avoids situations of this type, he has insufficient experience in them, and so here his intuition lets him down.

32 ♘e2

♗xc1+?

Now Black's position becomes hopeless. 32...♗xd3 33 ♘xc7 ♘xc7 34 ♘xd3 a5 suggests itself. In the endgame, passed pawns should be advanced!

33 ♘dxc1

♗c7

34 ♘b3

♗e4

35 ♘bd4

♗xd5

36 ♘xb5

♗c4

37 ♘bd4!

♗c7

37...e5 38 ♘a5!.

38 ♘h2

e5?!

39 ♘a5!

exd4

40 ♘xd5

♗c2

41 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

a5

 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}g4.$

47 ...

 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$

a4

 $\mathbb{Q}a2$

a3

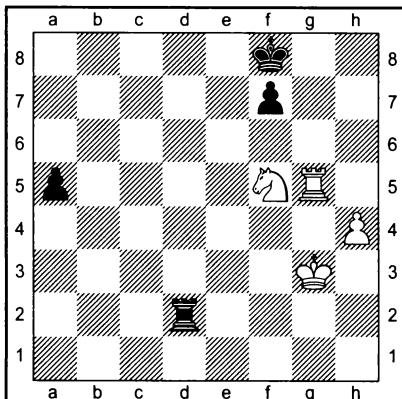
f6

The sealed move. This was an appropriate moment to adjourn the game: White's position is certainly won, but now he needs to decide on a plan for converting his advantage, and this is best done in home analysis.

51... $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ would have come to the same thing. 51... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ was the most tenacious, but even then White would have won by 53 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (54 $\mathbb{Q}h6?$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ with the threat of 57 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$) 54... $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ a2 57 h5 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ (preparing 61 $\mathbb{Q}g5$) 60... $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and 62 $\mathbb{Q}b4$.

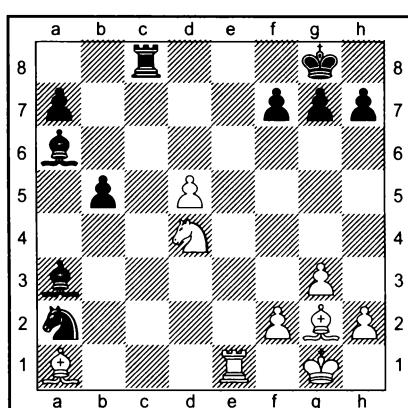
52 $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$

Black resigned.

47 $\mathbb{Q}h5$

Initially it seemed to me that 47 h5 would decide matters more simply, for example: 47... $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (the a5-pawn is attacked) 50...a4 51 h6 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 52 h7. But then I discovered that after 47... $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ Black has 48...f6! 49 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (49 h6 $\mathbb{Q}d7!$) 49... $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ (but not 49... $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 51 h6!). The exchange of rooks after 50 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ leads to a draw, but otherwise, by playing 50... $\mathbb{Q}a7$, Black gains counter-chances. Incidentally, Black needs to interpose 47... $\mathbb{Q}d1!$, since after the immediate 47...f6 48 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ White wins easily by 49 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (or 51 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$) 51...a4 52 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 53

Kasparov – Karpov
World Championship Match, Moscow
1984/5, 6th Game



Black is a pawn up, but the activity of the white pieces more than compensates for this small material deficit. It is clear that now the knight must be advanced. But where to: f5 or c6?

On c6 the knight attacks the a7-pawn, restricting the black rook's mobility. From f5, on the other hand, it controls the d6-square and prepares the advance of the passed pawn. Which is more important? To calculate the variations at the board is completely impossible – after some approximate estimations you have to trust your intuition.

In his book *The Test of Time* Garry Kasparov several times draws the attention of the readers to the fact that in complicated situations his intuitive perception of the position proved correct. He is obviously proud of his own intuition, and considers it one of his strong points. But it is clear that any top player can boast of numerous examples of the correct solving of difficult problems. In order to make an objective judgement about the degree to which intuition is developed, it is more important to follow how often it lets a player down. For example, in sharp positions the young Mikhail Tal nearly always acted in the strongest way, finding the attacking resources that were most dangerous for his opponent. Whereas, as a careful study of Kasparov's play revealed to me, his intuition is far from faultless. Even in his best games, at some point he often 'muscled' and gave his opponents additional chances (which, however, they did not always exploit).

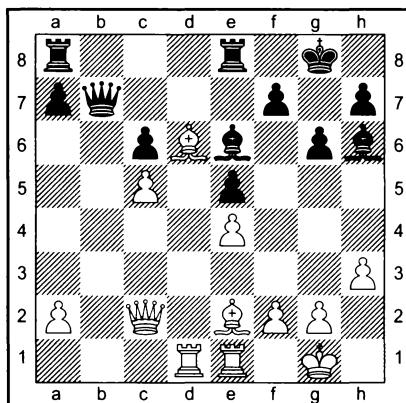
That was also what happened in this example. Kasparov 'guessed wrong' and missed a win. Later he did not sense the moment when it was now time to force a draw, and in the end he lost. You will find the game in an addendum to the lecture.

A correct intuitive perception of the situation helps a player to spend his time rationally,

and suggests when he needs to concentrate and carefully check variations, or where, on the contrary, for one reason or another there is no point in delving into a detailed calculation.

Tal – Dvoretsky

42nd USSR Championship,
Leningrad 1974



21 ...

$\mathbb{Q}f8!?$

'The move in the game involves a clever trap' (Tal). I was very much hoping that the ex-world champion would be tempted by the possibility of beginning an offensive against my king by 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}a1!$ (threatening not only the capture of the bishop, but also the deadly 24 $\mathbb{W}c3$) 23... $\mathbb{W}b3$ (the only defence) 24 $\mathbb{W}d2$. The variations would appear to be in his favour. Such an attack would have been fully in keeping with Tal's style.

'After some hesitation, I decided not to open the sluices for the black pieces', writes Tal. 'And I acted correctly: after 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ Black had prepared 22... $\mathbb{Q}b3!!$, not only securing opposite-colour bishops, but also regaining the pawn!'

22 $\mathbb{Q}b1!$

$\mathbb{W}d7$

23 $\mathbb{Q}ed1$

$\mathbb{Q}xd6$



24 cxd6!

Subsequently White methodically converted his positional advantage.

Many years later I returned to the analysis of the position and came to the conclusion that 22... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ (in reply to 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$) was not as strong as I thought. The pawn is indeed regained, but White still retains the advantage in the middlegame with opposite-colour bishops, by continuing 23 axb3 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 24 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ (or 24... $\mathbb{Q}ee8$ 25 e5) 25 $\mathbb{Q}c4$.

On the other hand, in the variation 22... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$! 23 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{W}b3$ 24 $\mathbb{W}d2$ it is not possible to demonstrate an advantage for White. I thought that 24... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ was refuted by 25 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ (26 $\mathbb{W}xe1$! $\mathbb{We}6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}b4$ is stronger) 26... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}a1$, and Black loses a piece, but instead of 26... $\mathbb{Q}g7$? he has 26... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$!. Even more important is the fact that after 24... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$! 25 $\mathbb{W}g5$ Black parries both threats 26 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ and 26 $\mathbb{W}f6$ with the simple move 25... $\mathbb{Q}e7$!.

Tal did not delve into these variations, because for this there was no need. The basis of his decision was a correct evaluation of the situation on the board. Indeed, why go in for complications, in the calculation of which it is easy to go wrong, if all the opponent's pieces are condemned to passivity and White's obvious advantage can be retained by simple means?

It is now time to move away from wild combinative complications and talk about quiet positional problems or the comparatively simple tactical tasks which we are obliged to solve at almost every step.

In some books you can read that the process of assessing a position consists in determining and weighing up all the positional factors which affect it. This is rubbish! – in fact the greater part of such work is performed subconsciously. ***The art of assessment is the ability to grasp the***

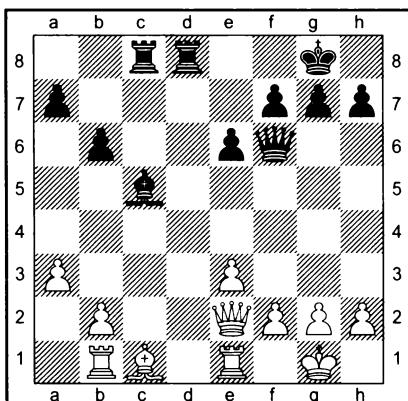
essence of the position: to determine the most important problem (positional or tactical) which has to be solved, to sense the correct direction of our searches, and to perceive the desirability or undesirability of a particular operation. It is clear that a well-developed intuition assists in perceiving things rapidly and correctly.

You may have heard the classic story of how some grandmasters, absorbed in a difficult analysis, asked the advice of Smyslov. After a little thought, Vasily Vasilievich remarked: 'The rook should be placed on the fifth rank'. The recommendation seemed too abstract, but within a short time Smyslov repeated: 'Ah, if only the rook was on the fifth!' They began looking in this direction and soon realised that Smyslov was absolutely right.

Examples of this sort of assessment can be found by studying the commentaries to games, especially those written by players with an intuitive style.

Nimzowitsch – Capablanca

New York 1927



José Raúl Capablanca writes:

'White is at last ready to liberate his position by means of b2–b4 followed by $\mathbb{Q}b2$. Black on the other hand, as a result of simple and logical development, has the control of both

the open files with his rooks and is also ahead in time. It is now time to turn his advantage to account before White is able fully to develop his game.'

20 . . . $\mathbb{W}e5!$

'A finesse to gain time in bringing the queen into the battle. Black wants to take possession of the second row with one of his rooks and to do that he needs the co-operation of the queen. The text move aims at preventing b2–b4 at once, which would be answered by 21... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 22 g3 $\mathbb{W}e4$, and Black will obtain possession of the second rank.'

As you see, Black's main aim is formulated – the occupation of the 2nd rank (it is also clear what White wants – to complete his development and begin exchanging rooks). Without specific analysis it is difficult to foresee which of the two sides will be more successful in carrying out their plans. But at least it is clear what they need to aim for.

21 g3 $\mathbb{W}d5!$

22 b4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$

23 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}a2!$

24 $\mathbb{B}a1?$!

Alexander Alekhine suggested 24 $\mathbb{B}bd1!$ $\mathbb{B}xd1$ (if immediately 24...a5, then 25 $\mathbb{B}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$) 25 $\mathbb{B}xd1$. After 25...a5 26 bxa5 bxa5 (26... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 27 $\mathbb{W}a6!$) Alekhine continues 27 $\mathbb{W}a6?$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 28 $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xf8+$ with perpetual check, or 28... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 29 $\mathbb{W}d6$ with a draw. As Harry Golombek pointed out, in this variation Black wins by 28... $\mathbb{W}b1+!$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$. 27 $\mathbb{B}d2!$ is correct, and if 27... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$, then either 28 $\mathbb{W}d1!$, or 28 $\mathbb{W}a6!$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ (28... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xa5!$, and the bishop at b2 is immune) 29 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}b1+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ (30... $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 31 f3) 31 $\mathbb{W}b4$.

24 . . . $\mathbb{W}b3$

25 $\mathbb{Q}d4?$!

It is surprising, but Aaron Nimzowitsch does not realise that he should seek salvation by exchanging rooks. However, after 25 $\mathbb{B}ac1$

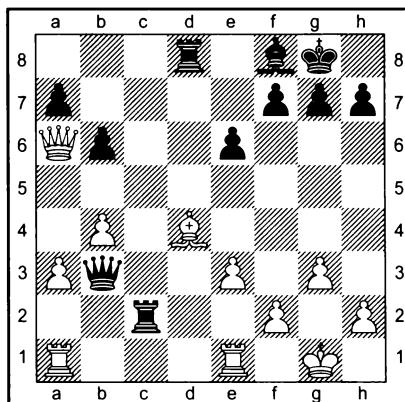
(Alekhine) 25...a5! he would have had to seek salvation in a heavy piece endgame a pawn down. A sample variation is 26 bxa5 bxa5 27 $\mathbb{B}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 28 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 30 $\mathbb{W}a6$ $\mathbb{W}c3$.

25 $\mathbb{B}ad1!$ a5 26 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ is stronger: 26...axb4 27 axb4 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$, or 26... $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 26 bxa5 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ (the reply is the same after 26...bxa5) 27 $\mathbb{B}a1$, regaining the pawn.

25 . . . $\mathbb{B}c2$

26 $\mathbb{W}a6?$!

Another error by Nimzowitsch in his perception of the position: he does not sense that his queen should be participating in the defence of the kingside. 26 $\mathbb{W}f1$ or 26 $\mathbb{W}d1$ (with the idea of 27 $\mathbb{B}e2$) suggests itself. The move in the game allows Capablanca to include his second rook in the attack along the 2nd rank.



26 . . . $e5!$ $\mathbb{B}dd2$

27 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

28 $\mathbb{W}b7?$

By this point all the commentators had already written White off, but to me his position seems defensible, despite the inaccuracies committed earlier. The queen should have been returned to the defence: 28 $\mathbb{W}f1$ (in the event of 28 $\mathbb{B}f1?$ Black spectacularly decides matters with 28... $\mathbb{W}xe3!$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}xf2!$). Alekhine gives the



variation 28... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}h5!$ 30 h4 (otherwise 30... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$) 30... $\mathbb{W}f3$, and after 31 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ the g3-pawn is under attack. This is why instead of 29 $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ White should play 29 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ (29... $\mathbb{W}f3$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}ec1!$) 30 h4 $\mathbb{W}f3$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}ec1!$ or 30...h6 31 e4!, retaining good chances of a draw.

28 ...	$\mathbb{Q}xf2$
29 g4	$\mathbb{W}e6$
30 $\mathbb{Q}g3$	$\mathbb{Q}xh2!$

30... $\mathbb{W}xg4$ was less good because of 31 $\mathbb{Q}f1$.

31 $\mathbb{W}f3$

31 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}h3$ with unavoidable mate.

31 ...	$\mathbb{Q}hg2+$
32 $\mathbb{W}xg2$	$\mathbb{Q}xg2+$
33 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$	$\mathbb{W}xg4$
34 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$	$h5$
35 $\mathbb{Q}d4$	$\mathbb{W}g5$
36 $\mathbb{Q}h2$	a5
37 $\mathbb{Q}e2$	$axb4$
38 axb4	$\mathbb{Q}e7$
39 $\mathbb{Q}e4$	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
40 $\mathbb{Q}f2$	$\mathbb{Q}d5$
41 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$	$\mathbb{Q}h7$

White resigned.

For the development of intuition, various types of training games are useful, forcing you to take a decision quickly, without careful thought.

At the first session of our school, grandmaster Yusupov recommended that you should play 'guess the move'. Take a good game by a grandmaster, with detailed comments by him, and after the opening start trying to guess his moves, allowing yourself very little time for the whole game (for example, half an hour). Then compare your suggestions with the grandmaster's moves and his comments.

At one time Sergey Dolmatov and I played an interesting type of game, aimed at developing endgame intuition. An issue of *Informator* was opened (the 'endgame' section) and some random number was named. The ending with this number was set up on the board. Dolmatov played for the side which with correct play could (according to the assessment given in the book) gain a draw in an inferior position, or a win in a superior one. He would first ponder over the position for five minutes, then the clocks would be started and we would play a blitz game, with the trainer using the analysis published in the book. Sometimes an additional rule was introduced: at one point of the game, which Dolmatov considered to be the most important, he had the right to stop the clock and think for a further five minutes. If desired, you can try this with a friend (using two different issues of *Informator*) – in this case each of you in turn performs the role of the trainer.

However, the best way of training the rapid perception of position proved to be the game which I will now describe. Unfortunately, it cannot be played without a trainer or partner and without a previously prepared selection of special exercises. (However, now this problem is nevertheless resolvable with the help of a computer training program I have prepared).

The clock is set, and you have, say, 15 minutes to the time control. During this time you have to find the correct solutions to five different positions. The first position is set up on a board, and the clock is started. After taking a decision, you make a move on the board and stop the clock. The second position is set up, and so on. All five positions have to be solved before your flag falls. The exercises (positional or tactical) are not too difficult, and do not demand deep calculation. Some of them are on the easy side, some are rather more difficult.

You must use your time in the most economical way, to avoid reaching the last exercises already in severe time-trouble. But it is dangerous to play too quickly – it is easy to make a stupid mistake. You win, if you correctly solve all five exercises – otherwise you fail to a greater or lesser extent.

Another form of the same game, which I in fact used with Dolmatov, Yusupov and other grandmasters whom I was training, is even more effective. Slightly more time is allowed: 20-25 minutes (15 minutes only for grandmasters and strong masters). We play in exactly the same way, but if an exercise is solved incorrectly the clock hand is advanced by one third of the initial time reserve (with a 15-minute control – by 5 minutes, with a 20-minute control – by 6½ minutes, and so on). Success in the 'series' means getting through all five positions without losing on time. You will see that

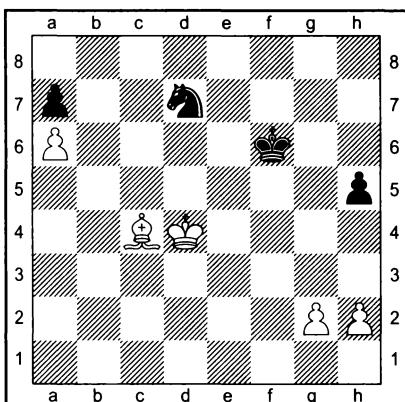
under such rules you can win even if you make one mistake. With two mistakes, this is unlikely (too little time for thought remains) and with three mistakes it is simply impossible.

Play stops as soon as the time limit is exceeded. It is also possible to win 'ahead of schedule' – if for the last one or two positions you have a time reserve which is greater than the possible penalty for an incorrect but instant answer. In this case it is no longer necessary to solve them.

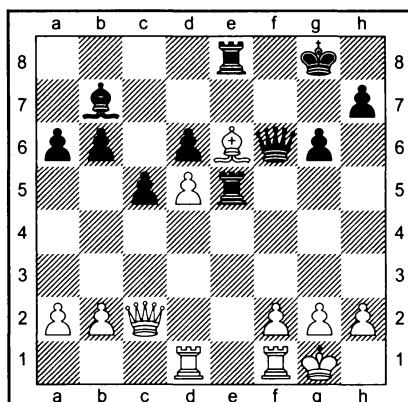
But play can also be continued after losing on time – until you have gone through all five positions. It makes sense to do this if the rules of the game envisage (with the aim of raising the seriousness and responsibility of the decisions taken) some kind of 'penalty' for a loss, depending on the number of additional minutes used.

Now try solving one such 'series'.

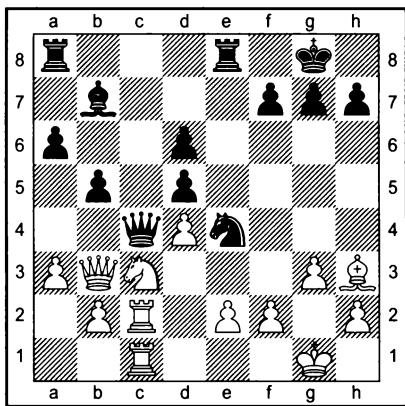
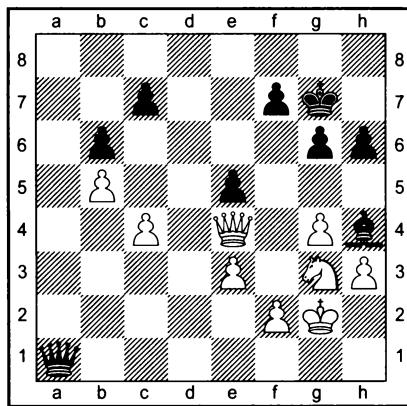
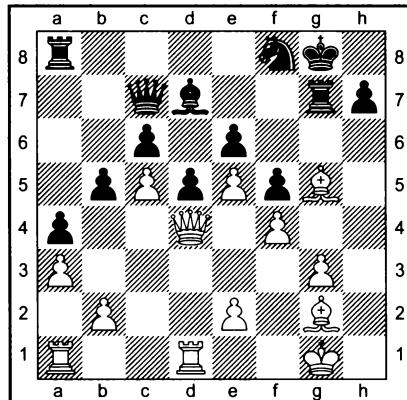
Exercises



1. White to move



2. Black to move

**3. White to move****4. White to move****5. White to move**

Solutions

1. Smyslov – Gurgenidze (34th USSR Championship, Tbilisi 1966/67).

45 h4!

The black pawn must be fixed on the vulnerable h5-square, in order then to attack it with the bishop, and possibly create a dangerous passed pawn on the h-file. It is hardly possible simultaneously to hold two weaknesses – on a7 and h5. White is bound to win.

In the game there followed **45 ♕d5? h4! 46 ♖e2 ♖f8 47 ♖e4** (if the a7-pawn is captured, Black shuts the king in the corner by ...♖c7) **47...♖g5 48 ♕d5 ♖f6 49 ♖g4 ♖g6** with an obvious draw. After a passed g-pawn is created, Black can give up his knight for it, if his king is then able to return to b8.

2. Iohlesen – Belavenets (correspondence 1974–79).

**25 ... ♖8xe6!
26 dx6 ♖f3!!**

White resigned.

Usually the answer consists of just one move, but sometimes the solution contains two or more moves. In such cases I make my reply, again press the clock button, and so on, until the entire solution is reproduced on the board.

3. Beliavsky – Chernin (Interzonal Tournament, Tunis 1985).

In the event of **21 ♖xc4 dxc4** Black would not stand badly.

21 ♖b4!

White has in mind **21...♗xc3 22 ♖xc3** (**22 ♖xc3?!**) **22...♘xb4 23 axb4 ♖xe2 24 ♖c7 ♖b8 25 ♖xb7** and wins, or **22...♗xe2 23 ♖c7 ♖ab8 24 ♖xd6** with strong pressure.

He also has the advantage after **21...♗xb4 22 axb4 ♖f6 23 e3 ♖e7 24 ♖e2 g5 25 ♖c8!**.

In the game there followed **21...a5!?** **22 ♖xb5 ♖xc3 23 ♖xc4 dxc4 24 bxc3 ♖ab8 25 ♖d7! ♖e7 26 ♖a4 ♖d5 27 g4! g6 28 f3 f5 29 gxf5 gxf5 30 ♖f2 ♖f7 31 ♖g3 ♖f6 32 ♖f4 ♖f7 33 ♖g1 ♖g6 34 h4**, and White converted his extra pawn.

4. Miles – Makarychev (Oslo 1984).

White would like to attack the opposing queenside pawns with his queen, but first he must suppress the opponent's counterplay on the kingside. **37 ♖c6?** **♕xg3 38 ♕xg3 ♖g1+** would be premature. **37 ♖f1?** **♕b2** is pointless, while if **37 ♖e2?** there follows **37...♕e1!**, and **38 ♖xe5+??** loses to **38...♕f6**.

37 ♖h1!!

Threatening to gain an advantage by **38 ♖c6**. For example, **37...♕e7 38 ♖c6 ♖d6 39 ♖g3**, intending h4–h5. In the game there followed **37...♗b2 38 ♖c6 ♖b1?** (**38...♕g5! 39 ♖f3 ♖b1 40 ♖g3 ♖d1+ 41 ♖g2 ♖d8** was necessary) **39 ♖xc7 ♖e4+ 40 ♖h2 h5 41 ♖c6 ♖c2 42 gxf5 ♖f5 43 ♖g2?!** **♕xh5 44 c5!**, and White won.

5. Pinter – Larsen (Interzonal Tournament, Las Palmas 1982).

White is planning action on the kingside. However, the hasty **25 ♖f2?** runs into the exchange sacrifice **25...♗xg5! 26 fxg5 ♖g6**, when the position becomes unclear.

25 ♖h4!

The threat of the exchange sacrifice is neutralised. If **25...♗g6** White has **26 ♖f6**, and otherwise he plays **♖f2** and **♖f3**, concentrating his forces on the kingside and preparing g3–g4.



25... ♜e8 26 ♜f3 ♜d7 27 ♜f2 ♜g6 28 ♜h1 ♜f7 29 ♜g5 ♜a5 30 g4! ♜g8? (30...fxg4 was more tenacious) 31 ♜f6 ♜f7 32 gx f5 exf5 33 ♜h5! ♜xf6 34 exf6, and Black had no defence.

Experience has shown that, if it is taken seriously, such training is exceptionally useful, simultaneously developing several skills that are important for a chess player:
It improves intuition, the ability to quickly and correctly grasp both the tactical and the strategic details of the position.

It cultivates the procedure for considering a move – the habit of immediately determining the candidate possibilities available, and also the opponent's main threats. Without this, success when playing is not possible – with time restricted, errors will be inevitable.

It develops resoluteness. There is simply no time for the careful checking of variations – you have to trust yourself and boldly take decisions.

It helps in the battle with time-trouble, since you constantly have to monitor the expenditure of time.

It assists the acquiring of good form before an event. Your reactions and quick thinking are improved, without emotional fatigue setting in, since this type of game is lively and spontaneous.

In conclusion I should like to unite the main ideas expressed in this lecture into a kind of instruction guide for independent work in this field.

INSTRUCTIONS

Recommendations for exercises aimed at the development of intuition

- 1. Carefully follow your feelings and try as often as possible to predict the reply beforehand.** To learn to guess, you must constantly try guessing.
- 2. Don't be restricted by your first impression – follow the changes in your feelings as your delve into the position.** The truth can be sensed at various stages of the thinking process. Even so, try to do this as soon as possible.
- 3. After ascertaining the objective truth, don't forget to compare it with your guesses.** It is useful to record which ideas and rules were the most important and decisive for the given position, and to what extent you took account of them in your preliminary assumptions.
- 4. A very wide range of intuitive feelings is possible.** Not necessarily the best move; perhaps some evaluative considerations, the desirability of this or that operation, sense of danger, and so on.
- 5. Comparative assessments are usually more valuable than absolute ones.** Conclusions such as 'the position is drawn' or 'the opponent is hopelessly placed' are rather crude and are often no help when seeking a solution. More subtle conclusions, relating to a comparison of different moves, plans and ideas, possible prospects, evaluation of difficulties and dangers on the path to the goal, are far more important.
- 6. In your calculation take into account not only purely chess factors, but also competitive ones.** Tournament position, reserve of time and strength, opponent's personality, the probability of him making mistakes, and so on.

7. 'Meta-intuitive' decisions are very important. For example, can you trust your intuition in the given instance; does the position lend itself to precise calculation and how advisable is such a calculation; how much time should you supposedly spend on considering a move.

8. Analyse your actions. If necessary, correct the recommendations given and work out new rules.

9. Look for topics and ways of working on chess that have the maximum effect on the development of intuition. Try quickly guessing the reply in comparatively simple situations, and, by contrast, in

positions which do not lend themselves to accurate calculation. Devise training exercises and games which demand that you take intuitive decisions. It possibly makes sense to play games with a shortened time control, study the games of intuitive players, and so on.

10. Don't expect an immediate result, but remain confident about your ultimate success. Purposeful actions in this direction will definitely help to develop your intuition. As a result your play will become more spontaneous, confident, rapid and assured.

Addendum

Kasparov – Karpov

World Championship Match,
Moscow 1984/5, 6th Game

Queen's Indian Defence

1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ b6 4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 5 b3
 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0–0 8 0–0 d5
9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ c6 10 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$
12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 13 e4 b5

The consequences of 13...c5 were examined by Artur Yusupov at the second session of our school – cf. the game Yusupov–Sax, Rotterdam 1989, which is analysed in *Secrets of Opening Preparation* p.45.

Incidentally, our analysis of the clash between Kasparov and Karpov will be based on a deep analysis by Yusupov, published the day after the conclusion of the game in the newspaper *Sovietsky Sport*.

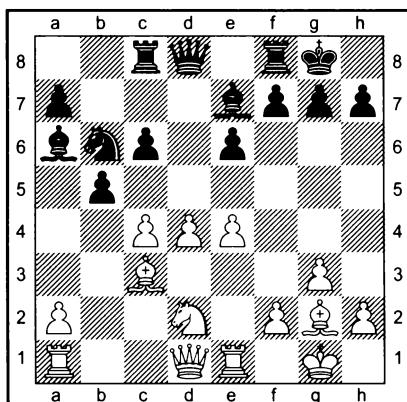
14 $\mathbb{Q}e1$

dxc4

15 bxc4

$\mathbb{Q}b6?$!

15...bxc4 is better.



16 cxb5?

The first (but by no means last) occasion when Kasparov's positional feeling let him down. 16 c5! would have led to an advantage for White: 16... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (with the threat of 18 e5!) 17...e5 18 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ (Karpov–Van der Wiel, Amsterdam 1986), or 16...b4 17 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 20 a3.



16 ... cxb5

17 ♜c1 ♜a3

17...b4?! was also not bad.

18 ♜c2 ♜a4

19 ♜a1 ♜xc2

20 ♜xc2 ♜a5?!

20...♜e7! was stronger, not only preparing 21...♜c8, but also preventing d4–d5.

21 ♜d1!

In the event of the immediate 21 d5 White would have had to reckon with 21...♜c8 22 ♜d3 (22 ♜d1 ♜c1) 22...♜f8 or 22...♝b2. He wants to play ♜b3, and only then d4–d5.

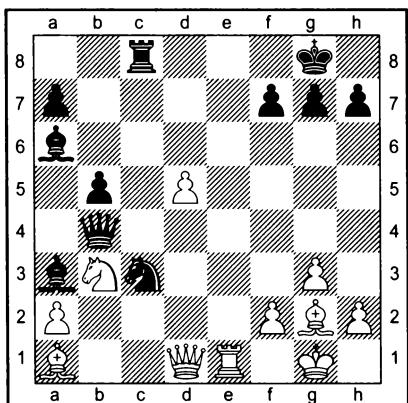
21 ... ♜c8?

Black should have chosen between 21...♝b2 22 ♜b3 ♜b4 and 21...♝c3 22 ♜xc3? (22 ♜b3 ♜b4 23 ♜c2 ♜c8, but, of course, not 23...♝xa2? 24 ♜e3) 22...♜xc3 23 ♜b1 ♜a5 24 ♜xa3 ♜xa3 25 ♜b3 (25 d5?!) – however, in both these cases White would also retain somewhat the better chances.

22 ♜b3 ♜b4

23 d5 ♜xd5

24 exd5 ♜c3



25 ♜d4?!

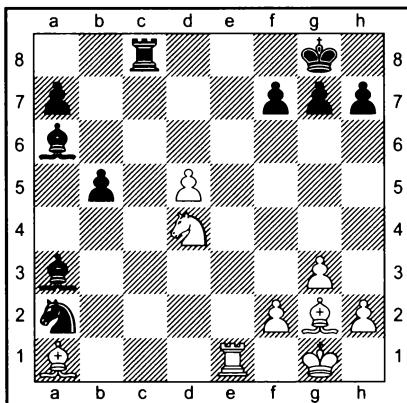
I think that it was not essential to exchange the queens – playing directly for an attack with 25 ♜h5! was stronger. If 25...♝xa2,

then either 26 ♜e5 ♜f8 27 ♜e4, or 26 ♜e3? ♜c3 (26...♜d6 27 ♜h3 ♜f8 28 ♜f5) 27 ♜xc3 ♜xb3 (the bishop is invulnerable because of the weakness of the 8th rank) 28 ♜e4! ♜xc3 (28...g6 29 ♜e5) 29 ♜xh7+ ♜f8 30 ♜d3! and wins.

25 ... ♜xd4

26 ♜xd4 ♜xa2

26...♜f8 and 27...b4 was more cautious.



Yusupov showed that 27 ♜f5! would have led to a decisive advantage for White. In reply 27...g6? 28 d6 gxg5 29 d7 is bad for Black. If 27...♜f8, then 28 d6 is again very strong, for example, 28...♜d8 29 ♜e7+ ♜f8 30 ♜e5 (30 ♜c6 ♜xd6 31 ♜e8 is also good) 30...♝b4 31 ♜e4.

If 27...♜c1, then 28 ♜xc1 ♜xc1 29 d6 ♜g5 30 h4 ♜c8 (30...♜d8 31 ♜e7+ ♜f8 32 ♜c6 ♜e8 33 ♜h3!) 31 hxg5 ♜xf5 32 ♜c6 ♜f8 33 ♜d4 ♜b4 34 ♜xb5.

Interposing 27...♝b4?! is more tenacious. White simply replies 28 ♜e2. The exchange sacrifice 28...♝c3 29 ♜xc3 ♜xc3 30 ♜e7+ ♜f8 31 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 does not save Black – he also loses a pawn after 32 d6 ♜b4 (32...b4 33 ♜e7; 32...♜e6 33 ♜d5) 33 ♜c6 ♜e6 34 d7 ♜e7 35 ♜xb5.

It remains to check 28...♝c1 29 ♜e4.

a) 29...♝b3 30 ♜b2! (the tempting 30 ♜xg7?!, hoping for 30...♜c1? 31 ♜f1

$\mathbb{K}xf1+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g2!$, allows Black to hold on by 31... $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ 32 $\mathbb{K}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8!$) 30... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 d6 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 33 $\mathbb{K}xe7$ with a won position;

b) 29... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ (there is another way to the goal: 31 d6!?) $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 33 $\mathbb{K}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$) 31... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 32 $\mathbb{K}xe7$ b4 33 d6 with the threats of 34 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 35 d7, 34 $\mathbb{K}xa7$ and 34 $\mathbb{K}e3$;

c) 29... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30 d6 b4 (in the event of 30... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 31 d7 $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ both 33 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and 33 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ win) 31 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$! $gxh6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 33 $\mathbb{K}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 36 $\mathbb{K}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $bxcc3$ 38 $\mathbb{K}xa7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 39 $\mathbb{K}xa6$ c2 40 d7 c1 \mathbb{W} 41 $dxc8\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{W}xc8$ 42 $\mathbb{K}a8$.

Now let us see what happened in the game.

27 $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ **$\mathbb{Q}c5!$**

If 27... $\mathbb{Q}f8$? the simplest solution is 28 $\mathbb{Q}d4$! (with the threat of 29 $\mathbb{K}a1$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 29 d6. 27... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ is also a mistake in view of 28 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 29 $\mathbb{K}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 30 $\mathbb{K}xa2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ (30... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 31 $\mathbb{K}e2$ f6 32 f4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 33 $\mathbb{K}e4$) 31 $\mathbb{K}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 32 $dxc6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ $\mathbb{K}e7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d7$, and Black has to give up his bishop for the mighty pawn.

28 $\mathbb{Q}h3?$

A natural, but in fact dubious move. It soon transpires that the bishop has moved onto an inferior diagonal, whereas the black rook, on the contrary, moves to a better position. However, White no longer had a win:

28 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (29 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$? $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 31 d6 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ or 31... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$) 29... $\mathbb{K}c1!$? 30 $\mathbb{K}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 31 d6 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 32 d7 (32 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8!$; 32 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7!$; 32 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ g6!) 32... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$, and the two connected passed pawns fully compensate Black for the lost piece;

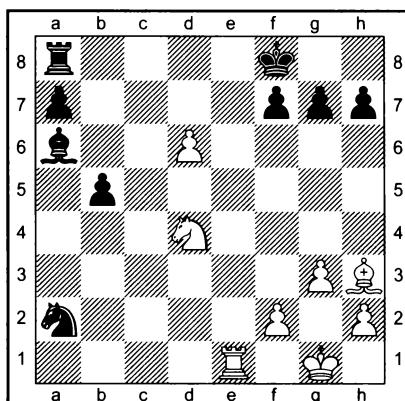
28 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ (after both 28... $\mathbb{Q}b4$?! 29 d6 $\mathbb{Q}d3$?! 30 $\mathbb{K}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 33 $\mathbb{K}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 34 $\mathbb{K}xb5$ and 28...

$\mathbb{Q}b7$?! 29 d6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{K}xc6$ 31 d7 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ $gxf6$ 33 $\mathbb{K}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 35 d8 \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ a5 37 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ Black is in danger of losing the resulting endings) 29 $\mathbb{K}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ with equality;

28 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ (probably the most dangerous try) 28... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 29 $\mathbb{K}xe7$ b4! (29... $\mathbb{Q}c1$?! 30 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 $\mathbb{K}xa7$ is bad for Black) 30 h4! $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 31 d6 (31 $\mathbb{K}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 32 d6 $\mathbb{Q}b5$) 31... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 32 $\mathbb{K}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ (32... $\mathbb{Q}f8$? 33 $\mathbb{Q}b7!$ with the threat of 34 d7 and 35 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$; 32... $\mathbb{Q}b8$? 33 d7 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ with advantage to White) 33 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ f6! (35... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$, and Black has a difficult position) 36 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (weaker is 36... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $fxe5$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}e4$) 37 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6!$ with a draw.

28 ...	$\mathbb{Q}a8$
29 $\mathbb{Q}d4$	$\mathbb{Q}xd4$
30 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$	$\mathbb{Q}f8$
31 d6	

31 $\mathbb{K}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 33 $dxc6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ is advantageous to Black.



31 ... **$\mathbb{Q}c3!$**

It was already possible to secure a draw by 31... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 32 d7 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$. But Karpov keenly sensed that as a result of the opponent's uncertain actions the situation



had changed in his favour, and he decided to play for a win.

Kasparov, on the other hand, did not sense the impending danger. He should have forced a draw by choosing 32 $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (with the threat of 34 d7) 33... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$.

It was also possible to play 32 d7 $\mathbb{Q}b7$! (defending against 33 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ or 33 $\mathbb{Q}g2$) and now, for example, 33 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ (if 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg7?$ or 34 $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ there is the simple 34... $\mathbb{Q}c6$) 34... $\mathbb{B}xe8+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe8\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ – the two black pawns are at least as strong as the piece. The unexpected move 33 $\mathbb{Q}a1!$, found by Vadim Zviagintsev, is safer. The point is that if 33...a6 there follows the pretty stroke 34 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$. The interesting try 33...a5 encounters the intermediate move 34 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ (weaker is 34 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$) 34...b4 35 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$. Black does best to agree a draw after 33... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (but not 34... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$) 35 $\mathbb{Q}a1$. Of course, the order of the moves can also be changed: 32 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 33 d7.

32 $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ **$\mathbb{Q}b7!$**

A draw results from 32...b4 33 d7 (or 33 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$) 33...b3 34 d8 $\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$.

33 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ **$\mathbb{Q}e8!$**

Possibly Kasparov was hoping for 33...b4? 34 d7 b3 35 $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ b2 (36... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c6$) 37 $\mathbb{Q}c8$, and White wins. But Karpov's sense of danger is equal to the occasion.

34 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

34 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ was more tenacious, although the endgame after 36... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ can hardly be held.

34 ... **f6!**
35 d7

There is no longer any way of saving the game: 35 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ b4 37 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ b3 and 35 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ were equally bad.

35 ... **$\mathbb{Q}d8$**
36 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ **fxe5**
37 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ **$\mathbb{Q}e7?$**

A time-trouble mistake. There was an easy win by 37...e4! 38 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (38... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ is also possible) 39 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ b4.

38 $\mathbb{Q}xb5!$ **$\mathbb{Q}xb5?!$**

Karpov did not have sufficient time to check the variation 38... $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7!$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ a5.

39 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ **$\mathbb{Q}xd7$**
40 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ **$\mathbb{Q}c6$**
41 $\mathbb{Q}h5?$

41 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ was stronger, and if 41... $\mathbb{Q}a8$, then 42 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ a5 44 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$, also attacking the h-pawn.

41 ... **h6**
42 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ **$\mathbb{Q}a8$**

The sealed move. 42... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ was also good. The ending is rather interesting, but here we will cut things short, since from this point it was a contest not in the ability to find the strongest continuations at the board, but in quality of adjournment analysis. Black won on the 70th move.

Sergey Dolmatov

In Jazz Style

I should like to show you a few of my own games, in which a tense battle developed from literally the first few moves – already in the opening or at an early stage of the middlegame. In them there was a sharp and usually a very unconventional battle for the initiative.

All the games were played many years ago, when I was making my first steps in the world of top-class chess – this is no accident. Youth is typified by an absence of stereotypes, by optimism, and by a belief in one's own powers (sometimes excessive, involving an underestimation of the opponent). Interesting, vivid games often result from flights of imagination, not burdened by experience and knowledge, from inner freedom, not stifled by rules. With the years, alas, this 'flippancy' is usually lost.

The ability to think unconventionally is an important quality for achieving victory over a strong opponent. This is difficult to learn and probably impossible to teach. Try to develop this ability in yourself, by analysing the early games of those outstanding players who made a name for themselves at a young age. Players such as Boris Spassky, Mikhail Tal and Alexey Shirov... Their ideas evoke naivety and spontaneity; they were generated not in the quiet of their study, but directly at the board. At times they do not stand up to strict mathematical verification, but it proved so difficult to refute these ideas that the opponents went wrong.

I have taken the liberty of comparing this easy, improvised playing manner with jazz, a type of music which is still popular today.

Dolmatov – Lerner

All-Union Qualifying Tournament,
Daugavpils 1978
Philidor Defence

1 e4	e5
2 ♜f3	d6
3 d4	exd4
4 ♜xd4	♝f6
5 ♜c3	♝e7

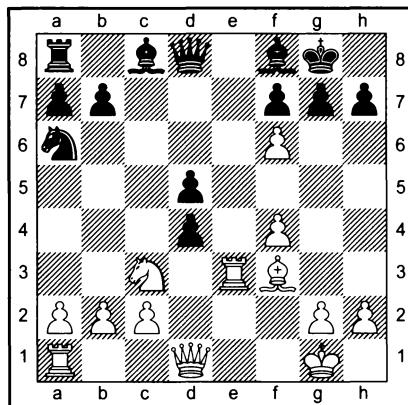
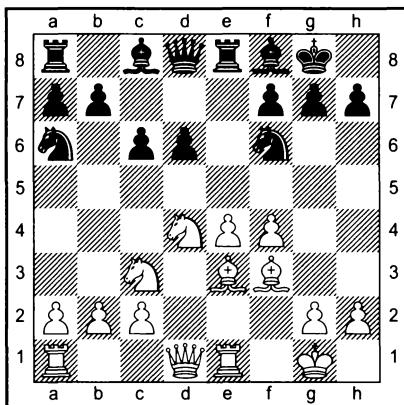
I suspect that this was already the extent of my theoretical knowledge. But this factor did not bother me: after all, in the resulting position it is not hard to make common sense moves. For the moment a sound course can be followed: develop the pieces and fight for the centre – there are no dangers to be feared.

6 ♜e2	0–0
7 0–0	♝e8
7...♜c6!?	
8 f4	♝f8
9 ♜e3	

White has obtained a strong centre. Even now I have no complaints about his opening strategy.

9 ...	♞a6
10 ♜e1	c6
If 10...♜c5, then 11 ♜b3 ♜xb3 12 axb3	is good.
11 ♜e3	

(see diagram)



I placed my rook on e1 so that if 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ I could defend the e-pawn with the simple bishop retreat 12 $\mathbb{Q}f2$. After 12... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}d2$ White brings his queen's rook to d1 and only then begins thinking about his further plans: whether to break through in the centre with e4–e5, or prepare a pawn offensive on the kingside with h2–h3 and g2–g4.

My opponent did not want to defend patiently and he decided to begin an immediate battle in the centre.

11 ... $\mathbb{d}5?!$
12 e5 $\mathbb{c}5?$

It would have been better for Black to restrict himself to the modest knight retreat 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$.

Can you believe in the success of Black's military operation, begun with his bishop on c8 and his knight on a6? You can't? Then you have to find a refutation.

13 exf6 $\mathbb{x}e3$
The 'point' of my opponent's idea!
14 $\mathbb{x}e3$ $\mathbb{cxd4}$

(see diagram)

For the moment I am the exchange up, but I have two pieces *en prise*. If either of them should be captured, the material advantage will pass to Black. He was only expecting

15 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ and was hoping to exploit the pin on the g1–a7 diagonal (it is not clear, however, whether this is possible after 16 $\mathbb{W}d2$). Konstantin Lerner clearly underestimated my reply.

15 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$

Now both pieces are invulnerable in view of 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$, and 15... $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ is bad for Black. In order to defend his queen, he must develop his bishop from c8, but where? It is immediately clear that any bishop move has its drawbacks: 15... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{W}h5$ g6 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$, 15... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$, or 15... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ dxе3 17 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$.

15 ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$
16 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$

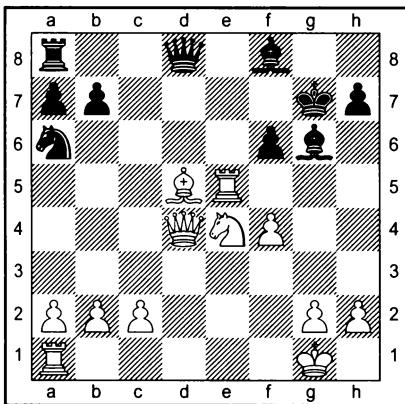
I have removed one of my pieces from attack, but it is more difficult to deal with the second – any knight move is answered by 16...gxе6. However, as was shown by Dvoretsky, it was nevertheless possible to play 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$, since if 17...gxе6 there is the pretty stroke 18 $\mathbb{Q}e8!$.

17 fxg7 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$

In the event of 17... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ it all immediately becomes clear.

18 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $f6$
19 $\mathbb{W}xd4!$

(see diagram)



A picturesque position! The centre is completely occupied by white pieces. After the capture of the rook, even if a mate cannot be found, White will later regain the material by capturing the b7-pawn with his bishop.

19 . . . ♜xe4

If 19...fxe5 20 ♜xe5+ ♔h6, then either 21 g4 or 21 ♜f6. An interesting variation was found by Dvoretsky: 19...♜b4!? 20 ♜d1 ♜xc2 21 ♜f2 fxe5 22 ♜xc2 exf4 23 ♜c3+ ♔h6 24 ♜d3 (24 ♜f6!?) 24...♜c8 25 ♜h3+ ♔h5 26 ♜d2 ♜xd5! (the only defence against the mating threats) 27 ♜xd5 ♜c1+ 28 ♜f2 ♜c2+ 29 ♜d2! (otherwise it is not possible to hide from the checks) 29...♜xd2+ 30 ♜xd2, and White should be able to convert his exchange advantage.

20 ♜xe4 ♜c5

My opponent was counting on this intermediate move. 20...fxe5 was hopeless: 21 ♜xe5+ ♜f6 (21...♔g6 22 ♜e6+) 22 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 23 ♜xb7.

**21 ♜f3 fxe5
22 ♜g4+**

Black has nevertheless won a piece, but his king cannot escape from the mating attack.

**22 . . . ♜h6
23 ♜e1!**

All White's forces must take part in the assault! He is threatening both 24 ♜xe5 and 24 ♜e3.

23 . . . ♜d7

24 ♔h1!

In such cases variations should already be calculated to the end. To make things easier, I recommend that you begin your calculation with moves to which the opponent has only one reply. Thus the queen check on e6 looks tempting, but you will have to analyse not only 24...♔g7, but also 24...♜f6 and 24...♝f6, and it is possible to overlook ...♝b6+. The king move, renewing the threat of ♜e3, does not leave the opponent any choice.

24 . . . ♜c5

24...exf4 25 ♜xf4+ is completely bad for Black.

25 ♜d1!

The rook manoeuvre to h3 is again threatened, but there is the additional possibility of capturing the b7-pawn with gain of tempo.

25 . . . ♜f8

26 ♜xb7

Black resigned.

The following example, like the previous one, is a fairly light-hearted game, with the rapid crushing of the opponent's position. Incidentally, don't be surprised that I am not showing you any of my lost games. Of course, they should be carefully studied, to disclose the causes of the mistakes made, but at the moment why should I spoil my mood by remembering failures?

Dolmatov – Franzoni

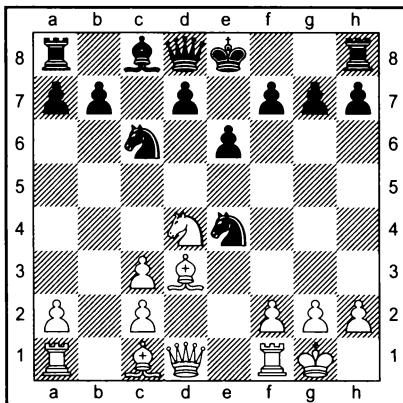
World Junior Championship, Graz 1978
Sicilian Defence

1 e4	c5
2 ♜f3	e6
3 d4	cx d4
4 ♜xd4	♝f6
5 ♜c3	♝c6
6 ♜e2	



This is rarely played (the usual continuations are 6 $\mathbb{Q}db5$ and 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6 bxc6 7 e5$). In offering to go into the Scheveningen (6...d6), White allows the bishop move to b4, after which he has to sacrifice a pawn. I analysed this sharp variation with my trainer Mark Dvoretsky and then I successfully employed it a couple of times. I don't know why no one plays this now – in my opinion, here White obtains a very promising position.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 6 . . . | $\mathbb{Q}b4$ |
| 7 0–0 | $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ |
| 8 bxc3 | $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ |
| 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ | |



- | | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 9 . . . | $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|

This was the extent of my knowledge. I knew that 9... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$?! was dangerous in view of 10 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ or 10 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ and I had only analysed 9...d5. I was aware of only one game on this theme, Geller-Khasin (25th USSR Championship, Riga 1958), which continued 10 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 12 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ a5 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ dxe4 17 c4 f6 18 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ with roughly equal chances. I don't remember exactly how I was intending to improve White's play, but there was a way – you can look for it yourself. Later I successfully employed it against Sergey Gorelov, but, unfortunately, I have not retained the score

of the game.

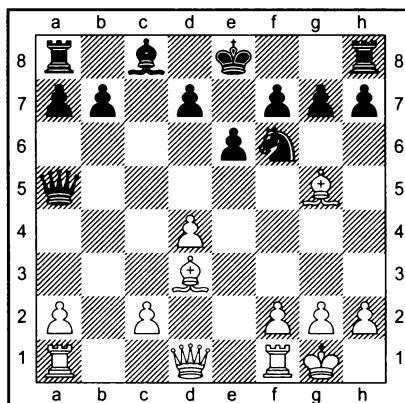
- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 10 cxd4 | |
|----------------|--|

10 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$? came into consideration, but I was hoping to transpose into my analysis after 10...d5 11 $\mathbb{Q}a3$.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| 10 . . . | $\mathbb{Q}f6$ |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|

White is a pawn down, and for the moment he also has no attack, but he has the two bishops and a definite advantage in space and development. In addition, as I recall, there was a healthy optimism, a confidence in my powers, which is of no small importance in such situations. However, such a position is one that I would also happily play now. White's initiative is enduring, and it is not easily neutralised.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ | $\mathbb{Q}a5$? |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|



- | | |
|--|------------|
| | f4! |
|--|------------|

A non-routine decision (with the bishop on g5 it is not usual to place the pawn on f4), but apparently the correct one. White should not hurry with the exchange on f6. By advancing his f-pawn, he includes his king's rook in the attack. In the event of 12... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ I would have given up a second pawn by 13 f5.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| 12 . . . | b6 |
| 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ | |

But now is an appropriate moment for the

exchange – thanks to it White will be able to gain a tempo by 14 $\mathbb{W}f3$.

13 ...

$\mathbb{g}xf6$

14 $\mathbb{W}f3$

$\mathbb{B}b8$

14... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ exd5 16 $\mathbb{B}ae1+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17 $\mathbb{B}f3$ would have led to an inferior endgame for Black. For the moment he is not ready so openly to sound the retreat.

15 f5

$\mathbb{A}b7$

16 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

It is important to kill the opponent's hopes associated with counter-pressure on the g2-point. With just the heavy pieces on the board, Black's position is difficult, since his king is under attack and his rooks are separated.

16 ...

$\mathbb{Q}xe4$

17 $\mathbb{W}xe4$

$\mathbb{W}d5$

18 $\mathbb{W}h4$

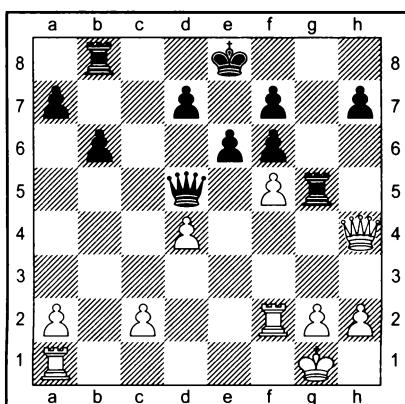
$\mathbb{B}g8$

For me there is something mysterious about this game: all the time Black seemingly makes good, logical moves, but his position imperceptibly becomes hopeless. Why this happens, where the defence can be improved, I myself do not know!

19 $\mathbb{B}f2$

$\mathbb{B}g5$

How should White continue his offensive?



The pressure on g2 is restricting my forces. It is important, even for a moment, to divert

the enemy queen from the long diagonal.

20 c4!

$\mathbb{W}xc4$

21 fxe6

$\mathbb{dx}6$

21... $\mathbb{W}xe6$ was more tenacious.

22 $\mathbb{W}f4!$

A double attack on f6 and b8. But couldn't it have also been made without the diverting pawn sacrifice?

22 ...

$\mathbb{B}b7$

23 $\mathbb{B}c1!$

This is the point! Now all my pieces are participating in the attack. White's threats are irresistible.

23 ...

$\mathbb{W}d5$

24 $\mathbb{W}xf6$

$\mathbb{e}7$

25 $\mathbb{W}h8+$

Black resigned.

Dolmatov – Flesch

Bucharest 1981

Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4

c6

2 d4

d5

3 exd5

cxd5

4 c4

Against the Caro-Kann I employ only the Panov Attack, and quite successfully – I have already scored numerous wins with it.

4 ...

$\mathbb{Q}f6$

5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

e6

6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

$\mathbb{B}b4$

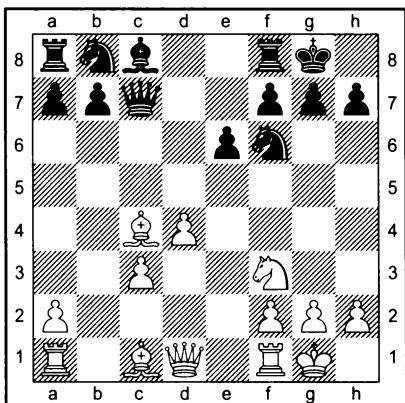
7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

In my game with Andrey Kharitonov (qualifying tournament for the World Junior Championship, Sochi 1978) 7 cxd5 exd5! was played. At that time the theory of the 6... $\mathbb{B}b4$ variation was only just being developed, and the recapture on d5 with the pawn came as a surprise to me. I won a good game, but from the opening I had nothing. From then on I began playing 7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, transposing into one of the variations of the Nimzo-Indian



Defence. The resulting positions suit me perfectly well, so that I myself cannot understand why I altogether avoid the quite reasonable move 1 d4.

- | | |
|---------|--------|
| 7 ... | dxc4 |
| 8 ♜xc4 | 0–0 |
| 9 0–0 | ♝xc3?! |
| 10 bxc3 | ♛c7 |



In the late 1970s the world champion Anatoly Karpov successfully practised the plan involving the exchange of the b4-bishop for the knight, and the development of the knight at d7 and bishop at b7. Janos Flesch is aiming for a similar set-up, but he carries it out inaccurately – the premature exchange on c3 increases White's possibilities. He should have begun with either 9...b6 or 9...♝bd7. Incidentally, the knight move was made against me by Jonathan Speelman in a game which I demonstrated at the 2nd session of the school (cf. *Secrets of Opening Preparation* p.78).

11 ♜d3!

A natural and logical move – the bishop was under attack. I have to admit that at the time I did not even consider the reply 11...♝xc3 (now my optimism has diminished somewhat, and probably I would nevertheless try to calculate it). After 12 ♜f4! (but not 12 ♜bd7, transposing into the afore-men-

tioned game against Speelman) White has an enormous lead in development, giving him more than sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

- | | |
|--------|------|
| 11 ... | ♝bd7 |
|--------|------|

The opponent is hoping after 12 c4 b6 13 ♜g5 ♜b7 to arrange his pieces in accordance with Karpov's scheme, but I do not allow him this opportunity.

12 ♜a3!

An unusual development of the bishop for the given opening variation. In his youth a chess player has less dogma and more energy – it can be easier for him to devise a fresh idea. When he becomes older, he already knows exactly what was played earlier in similar cases, and this knowledge sometimes prevents an unprejudiced approach to the position.

I have managed to discover the main weakness in the opponent's position – the vulnerable d6-square. Incidentally, also after the normal development of his bishop at g5, later White often tries to exploit the same weakness with the manoeuvre ♜g5–h4–g3!

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 12 ... | ♝e8 |
|--------|-----|

The usual square for the rook in this variation (Karpov also used to place it here). It would have been better to play it to d8, but the opponent did not anticipate my idea.

13 ♜d2!

What to do now? The knight is aiming for d6, and after 13...♝xc3 14 ♜c4 Black is in danger of losing his queen. He should probably have chosen the cool-headed 13...b6, although after 14 ♜c4 ♜b7 15 ♜d6 White has an obvious advantage.

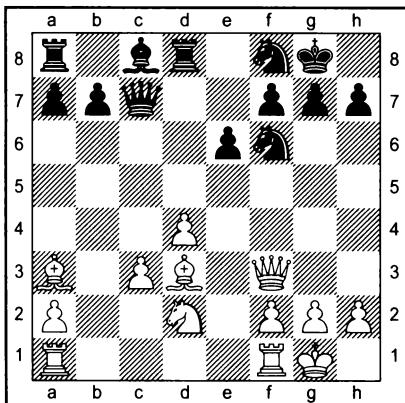
- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 13 ... | ♜d8 |
| 14 ♜f3 | |

In the event of 14 ♜c4 ♜f8 Black would have covered the d6-square, and so I activate my queen, finally defending the c3-pawn and preventing the development of the bishop at b7.

14 . . .

 $\mathbb{Q}f8$

What would you now play as White?

15 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

A typical idea! In such cases it is useful to exchange the opponent's few developed pieces – then your lead in development is easier to exploit. An analogy with ice-hockey can be drawn: if a player has to leave the rink, an advantage of five players against four is appreciable, but nevertheless not decisive. If a further pair is removed, it becomes much harder to defend with three against four, and with two against three it is probably almost impossible.

Of course, White's move was also based on more concrete considerations; in particular, he was aiming to hinder the development of the bishop on c8. But a knowledge of general rules, such as the one just mentioned, usually makes it easier for us to take a decision and suggests where it should be sought.

15 . . .

 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

A dismal spectacle – the opponent's pieces rush from place to place. He obviously wants to play 17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, but of course, I do not allow this.

17 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h4$

f5?!

It is probable that many would have played this – it is hard to endure such intense pressure for long. Even so, it would have been better to be patient, and refrain from weakening the position.

19 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

Before taking the f5-pawn it is useful to improve the placing of the bishop. It is amusing that in the end it has nevertheless moved to g3, its lawful square in this variation.

21 . . .

 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$

White defends the d4-pawn and parries the threat of 23... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$, after which 24 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ is now decisive.

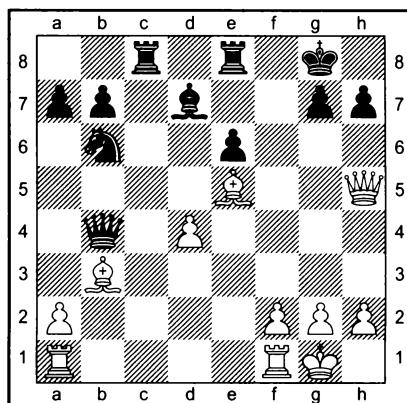
23 . . .

 $\mathbb{Q}b4$

The queen returns to the defence.

24 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$

How should the offensive be continued?



25 f4!

Usually I find it hard to decide on changes in the pawn structure – I prefer to play with the pieces. But here I made a pawn move – it



really is very strong. White is threatening not only to include his rook via f3, but also to play f4–f5.

25 . . . g6

25... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ is bad in view of 26 $\mathbb{W}g4!$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$, while if 25... $\mathbb{Q}c4$, then 26 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ is decisive. After the move in the game White forcibly destroys the opposing defences.

26 $\mathbb{W}h4$	$\mathbb{W}e7$
27 $\mathbb{Q}f6$	$\mathbb{W}f7$
28 f5!	$\mathbb{Q}d5$
29 fxg6	$\mathbb{W}xg6$
30 $\mathbb{E}f3$	$\mathbb{Q}xf6$

Black is forced to give up his queen, which is equivalent to resignation.

31 $\mathbb{Q}g3$	$\mathbb{Q}g7$
32 $\mathbb{E}f1$	$\mathbb{E}f8$
33 $\mathbb{E}xg6+$	hxg6
34 $\mathbb{W}g5$	$\mathbb{E}c6$
35 $\mathbb{W}e5!$	$\mathbb{E}b6$
36 g4	$\mathbb{E}b5$
37 d5!	

Black resigned.

Note that, after gaining a material advantage, White did not relax the pressure, but looked for the most direct and energetic way to win. Sometimes in such situations, feeling that the work has already largely been done, a player relaxes and begins playing carelessly. As a result the opponent is able to set up a defence and even gain counter-chances.

The following game (played the previous year) developed in similar fashion. The same opening, and the same energetic exploitation of the opponent's opening inaccuracies. At the time I was an international master, and I was participating for the first time in a strong grandmaster event, whereas Bent Larsen was one of the favourites. Sometimes the experienced grandmaster tended to underestimate young and ambi-

tious opponents. We crossed swords in the very first round and I was able to quickly crush him with Black. It was a double-round event, and soon our second meeting took place – with the same result.

Dolmatov – Larsen

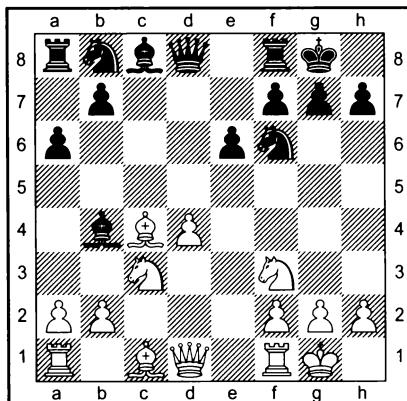
Amsterdam 1980

Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4 c6

Of course, Larsen had no suspicion of how dangerous it was to play this opening against me.

2 d4	d5
3 exd5	cxd5
4 c4	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$	e6
6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$	$\mathbb{Q}b4$
7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$	dxc4
8 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$	0–0
9 0–0	a6



I didn't know anything about this move. Later I established that it makes sense to prevent ...b7–b5 by playing 10 a4!?, as in the Queen's Gambit Accepted. But at the time I did not want to weaken the b4-square and I devised another idea.

10 a3!?

Also prophylaxis against ...b7–b5, only more refined. In the event of 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ I was intending to retreat my bishop to a2 in advance and to meet the flank advance 11...b5 with the central counter 12 d5!. If instead 10... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 bxc3 b5, then after 12 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ the threat of 13 a4 is unpleasant.

Even so, this last variation looks the most logical reaction to White's plan. After the exchange on c3 the move a2–a3 is a waste of time: the pawn should either be left on a2, or moved to a4. At the 1982 Zonal Tournament in Yerevan, Lev Psakhis prepared well for his game with me and went in for this position. There followed 12... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 13 a4 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 15 axb5 axb5 16 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, and Black had sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn. The game soon ended in a draw.

Of course, at the board, with the clock ticking away, it is far harder than in home preparation to make a sober assessment of a position. Therefore if you are able to think up a sensible idea such as 10 a3, the practical chances of it succeeding are very considerable, even if a solution to the problem facing the opponent does in fact exist.

10 ... $\mathbb{Q}e7$
 11 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $b5?!$

11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ was better.

12 d5!

What should Black do now? He does not want to allow the capture on e6 – for the entire game he will have to defend a clearly inferior position.

12 ... $\mathbb{W}xd5$
 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7?$

Black should have exchanged knights: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$. Larsen was afraid of the reply 14 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ (14 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ is weaker in view of 14... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ with the threat of 15... $\mathbb{Q}d7$). The

queens have to be exchanged: it is too risky to play 14... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (15 $\mathbb{W}h5!?$) 15... $\mathbb{Q}d7?!$ 16 $\mathbb{W}h5$ with strong pressure on Black's kingside. After 14... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ Black cannot play 16... $\mathbb{Q}b7?$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, and 16... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ is also unfavourable. He has to agree to a permanently inferior endgame by 16... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $fxe6$. Even so, this would have been the lesser evil: objectively Black can hope for a draw. 'But why play cautiously against a boy?', the grandmaster probably thought.

14 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$
 15 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

The two bishops in an open position ensure White an overwhelming advantage. I only have to make natural attacking moves and make sure that the opponent does not escape from the trap into which he has fallen.

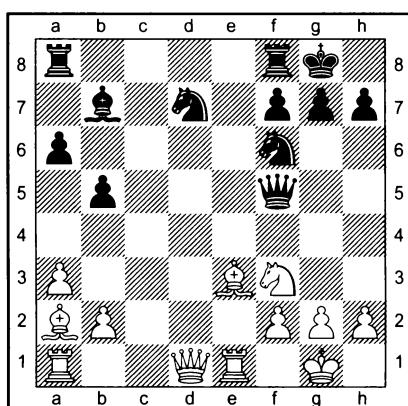
15 ... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$
 16 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}c5$

16... $\mathbb{W}d8$ was more tenacious.

17 $\mathbb{Q}e3$
 Of course, not 17 $\mathbb{Q}c1?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$.

17 ... $\mathbb{W}f5$

17... $\mathbb{W}h5$ was comparatively better, although after 18 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}axd1$ Black has a difficult endgame.





18 ♜h4!

The queen is almost trapped. Of course, the routine 18 ♜d4? was weaker because of 18...♝g6. Black's next move is effectively the decisive mistake – only the return of the queen to e5 promised chances of saving the game.

18 ...	♝e4?
19 ♖g5	♝c6
20 ♜c1	♝b6
21 ♖e3	

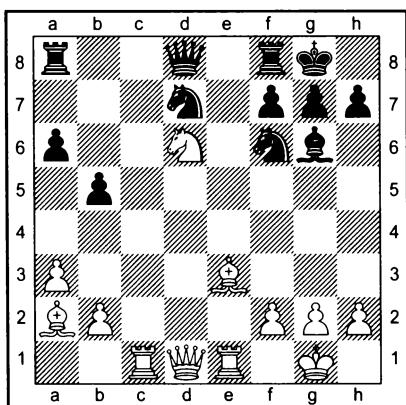
The game has turned out to be very amusing. My dark-square bishop moves backwards and forwards, each time with gain of tempo.

21 ...	♝d8
22 ♜f5	

As you can see, since the 16th move only White has been playing. The opponent's queen has wandered round the entire board and finally returned to its initial square d8, but during that time I have included all my pieces in the attack.

22 ...	♝e4
23 ♜d6	♝g6

The bishop has moved to the defence of the f7-point. White's position is won, of course, but I suggest you try to find the way that I found in the game.



24 ♜d4!

Complete domination! There is no need to pick the fruit – it will fall of its own accord. First deprive the opponent of any sensible moves, and then finish him off. It was even a pity for me to make the next few moves, as I wanted simply to enjoy the ideal arrangement of the white pieces – I am no longer able to improve it.

24 ...	♝b8
--------	-----

It was not in vain that I had developed my 'prophylactic thinking' – I immediately realised that Black was intending 25...♜d8. I had to calculate a winning variation to the end (when the opponent's possibilities are so restricted, this is very easy). In fact it was time to win the point and leave for home.

25 f4!	♜d8
26 f5	♝h5
27 h3	♝b6
28 ♜xb6	♝xb6
29 ♜xb6	♜xd6
30 ♜e3	

It is after accurate moves such as these that the opponent usually capitulates (after other moves by the bishop Larsen would still have been able to consider 30...♜d2). Black resigned.

By now you will probably have gained the impression that I can win only with White. Therefore I will show you a game in which I had the black pieces.

Van der Sterren – Dolmatov

Amsterdam 1979

Réti Opening

1 ♜f3	d5
2 b3	♝g4
3 ♜b2	♝d7

3...♝xf3 would have led to a completely unexplored position – these I try to avoid. Black's plan, which had already many times

brought me success, is simple: ...e7–e6, ...c7–c6, ... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, ... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, ...0–0, ... $\mathbb{E}e8$ and at some point ...e6–e5.

4 c4	e6
5 e3	$\mathbb{Q}g6$
6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$	$\mathbb{Q}d6$

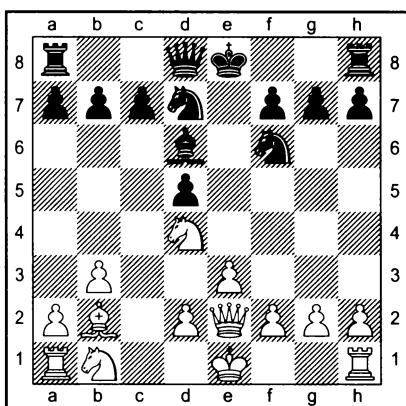
6...c6 is perhaps slightly more accurate, when after the exchange on d5 Black can capture with the c-pawn.

7 cxd5?	exd5
8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$	

A typical idea in the Réti Opening – the knight is aiming for f5.

8 ...	$\mathbb{Q}xe2$
9 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$	

What would you now play?



Of course, one can simply castle, but after 10 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ White will stand a little better. I did not want to concede the initiative to my opponent, and I chose the continuation that was the most critical, but also slightly risky.

9 ...	$\mathbb{Q}e5!$
10 f4	

I also had to reckon with 10 $\mathbb{Q}a3$, and if 10...c5, then 11 f4! $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f5$. I was planning 10... $\mathbb{Q}e4$!

10 ...	$\mathbb{Q}xd4$
---------------	-----------------

I must once again remark nostalgically, that

playing without prejudices is typical of youth. It would seem to be a pity to leave the opponent with a strong bishop on the long diagonal. A mature player would possibly not have risked such an exchange (which means he would have rejected 9... $\mathbb{Q}e5$). In fact, Black's solid position in the centre and the slight vulnerability of the opponent's set-up, which has been weakened by f2–f4, secure me good counterplay.

11 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$	
--------------------------------------	--

In the event of the anti-positional 10 exd4+? Black gains the advantage with 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 13 0–0 $\mathbb{E}e8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ followed by 15... $\mathbb{Q}c6$.

11 ...	c5
12 $\mathbb{Q}b2$	0–0
13 0–0	$\mathbb{E}e8$
14 $\mathbb{Q}d3?$	

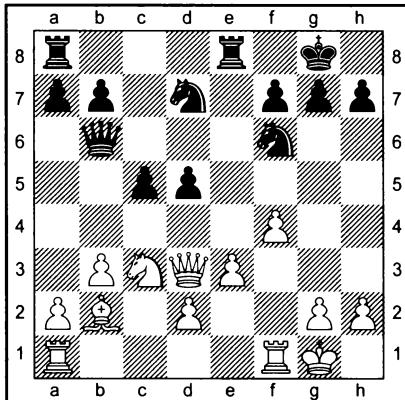
It would have been better to place the queen at f3.

14 ...	$\mathbb{Q}b6$
---------------	----------------

White will soon have to reckon with both ...d5–d4, and ...c5–c4.

15 $\mathbb{Q}c3$	
-------------------------------------	--

But what to play now?



You don't have to look immediately for any brilliant idea. First see whether or not the problem (the d5-pawn is attacked) can be



solved by any normal move that is useful to you.

15 ... ♜ad8!

All my pieces are now in play. After 16 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 17 ♜xd5 ♜f6 (or 17... ♜e5 18 ♜e4 ♜d3) Black regains the pawn and stands better.

16 ♜ab1

Just in case, my opponent decided to defend against ...c5–c4. But I am ready to advance not only my c-pawn, but also my d-pawn. See how useful it is to have several strategic threats in reserve, without hurrying to carry out any one of them!

16 ... ♜c6

17 ♜f3 ♜d4!

Now is the time! With his last move Paul Van der Sterren demonstrated his desire to begin a flank attack, and I meet it with a thrust in the centre, which, however, demanded accurate calculation.

There was also another tempting possibility: 17... ♜e4!? Then bad is 18 ♜xd5? ♜d6 with a decisive pin on the d-file, but after 18 ♜xe4! dxе4 19 ♜c3 f6 20 ♜g3 White would have retained an acceptable position. I already wanted more.

18 exd4 ♜xd4

19 ♜b5

19 ♜e2 ♜c5 20 ♜c4 ♜e4 21 ♜e1 d3 22 ♜xc5 ♜xe2! is bad for White. [In fact, after 23 ♜xf6 ♜xe1+ 24 ♜f1 or 23...gxе6 24 ♜g3+ ♜h8 25 ♜e3 the outcome remains unclear; however, 20...b5! 21 ♜xd4 ♜xf3! wins – Dvoretsky.]

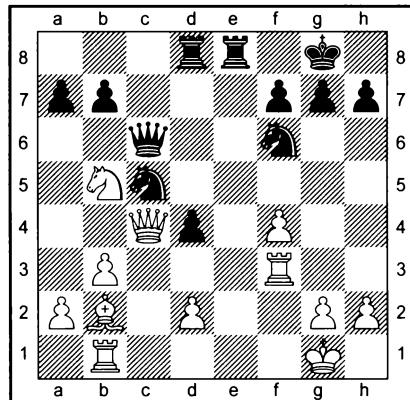
19 ... ♜c5

20 ♜c4

(see diagram)

My pieces are excellently placed, but the d4-pawn is under attack. In this sharp position Black had foreseen a purely positional solution.

20 ... ♜b6!



By placing my queen on the same diagonal as the white king, I have indirectly defended the d4-pawn – if 21 ♜xd4 there is the strong reply 21... ♜xd4! 22 ♜xd4 ♜e6 23 ♜d3 ♜d8. At the same time Black avoids the exchange of queens, which could have occurred after 21 ♜c1.

[20... ♜fe4! (with the threat of 21... ♜xd2) is probably even stronger, and if 21 ♜xd4 ♜b6 – Dvoretsky.]

21 ♜c1 ♜e6

22 d3

Even so, White should have tried 22 f5, after which I was intending 22... ♜g5 23 ♜d3 (23 ♜f4!?) 23...a6! 24 ♜xd4 ♜g4! or 24 ♜c7 ♜e4. The move in the game weakens the e3-square, for where the black knight immediately aims.

22 ... ♜g4

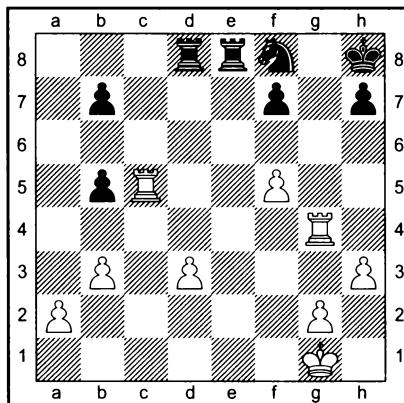
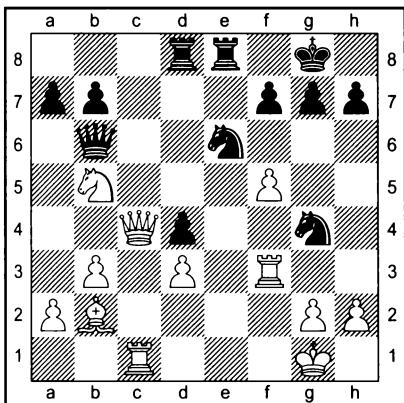
23 f5!

What would you play now?

(see diagram)

23 ... ♜f8!

A sober reply. After 23... ♜e5? White had prepared a queen sacrifice: 24 fxе6! ♜xc4 25 exf7+ ♜h8 26 fxе8+ and wins. 23... ♜g5?! was unconvincing: 24 ♜g3 ♜e3 25 ♜c5 (25 ♜b4!?) 25... ♜xc5 26 ♜xc5 ♜d1 27 h4!. As Dvoretsky pointed out, the



combination 25... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 26 $\mathbb{R}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 27 $\mathbb{R}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}e2+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ is sufficient only for a draw.

But why launch into unnecessary complications, when the opponent's position is already fairly compromised? The threats of 24... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ and 24... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ are very dangerous, and Black only needs to ascertain that the capture of the d4-pawn does not relieve White of his serious difficulties.

24 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

$\mathbb{W}h6!$

The h2-pawn is attacked; in addition, White's back rank is weak, and his rook at c1 is hanging. 25 $\mathbb{R}h3$ is met not by 25... $\mathbb{W}d2?$! 26 $\mathbb{W}c3$, but by 25... $\mathbb{R}xd4!!$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}d2$ 27 $\mathbb{R}f1$ $\mathbb{R}e1$ 28 $\mathbb{W}c2$ (28 $\mathbb{R}f3?$ $\mathbb{R}xf1+$ 29 $\mathbb{R}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}e3+)$ 28... $\mathbb{R}xf1+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$.

25 h3

a6!

The white pieces are overloaded. If 25 $\mathbb{hxg4}$, then 25... $\mathbb{axb5}$ 26 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{R}xd4$, and 25 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}e3!?$) 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{axb5}$ 27 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{R}xe5!$ also does not help.

26 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$

$\mathbb{W}xg7$

27 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

$\mathbb{axb5}$

[27... $\mathbb{h5!}$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{R}e3$ 29 $\mathbb{R}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ or 28 $\mathbb{hxg4}$ $\mathbb{axb5}$ 29 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{h4}$ was even stronger – Dvoretsky.]

28 $\mathbb{W}xg4$

$\mathbb{W}xg4$

29 $\mathbb{R}xg4+$

$\mathbb{Q}h8$

30 $\mathbb{R}c5$

The opponent has just two pawns for the lost piece. However, for the moment there are still difficulties in converting the advantage. All my pawns are broken and the knight is out of play.

30 . . .

$\mathbb{R}d6!$

31 $\mathbb{R}xb5$

b6

Black has given up a third pawn, but now he will be able to defend his b-pawn with the knight from d7.

32 $\mathbb{R}e4$

$\mathbb{R}ed8$

33 $\mathbb{R}ee5$

$\mathbb{Q}g7$

If 33... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ there is the reply 34 $\mathbb{R}ed5$. There is no need to hurry with this move – for the moment it is better to bring the king towards the centre. In the endgame any respite should be used to strengthen the position to the maximum.

34 $\mathbb{Q}f2?!$

$\mathbb{Q}f6?!$

[A move earlier the capture of the d3-pawn did not have any point, since the opponent would have replied 34 $\mathbb{R}e7$, with a simultaneous attack on f7 and b6. But now, when the f7-pawn is defended by the king, 34... $\mathbb{R}xd3!$ could have been played with impunity (35 $\mathbb{R}xb6?$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$) – Dvoretsky.]

35 $\mathbb{R}e3$

$\mathbb{Q}d7$

36 g4

$\mathbb{R}c8$

37 a4

$\mathbb{R}c5$

38 $\mathbb{R}b4$

$\mathbb{R}d5$



39 ♜e2

♝e5?!

Up till now I had acted logically, but here, unfortunately, I relaxed and began to play carelessly. 39...♝c5 40 d4 ♜xd4 would have led to an easy win.

40 d4

♝c6?!

40...♜xd4 was stronger.

41 ♜c4

♝xd4+?

42 ♜f2

♝c6

43 ♜g3

♝e5

44 ♜ce4

♝c6

45 ♜h4

♝d7

46 ♜h5

♝g7

One senses that Black has 'unwound' a little and made the win more difficult. In such cases it is important to calm down, not hurry to force events, and try again to discover the correct course.

47 ♜h4

♝c1

48 ♜b4

h6

49 ♜g3

♝cd1

I realised that I should exchange a pair of rooks.

50 ♜f3

♝d4?!

Again an inaccuracy! The correct 50...♜1d4! would have forced an exchange in a more favourable version for me – on the 4th rank.

51 ♜b5

♝d5

52 ♜xd5

♝xd5

53 b4

♝d4!

54 ♜e4

♝d1

Of course, one pair of rooks must be retained. In the event of the exchange on e4 the two pawns would have been no weaker than the knight.

55 h4

♝f6

56 ♜f4

♝f1+

57 ♜g3

♝e5

58 ♜d4

♝g1+

59 ♜h3

♝e7

Black has achieved much: he has pre-

vented the invasion of the enemy rook, activated all his pieces, and driven the opponent's king to h3. He is now threatening 60...♜a1.

60 a5

bxa5

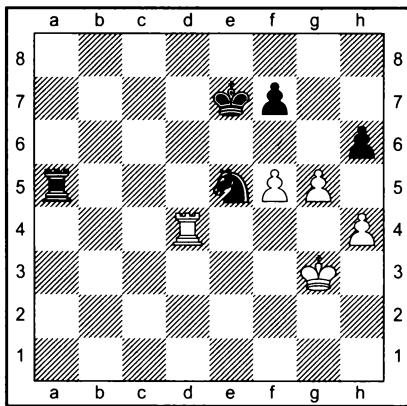
61 bxa5

♜a1

62 ♜g3

♜xa5

63 g5



63 . . .

h5!

When trying to convert a material advantage, pawn exchanges should be avoided. The fewer the number of pawns on the board, the greater the chances of a draw!

64 ♜f4

♝f8

Again Black prolongs the play. In view of the rule just formulated, I did not want to play 64...f6, but in fact this would have led to a quick win: 65 gxsf6+ ♜xf6 66 ♜d6+ ♜g7 67 ♜e6 ♜f7 68 ♜g6+ ♜f8 69 f6 ♜d8!.

65 ♜d6

♝g7

66 ♜b6

In the event of 66 ♜h6 I was intending to shut in the rook by 66...♝g6+! 67 fxg6 fxg6, after which things end in zugzwang: 68 ♜f3 ♜a4 69 ♜g3 ♜b4 70 ♜h3 ♜g4.

66 . . .

♝g4

67 ♜b4

♜a3

68 ♜c4?!

♜b3?!

We both missed the possibility of 68... $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$

69 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (69 $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}xf5!$) 69... $\mathbb{Q}e5+$.

69 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

$\mathbb{Q}f2!$

Threatening 70... $\mathbb{Q}b4+!$.

70 $\mathbb{Q}a7$

$\mathbb{Q}b4+$

71 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

$\mathbb{Q}g4$

72 $\mathbb{Q}e7$

72 g6 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$.

72 ...

$\mathbb{Q}b1!$

Threatening 73... $\mathbb{Q}f1+.$

73 $\mathbb{Q}a7$

$\mathbb{Q}b3+$

74 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

$\mathbb{Q}b4+$

75 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

$\mathbb{Q}e5$

76 $\mathbb{Q}a5$

$\mathbb{Q}g4+$

77 $\mathbb{Q}f2$

$\mathbb{Q}f4+$

78 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

$\mathbb{Q}c4+$

White resigned.

Dolmatov – Lerner

Tashkent 1983

Sicilian Defence

1 e4

c5

2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

d6

3 d4

cxsd4

4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

$\mathbb{Q}f6$

5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

$\mathbb{Q}c6$

6 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

e6

7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

a6

8 0–0–0

h6

9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Now I usually choose the more cautious
9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

9 ...

$\mathbb{Q}e7$

10 f4

$\mathbb{Q}xd4$

11 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

Nowadays this variation is very popular, but at the time it was only just coming into use. Therefore the following part of the game is improvisation at the board, by both sides. I should mention that today White more often places his pawn not at f4, but at f3.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 11 ... | b5 |
| 12 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ | $\mathbb{Q}b7$ |
| 13 $\mathbb{Q}b1$? | $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ |

Black prepares ...b5–b4, preventing in advance the knight from going to a4. The immediate 13...b4 would have been met by 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ (after 14... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ not only the bishop is *en prise*, but also the g7-pawn). And yet the move in the game has a serious drawback, which is emphasised by my reply. It would have been better simply to castle.

[*Castling is indeed the main theoretical continuation in this variation. But 13...b4 is also possible – after 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{Q}c6!$ the capture of the pawn leads only to a draw: 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb4 \mathbb{Q}b8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c4 \mathbb{Q}b5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}c6$, and White does best to repeat moves (Shmutter-Vydeslaver, Beer Sheva 1996 – Dvoretsky.)*]

14 $\mathbb{Q}e1?$

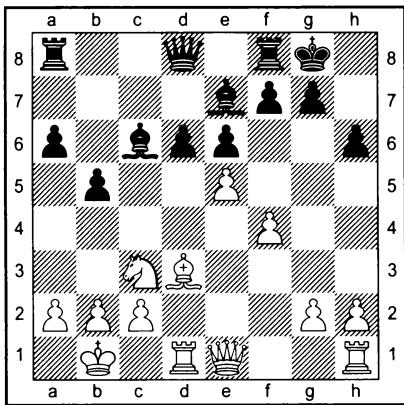
Now if 14...b4 White has 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf6 \mathbb{Q}xf6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d5$. In addition there is the impending threat of e4–e5, exploiting the opposition of the white rook and the black queen on the d-file.

[*As was pointed out by grandmaster Stefan Kindermann, after 14...b4 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf6 \mathbb{Q}xf6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ a5 Black would have retained a defensible position. Therefore instead of 14 $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ he recommends 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ – then this defence does not work in view of 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ – Dvoretsky].*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 14 ... | 0–0 |
| 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ | $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ |
| 16 e5 | $\mathbb{Q}e7$ |

In the event of 16...dxe5?! Black does not gain sufficient compensation for the queen. 16... $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ deserved serious consideration. There could have followed 17 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b4 18 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ dxe5 19 fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d6 \mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, and White's position is still preferable.

(see diagram)



17 f5!

A standard way of conducting the attack in a situation where Black has not managed to exchange pawns on e5. Of course, the move made by me demanded accurate calculation.

How would the offensive have been continued in the event of the capture of the e5-pawn? I did not even consider the variation 17...dxe5 18 f6 ♜xf6 19 ♜h7+ – Black's rook, bishop and two pawns are stronger than the queen. After the correct 18 fxe6! it is now unfavourable to give up the queen (18...fxe6 19 ♜h7+), but otherwise Black encounters serious difficulties.

18 ...

b4

This is what Lerner was counting on. What should White do now? 18 ♜e4 dxe5 (or 18...exf5) is unfavourable for him. I have to admit that I am proud of my next move.

When you are engaged in a sharp struggle it is important to be very attentive and resourceful, and to exploit all your resources. You only need to play insufficiently energetically at some point, for the attack to come to a standstill and the initiative to pass to the opponent. Indeed, Black has the two bishops, and he only needs to parry the immediate threats without particular damage...

18 ♜e2!

An unpleasant surprise. Black faces the terrible threat of f5–f6!, for example: 18...♜a5? 19 f6! gxf6 20 ♜g3+ ♜h8 21 ♜f4 (21 exd6), or 18...♝d5? 19 f6! gxf6 20 ♜g3+ ♜h8 21 ♜f4 ♜g7 22 ♜g3. If 18...dxe5, then 19 fxe6 is still strong.

18 ...

exf5

19 ♜d4

Exploiting the position of the bishop at c6! With gain of tempo the knight approaches the important f5-point. After 19...♝e4 20 ♜xe4 fxe4 21 ♜f5 the pin on the d-file is decisive – 21...d5? is not possible because of 22 ♜xd5. If 19...♝d7, then 20 ♜xf5 is strong.

19 ...

♝c7

20 ♜xf5

dxe5

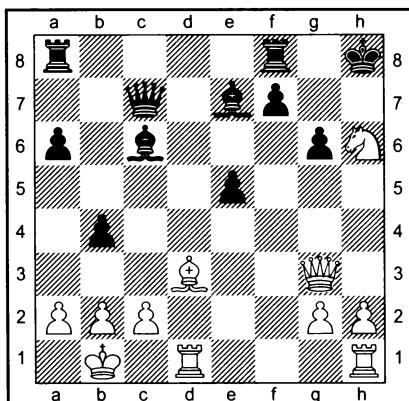
21 ♜g3

g6

21...♝g5 22 h4 ♜f6 23 ♜xh6+ ♜h8 was a tougher defence.

22 ♜xh6+

♚h8



The black king is vulnerable and I have excellent attacking prospects. How should the offensive be continued? Don't think that you definitely have to find something brilliant. Sometimes difficult and by no means obvious solutions have to be found, but more often, without being diverted, one after

another you have to make logical, accurate moves.

23 ♜hf1

The inactive rook joins the offensive. The position is not yet ripe for combinations such as 23 ♜xf7+.

23 ...

♔d5

The f7-pawn has to be defended. But how should White continue now?

A good idea has been suggested – ♜f5!. But if it is carried out, it should be with gain of tempo!

24 ♜h3

♔g7

25 ♜f5+!

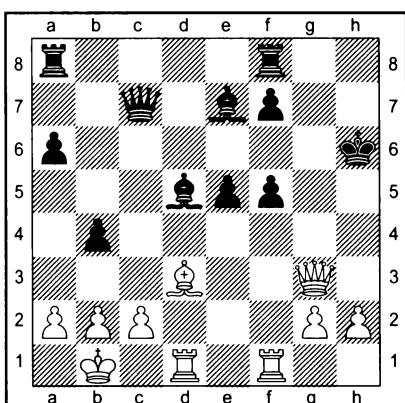
gx5

If 25...♔g8 White decides matters with 26 ♜h6 ♜f6 27 ♜e3 (simultaneously attacking d5 and f6) 27...♔g7 28 ♜xd5.

26 ♜g3+

♔h6

After 26...♔h8 27 ♜xf5, mate is unavoidable.



Here White has three continuations, two of which are winning. Unfortunately, I chose the third and squandered all my advantage. I can explain why this happened. On the one hand I was rather excited and was eager to finish off nicely a game which had gone so well for me. But on the other hand, I still did not feel sufficiently confident, and I was looking for a convenient opportunity to

transpose into some safe position with an extra pawn. It is dangerous to sit between two stools – the dual feeling played an adverse role, led to excessive expenditure of time, and prevented me at the decisive moment (now in time-trouble) of accurately choosing and calculating a way to the goal. The first possibility was 27 ♜xf5. After 27...♔g8 the king wants to run away to f8, and to continue his attack White must sacrifice a rook: 28 ♜h5+.

The second way was 27 ♜xf5. The only reply – 27...♚c4 – leads after 28 ♜h3+ ♜h4 29 ♜xh4+ ♔xh4 30 ♜xd5 to an endgame with an extra pawn for White.

And, finally, it is possible to interpose the check 27 ♜h3+ ♔g7, and only then play 28 ♜xf5. The reply 28...♚c4 is now pointless; apart from 29 ♜h7+ the simple 29 ♜xd5 is also threatened. There is only one defence: 28...♜xa2+! 29 ♜xa2 ♜c4+ and 30...♜h4.

I clearly saw all these ideas, but I did not manage to make the correct choice. Probably the simplest solution (and the one most in keeping with my style at that time) was to transpose into an endgame by 27 ♜xf5, in which I would only have had some technical difficulties to overcome.

But I begrudged giving up the attack immediately. At the same time I was unable to calculate fully the consequences of the rook sacrifice. This was a pity – it was a direct and pretty way to win.

27 ♜xf5! ♔g8 28 ♜h5+!! ♜xh5 29 ♜h3+ ♔g5 (29...♜h4 30 ♜f5+ is no better) 30 ♜f5+ ♔h6 31 ♜h7+ ♔g5 32 ♜f1! ♔e6 (32...♜c8 33 g3! e4 34 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 35 h4+ ♔g4 36 ♜xe4+ ♔h5 37 ♜xf7) 33 h4+ ♔g4 34 ♜e4+ ♔h5 (34...♔g3 35 ♜f3+ ♔h2 36 g4) 35 g4+! ♜xh4 36 ♜h1+ with a quick mate.

Thus I could not bring myself to sacrifice the rook, but I did not want to exchange the queens. This is why I settled for the third possibility.



27 ♜h3+

♚g7

28 ♜xf5?

♜xa2+!

29 ♜xa2

29 ♜a1? ♜h8.

29 ...

♛c4+

30 ♜b1

♛h4

31 ♛e3

I thought that it would be hard for Black to defend, seeing as his king is exposed, and in the middlegame the presence of opposite-colour bishops should strengthen the attack. But this assessment is incorrect – I missed the fact that Black, by placing a rook on the d-file, would prevent me from using my rooks in the offensive. Also, the position of the white king is by no means secure, especially after the capture of the e5-pawn.

31 ...

♝ad8!

When there are opposite-colour bishops you should not cling on to material: the initiative is more important. Black happily sacrifices his e5-pawn – it is merely hindering him.

32 ♜xe5+

What else?

32 ...

♝f6

33 ♜c7

♝xd1+

34 ♜xd1

♝f2!

Active defence! Black not only attacks the bishop, but also threatens to play 35...b3!. This explains my next move.

35 ♜e6

♝xb2!

I foresaw this counter-stroke by the opponent, and I thought (rightly, in all probability) that I should allow it. bpk

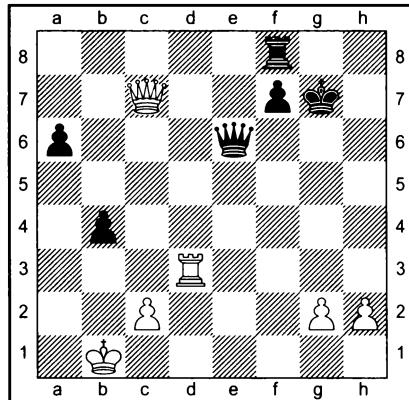
36 ♜xb2

♝f6+

37 ♜b1

♝xe6

38 ♜d3



38 ...

♝c8?

After 38...♝e8! Black would have maintained the balance – the threat of exchanging queens (39...♛e1+ 40 ♜b2 ♛e5+) would have restricted White and not allowed him time to develop an attack.

My opponent's last few moves in time-trouble were poor and they again led to a lost position for him.

39 ♜f4

f6?!

40 ♜e3

The correct tactics! In the opponent's time-trouble you should avoid forcing variations, and go in for them only if they are winning. Of course, Lerner was expecting the check on g3 and he would have made his answering king move instantly. But how should he respond now? Here it is very easy to become flustered and make some blunder, for example: 40...♝d5? 41 ♜g4+ and 42 ♜xc8. The only acceptable move was 40...♝d7.

40 ...

♝c4?

41 ♜g3+

♝g4

42 ♜d6

It's all over! When your flag is about to fall, all that you look for are checks and captures, and, of course, Lerner simply did not have time to assess the consequences of my quiet move.

(see diagram)

Here the game was adjourned. It did not last long on the resumption.

42 . . .	$\mathbb{Q}c3$	$\mathbf{bxc3}$
43 $\mathbb{W}e7+$	$\mathbb{Q}g6$	$\mathbb{Q}f4$
44 $\mathbb{W}e8+$	$\mathbb{Q}f5$	$\mathbb{Q}e3$
45 $\mathbb{W}e6+$	$\mathbb{Q}g5$	$f5$
46 $\mathbb{W}xg4+$	$\mathbb{Q}xg4$	Black resigned.



PART III

Practical Expediency in the taking of Decisions

Beniamin Blumenfeld

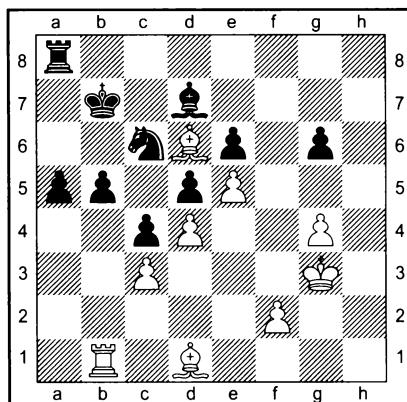
Practical Chances in a Chess Game

Pure chess qualities (understanding of the game, ability to calculate deeply, etc.) are not sufficient for success. One also needs to possess those qualities which are the guarantee of success in life and in other competitions: *practical sharpness, the habit of quickly finding your bearings in a new situation, the ability to take a firm, quickly realisable decision in a complicated position which does not lend itself to calculation, complete purposefulness towards your goal – to win or save yourself from defeat, composure and self-possession in a difficult position, and the avoidance of dizziness from success in a favourable position.*

In chess literature, it is usual for games to be explained mainly in terms of the theoretical correctness of the contestants' play. However, such an explanation does not always give a true reflection of the course of the battle. *An experienced player often chooses a particular continuation, not because he is sure that it is the best of all the possibilities, but exclusively on the basis that it gives the best practical chances.*

Kmoch – Nimzowitsch

Bad Niendorf 1927



There followed 44...b4 45 ♜a4 (bad is 45 cxb4 ♜xd4 46 bxa5+ ♜b5, when Black remains with two strong passed pawns). Now 45...♜xe5 46 ♜xd7 suggests itself. Weaker is 46 dxe5 ♜xa4 47 cxb4 ♜b3 48 bxa5 ♜xa5, when Black retains an extra pawn and winning chances, despite the opposite-colour bishops.

[After 45...♜xe5 46 ♜xd7 ♜xh7 47 cxb4 a4 Black wins without difficulty. But 46 cxb4! ♜xa4 47 bxa5+ ♜b3 48 ♜xe5 ♜xa5 49 ♜f4

is possible, retaining real chances of saving the game – Dvoretsky.]

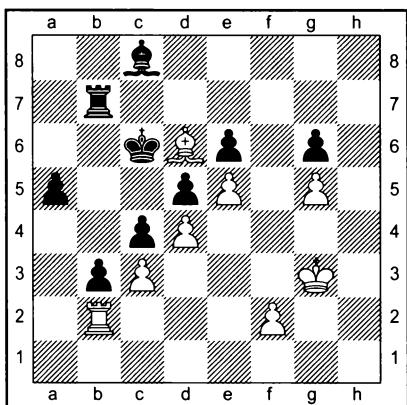
Instead of this, Nimzowitsch (after 45 $\mathbb{Q}a4$) played 45... $b3$, when there followed 46 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, and the position appears to be a dead draw: Black's passed a- and b-pawns are easily stopped, and on the kingside it is impossible to break through.

The game continued: 47 $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}b2$. In blocking the black pawns, it would be dangerous to stick to purely waiting tactics. For example: 48 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $a4$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $b2$! 51 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $cxb3$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $b2$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$, and Black wins the bishop.

48... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ [Nimzowitsch points out that after 49 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ he would hardly have been able to break through – Dvoretsky]

49... $\mathbb{Q}c8$. Apparently with the aim of trying to penetrate with the rook on the h-file; therefore it was natural for White to make the following reply, which Black provoked with the aim of diverting the white king from the queenside and carrying out his planned combination.

50 $\mathbb{Q}g3$



50... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ With the aim of obtaining three passed pawns, which will advance with gain of tempo in view of the position of the white rook on b2. Now it becomes clear why on

the preceding moves Black did not advance his a5-pawn, which so suggested itself.

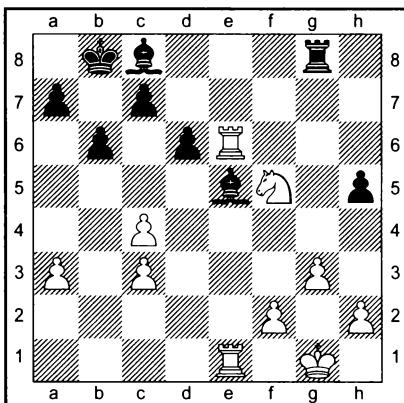
51 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $a4$ 52 $b5+$ White gives up a pawn to open a path for his bishop; however, the rook and bishop prove to be helpless.

52... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $c3$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 55 $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $d4$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $b2$ 62 $f5$ $exf5$ 63 $e6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ White resigned.

The combination carried out in the game shows just how many dangers were lying in wait for White in this seemingly harmless position. Therefore Nimzowitsch correctly decided that the continuation chosen by him would give the best practical chances.

Kmoch – Yates

San Remo 1930



By excellent play White has gained a decisive advantage. Now he should have continued simply 32 $\mathbb{Q}6xe5$ $dxe5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ [33 $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ is simpler – Dvoretsky], and if 33... $\mathbb{Q}g5$, then 34 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$. In this case White's pawns on the queenside, although isolated and doubled, carry out their function perfectly well – they restrain the black pawns on the same wing, whereas on the kingside White can create two connected passed pawns. The win is achieved automatically. Instead of this simple continuation, which



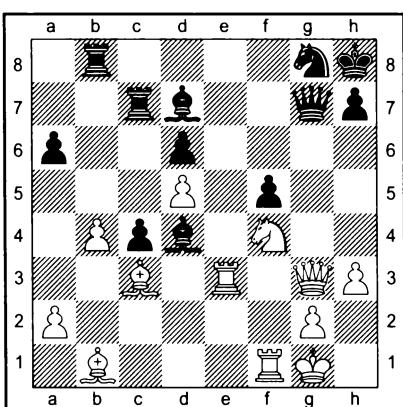
does not allow Black any chances, White embarked on a combination. There followed: 32 $\mathbb{Q}e7 \mathbb{B}xe6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xg8 \mathbb{B}xc4!$ (White was obviously hoping for 33... $\mathbb{B}xg8$ 34 f4).

As a result of the combination White remained the exchange up, but Black obtained definite counter-chances, since on the queenside he had acquired mobile pawns, supported by his two bishops. In the end Black even won.

From this it can be concluded that, if you have a sufficient advantage, you should choose continuations where the win is achieved without counterplay for the opponent.

The following conclusion, which is not so absurd, can also be drawn: ***if there is a choice between two continuations – one, giving a decisive positional advantage, with an equal balance of forces, and another, giving roughly the same advantage but with unequal material (as in the given example: rook and knight against two bishops), it is better to choose the first continuation. With an equal balance of forces the methods of attack and defence have been better studied, and so here there may be fewer surprises.***

Yates – Ahues Scarborough 1930



White could have immediately decided the game with a simple combination: 41 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{h}xg6$ (41... $\mathbb{W}xg6$ loses a piece) 42 $\mathbb{W}h4+$ etc. Instead of this, probably without any thought, White played 41 $\mathbb{Q}h5$, which is seemingly also very strong.

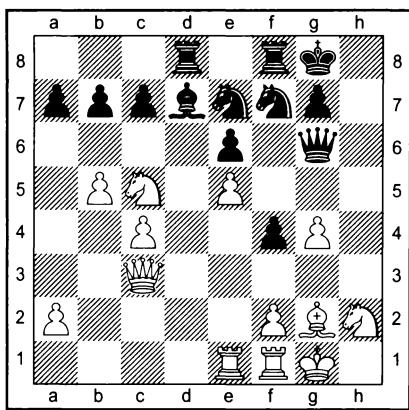
The game continued 41... $\mathbb{W}e5!$ (41... $\mathbb{W}xg3$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 43 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ etc. was bad for Black) 42 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ [the position would still have been won after 42 $\mathbb{B}e1!$ – Dvoretsky] 42... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$ 43 $\mathbb{B}xe5 \mathbb{Q}xe5$. Now White has a queen for rook and minor piece, but his attack on the kingside has evaporated, whereas Black can develop active play. In the end White even lost.

In connection with this example the following general comment can be made. ***When an attack concludes with a gain of material, it is as yet too early to celebrate victory. Often in such cases the entire situation changes, and pieces, which earlier were systematically placed for the conducting of the attack, after the attaining of the goal may now be misplaced, as play has switched to another part of the board, where the opponent has more forces or they are better placed. Therefore you should be especially careful at critical moments, when win of material is possible, and carefully weigh up whether it is worth gaining a material advantage if this worsens your position.***

In the given example White did not notice an immediately winning continuation. But often a player deliberately avoids a simple and decisive continuation, since he wants to win 'brilliantly'.

There was a highly vexing occurrence in the following game.

Sergeev – Grigoriev
Master Tournament, Moscow 1932



In this position Black carried out an interesting combination:

31... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $f3$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

The only way to avoid the loss of a piece or mate. [This is not so: by continuing 33 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $fxg2$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ White would have retained a perfectly good game – Dvoretsky.]

33... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}b2$

Now it only remained for Black to obtain a clearly winning position with the natural move 36... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, as Grigoriev would undoubtedly have played even in a lightning game. But here, to the general astonishment of the spectators, he stopped to think, and after some thought he unexpectedly played 36... $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$. There followed 37 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}ff3$ (Black was planning a ‘pretty’ mate by playing his knight to f4 or h4) 38 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (Black had overlooked this refutation) 39... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$, and White won.

As a result of playing for brilliance, Black threw away a deserved win. This example should serve as a lesson to us all. **The best continuation is the one which leads most**

surely to the goal – to a win. It is expediency and the choice of the most economic methods for achieving the goal that constitute the inner beauty of chess. Doing things for effect – the result of a false understanding of beauty in chess – often produces poor results.

In a winning position you should aim for simple, clear decisions, whereas in a lost or significantly inferior position, by contrast, you should aim to complicate the play. In a position where you are bound to lose after natural continuations, you should not be afraid to make sacrifices of material, it being important to obtain active counter-chances.

In particular, it should be mentioned that one of the characteristic features of Alexander Alekhine’s play is that in inferior positions he does not allow his opponent to increase his advantage, but strives to disrupt the natural development of events and take the play along different lines, by going in for complications or sacrifices. This characteristic feature of Alekhine’s play is especially memorable to me from the numerous (mainly friendly) games played with him, when he had not yet achieved the peak of his chess fame.

In Nimzowitsch’s play it can also be noticed that he does not lose heart in lost positions and he often saves hopeless games, by finding some practical counter-chances.

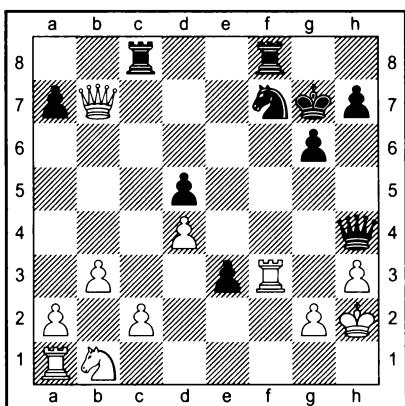
The following example is typical.

(see diagram)



Nimzowitsch – Euwe

Carlsbad 1929



White is doomed. His game is undeveloped. Black has a strong pawn on e3, which is threatening to queen. White cannot take the pawn, since if 23... $\mathbb{R}xe3$ there follows 23... $\mathbb{R}xd4$, winning a rook. 23 $\mathbb{R}xf7+$ $\mathbb{R}xf7$ 24 $\mathbb{R}xc8$ e2 is also bad. However, in this horrible position Nimzowitsch did not lose his composure, but played 23 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, placing his knight en prise.

If Euwe had reacted with care to the opponent's desperate try, he would, of course, have found the winning continuation: 23... $\mathbb{R}xd4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}af1$ $\mathbb{R}e5+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ etc. But, not suspecting any danger, he made the obvious move 23... $\mathbb{R}xc3?$ and after 24 $\mathbb{Q}af1$ e2 25 $\mathbb{R}xf7+$ $\mathbb{R}xf7$ 26 $\mathbb{R}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 27 $\mathbb{R}f8+$ he was forced to resign.

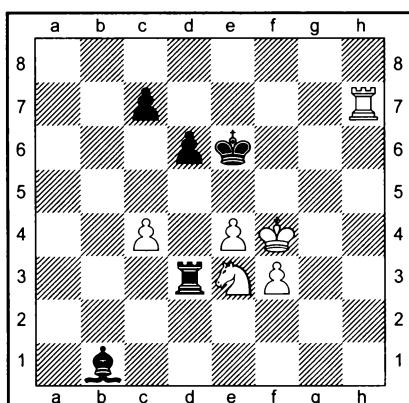
Some would say that Nimzowitsch did not deserve to win. I cannot agree with this. Even the strongest master cannot take everything into account and so sometimes he ends up in an inferior or even lost position, not only against an equal opponent but also against a weaker one. ***It is obviously good not to lose heart in a difficult position and to find counter-chances. In this case a mistake by the opponent is extremely probable: the***

opponent, having gained a decisive advantage after a long and tiring struggle, will to a significant degree have already exhausted his strength and will be in a demobilised state, assuming that all the difficulties have been overcome. Therefore it is wrong to talk about fortune and chance, when a lost game is saved. Fortune favours the strong!

By no means all top-class players invariably possess presence of mind, as it apparent from this example:

Em. Lasker – Janowski

7th match game 1909

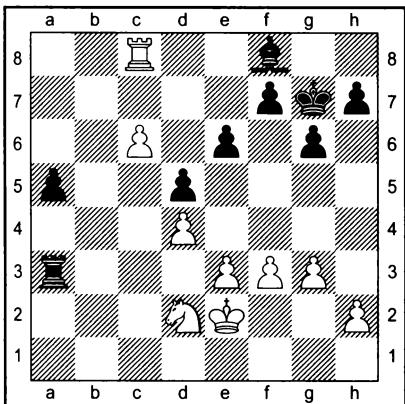


Janowski resigned in this position, about which Tarrasch justifiably commented: 'Janowski, emotionally depressed, laid down his arms too early, instead of making use of his last and by no means bad chance. By continuing 63...c5 64 $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ (an obvious move with a seemingly unstoppable mate threat) 64... $\mathbb{R}xf3+$ 65 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ 66 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ he could have achieved a pretty stalemate. Of course, the opponent could have avoided this, by playing 64 $\mathbb{Q}b7$, but it is possible that in the heat of the battle he might not have noticed this stalemate.'

On the basis of my own experience, I have seen many times that, even in the seemingly most hopeless position, practical chances have been found. The following example is not without interest.

Orlov – Blumenfeld

Moscow Championship Semi-Final 1932



Black's position is hopeless, since the strong c6-pawn is bound to decide the game. White made the spectacular move 36 $\mathbb{Q}c4$.

If Black takes the knight, he blocks the c-file for his rook and the c6-pawn promotes unhindered. Of course, Black could reply 36... $\mathbb{B}c3$, but then White continues 37 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ and the win becomes a matter of simple technique. [*In fact after 37... $\mathbb{B}b4$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ it is not easy to win, as the white knight is badly placed – Dvoretsky.*] 36... $\mathbb{B}a4$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ or 37 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ is also hopeless.

In both of these variations it is hard for White to go wrong; everything is simple and clear. Therefore I decided to allow White to obtain a queen, merely to obtain some practical counter-chances. There followed: 36... $\mathbb{B}a2+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 38 $c7$ $dxc4$ 39 $\mathbb{B}b8$.

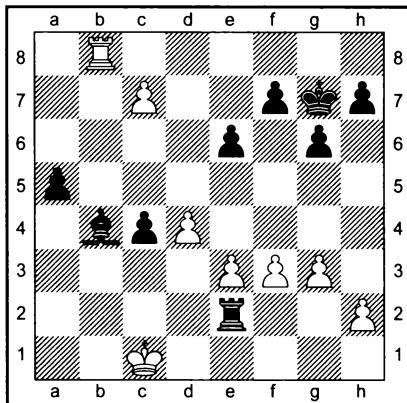
It would now seem to be time for Black to resign, since on his next move White will obtain a queen. However, Black has a latent

opportunity to make it harder for White to win.

39... $\mathbb{B}d2+$. No hope is offered by 39... $c3$ 40 $c8\mathbb{Q}$ $c2+$ 41 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$, when White has a technically easy win.

40 $\mathbb{Q}c1?$. After this natural reply it is doubtful whether White can win. He should not have feared the discovered check and played his king to e1, for example: 40 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{B}xh2+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $c3$ 42 $c8\mathbb{Q}$ $c2$ 43 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 44 $\mathbb{B}c8$ $c1\mathbb{Q}+$ 45 $\mathbb{B}xc1$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}xc1$ 47 $\mathbb{W}f6$, and the win is assured. However, in order to decide on this continuation, it was necessary to see the complications arising after the natural reply.

40... $\mathbb{B}e2!$



Perpetual check on the squares e1 and e2 is threatened. White is now forced to sacrifice the exchange.

41 $\mathbb{B}xb4$ $axb4$ 42 $c8\mathbb{Q}$. White has to give up the pawn, since if 42 $e4$ there follows 42... $\mathbb{B}e1+$, and Black gains a draw either by perpetual check, or by the pawn advance ... $b4-b3$.

42... $\mathbb{B}xe3$ 43 $f4$. Now Black forces a draw. White should have decided on 43 $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 44 $\mathbb{W}xb4$ $h5$ followed by ... $\mathbb{B}f5$; in this case he would have had winning chances, although difficult to convert.



43... $\blacksquare c3+$ 44 $\diamond b2$ $\blacksquare b3+$ 45 $\diamond c2$ $\blacksquare c3+$ 46 $\diamond d2$ $\blacksquare d3+$ 47 $\diamond e2$ $\blacksquare c3!$ (47... $\blacksquare x d4$ 48 $\blacksquare c5$ was bad) 48 $\diamond d2$ $\blacksquare d3+$ 49 $\diamond c2$ $\blacksquare c3+$ 50 $\diamond d2$ $\blacksquare d3+$ Draw.

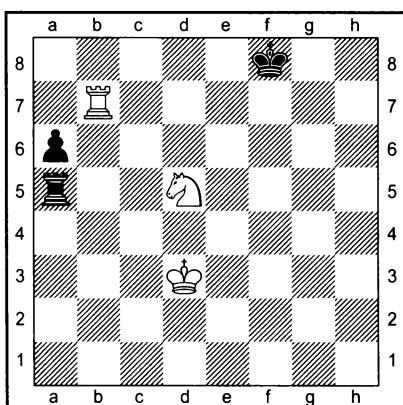
Indeed, White cannot achieve anything, for example: 51 $\diamond e2$ $\blacksquare c3$ 52 $\blacksquare c5$ $\blacksquare c2+$ 53 $\diamond d1$ b3 54 d5 exd5 55 $\blacksquare x d5$ $\blacksquare x h2$, and if 56 $\blacksquare x c4$, then 56...b2, while if 56 $\diamond c1$ there follows 56... $\blacksquare c2+$ 57 $\diamond b1$ c3!, and it is now White who has to seek a draw by perpetual check.

Whereas cool-headed conversion of an advantage in a winning position and presence of mind in a lost position are typical of most experienced players, comparatively more often one observes a weakening of attention and will to win in obviously drawn positions. In his book on the 1927 New York tournament, Alekhine criticised Rudolf Spielmann for the fact that in certain games he agreed a draw, although he had practical chances, albeit minimal, of winning.

As confirmation that a tenacious striving for victory can have a favourable outcome even in a drawn position, I will give the following example.

Rotlewi – Fahrni

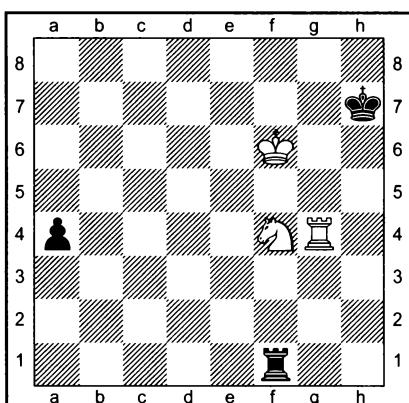
Carlsbad 1911



It is well known that the endgame with rook and knight against rook is drawn. The presence of the black pawn should not make any difference. Fahrni is an experienced enough master to avoid doing anything really stupid. It would appear that it is not worth wasting time by playing on.

But Rotlewi decided to play on, since he saw a practical chance, provided precisely by the fact that Black had a pawn.

Later the position in the next diagram was reached.



Black made the natural move 79...a3, after which there followed a study-like finish: 80 $\diamond f7$ $\diamond h6$ (if 80... $\blacksquare h1$, then 81 $\diamond d5!$ is decisive) 81 $\diamond g8!$ Black resigned. It is curious that, had it not been for Black's pawn, he could have saved himself by playing for stalemate with ... $\blacksquare g1$.

From all that has been said it would be incorrect to conclude that when playing you should hope for blunders by your opponent. The reader who has carefully thought about the given examples will see that practical chances can be created only as a result of a correct evaluation of the position and an estimation of its characteristic features.

Vladimir Vulfson

Does it pay to sharpen the Play?

We are often faced by such a question. Of course, a ready-made solution does not exist – everything depends on the specific circumstances. We can learn to understand this problem better if we see how it was solved by other players, and each time make a critical assessment of their actions. It is interesting to follow how a player's choice is influenced by his character and style of play, when as a consequence of individual preferences he is unable to decide on the objectively best course.

We will begin with an analysis of two games by Mikhail Tal. He played the first when he was at the height of his powers, and the second many years later (I hope you will sense the difference). In the analysis of the games we will do some training by seeking replies to the difficult questions which invariably arise on the way.

Vasyukov – Tal

29th USSR Championship, Baku 1961
King's Indian Attack

1 e4	e6
2 d3	d5
3 ♜d2	♝f6
4 ♜gf3	♝c6
5 g3	dxe4
6 dxе4	♞c5
7 ♜g2	e5
8 0–0	0–0
9 ♜e2	♝e6

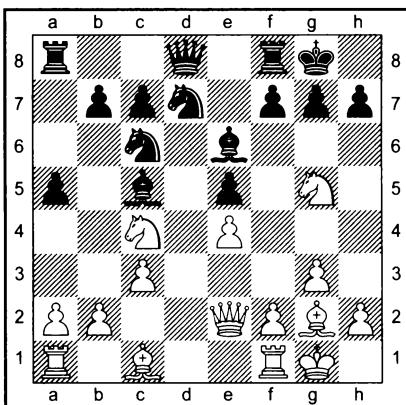
In this set-up Black usually plays ...a7–a5, ...b7–b6 and ...♝a6. By placing his bishop

on e6, Tal effectively condemned it to being exchanged for a white knight.

10 c3 a5

In such positions one cannot allow b2–b4, which secures White the initiative on the queenside.

11 ♜c4 ♜d7
12 ♜g5



Black is forced to part with his bishop. After the exchange he can recapture on e6 with a piece or the f-pawn. A third possibility is to give up the bishop for the knight on c4. Which would you prefer?

Of the two knights, the one on c4 is the more dangerous – it can subsequently be switched via e3 to d5 or f5. True, after the doubling of the pawns on e6 these points will be defended, and the f-file opened. Even so, after 12...♜e7 13 ♜xe6 fxе6 Black's position looks dubious. Apart from playing for simplification with 14 ♜e3, with the future hope of exploiting the weak pawns, 14 ♜h1



followed by f2–f4 also deserves serious consideration. After the opening of the position the power of the two white bishops will tell.

12 ... $\mathbb{B}xc4!$

13 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}e7$

Now Evgeny Vasyukov could have returned his knight to f3 and then played it to h4, provoking the reply ...g7–g6, after which his bishop would have gained an excellent post at h6. However, he begrudged moving his knight back without a special invitation.

14 $\mathbb{B}d2$

The plan is understandable: $\mathbb{B}ad1$ and then $\mathbb{B}c1$.

14 ... $\mathbb{B}ad8$

15 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

16 $\mathbb{W}e2$

Of course, not 16 $\mathbb{W}b5?$ $\mathbb{B}xd2!$

16 ... $\mathbb{B}d6$

Now 17 $\mathbb{B}c1$ (17 $\mathbb{Q}f3!?$) 17... $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 18 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 19 $\mathbb{B}e1$ followed by 20 $\mathbb{B}f1$ is not bad, gradually taking control of the squares on the queenside. With this pawn structure the two bishops would have ensured White a small but lasting positional advantage. A good textbook example of how to handle such positions is the game Petrosian–Sax, played in 1979 at the international tournament in Tallinn (cf. the addendum to the lecture).

17 $\mathbb{B}h3$

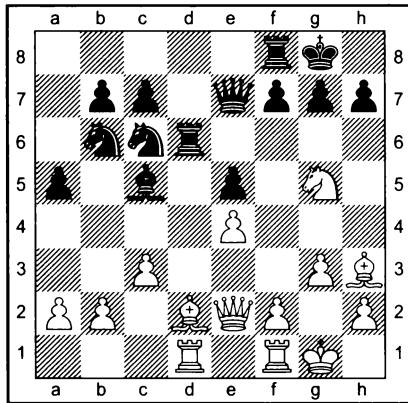
Think about what Tal might have played here.

(see diagram)

17 ... $\mathbb{B}xd2!?$

An unexpected combination. But not for Tal, who anticipated it before his previous move. Here is his commentary:

A glance at the position suggests that play will continue on quiet positional lines, and that here there is no place for combinations.



This is not so. When I began considering my 16th move, I automatically looked at 16... $\mathbb{B}xd2$, but it very soon became clear to me that with this move Black does not achieve anything, since after 17 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{B}xd1$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xd1$ he remains the exchange down.

But now let's use our imagination a little. It turns out that, if the white bishop were not at g2, but at h3, a combination would be possible. I thought over my 16th move for 40 minutes. Initially I wanted to play 16... $\mathbb{B}d7$, provoking the reply 17 $\mathbb{B}h3$ (with gain of tempo!). But I decided that this would be too obvious. White can simply continue 17 $\mathbb{B}c1$, retaining a minimal positional advantage.

In the game there followed 16... $\mathbb{B}d6$, and now Vasyukov, to my surprise, quickly played 17 $\mathbb{B}h3$. There immediately followed 17... $\mathbb{B}xd2!$.

18 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}d8$

19 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{B}xd1$

20 $\mathbb{B}xd1$ $\mathbb{W}f6!$

Now Black's idea becomes clear. He is threatening both 21...h6 (the knight has no retreat square), and also 21... $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 22 $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}e3$.

Tal's clever combination is certainly tempting. But is it correct? After all, even after the capture on f2 he will only have a pawn for the exchange.

The grandmaster gives the variation 21 ♜g2 ♛xf2+ 22 ♜h1 ♜e3 23 ♜h3 ♜xc1 24 ♜xf2 ♜xb2 with the better endgame for Black. Another try, 21 ♜d7 ♛xf2+ 22 ♜h1 ♜e3 23 ♜xc6, is refuted by 23...♜xg5! with the terrible threat of 24...♜f3+.

However, it is possible to defend more strongly. Both the players and the commentators overlooked the simple move 21 ♜d3!, taking control of the important f3- and e3-squares. After 27...♜xf2+ 28 ♜h1 ♜c4? (28...h6? 29 ♜f3 ♛e2 30 ♜f1, and the queen is trapped) White has a pleasant choice between 29 ♜f3 ♛xb2 30 ♛xb2 ♜xb2 31 ♜xf7 (31 ♜xf7! is simpler) 31...h6 32 ♜e6 ♜h8 (32...hxg5 33 ♜f2+) 33 ♜xc7 hxg5 34 ♜xb7 and 29 ♜f1 ♛xf1+ 30 ♜xf1 ♜xb2 (30...♜d6!?) 31 ♜d7. In both cases it is doubtful whether Tal would have been able to save the game. As Dvoretsky pointed out, Black's play can be improved by 28...♜e7! 29 ♜c3 ♜c4, but in the ending arising in the variation 30 ♜d2?! ♜g5 31 ♜f1 ♛xf1+ 32 ♜xf1 ♜xb2 33 ♜d7 White's chances are better.

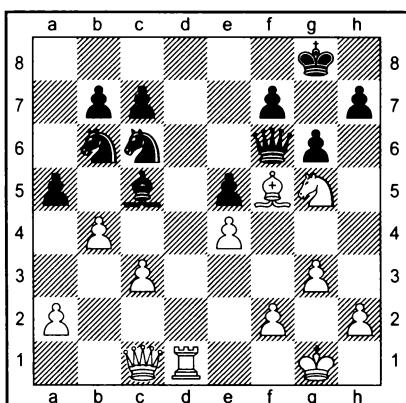
Vasyukov also devised a reasonable idea, but even so it was much inferior to 21 ♜d3!.

21 ♜f5?!

g6

22 b4!

The play has become much sharper. Tal now has a choice of three or four possibilities. Which of them is the strongest?



In the game 22...axb4 23 cxb4 ♜e7 was played. But why not place the bishop on d4? It turns out that in the variation 23...♜d4 24 b5 ♜a5 25 ♜g4! ♛xf2+ 26 ♜h1 ♜e3 there is the defence 27 ♜h3!. White's position relies on this tactical nuance.

In which version is it better to retreat the bishop to e7, immediately or after the pawn exchange on b4? What is the difference? In each case, if he wishes, Black obtains two pieces for a rook, but it is important that the opponent should not be able to activate his forces. After 22...♜e7? 23 ♜d7 for the moment the c-file is closed and there is the excellent resource 23...♜b8!. However, the consequences are far from clear: 24 ♜g4 ♛xg5 25 ♛xg5 ♜xg5 26 bxa5 ♜c4 27 ♜c8! ♜xa5 28 ♜xb7! (28...♜xb7 29 ♜b1).

[*By playing 28...c6! 29 ♜c8 (with the threat of 30 ♜b1) 29...♜e7!, Black retains the better chances, since he prevents the invasion of the rook and securely blockades the passed a-pawn. On the other, instead of 24 ♜g4 White can try 24 ♜b5!? (24...c6 25 bxa5 ♜d7 26 a6!? bxa6 27 ♜xa6) 24...♛xg5 25 ♛xg5 ♜xg5 26 bxa5 ♜c8 27 f4! with a complicated and double-edged ending – Dvoretsky.*]

22 ...

axb4

23 cxb4

♜e7

[*I think that the simple 23...♜xb4 deserves serious consideration, with good compensation for the sacrificed exchange – Dvoretsky]*

24 ♜d7

♞d4

Tal writes: '*Black does not want to simplify the position and he avoids 24...♛xg5 25 ♜xc6 ♛xc1 26 ♜xc1 bxc6 27 ♜xc6 ♜d6, continuing to devote his main attention to the kingside.'*

There is no point in going in for the variation 24...♞xd7 25 ♜xd7 ♛xg5 26 ♛xg5 ♜xg5 27 ♜xc7 (stronger than 27 b5 ♜a5 or 27 a3 ♜c1) 27...♜xb4 28 a4 b6 29 ♜b7, when White obtains a dangerous passed a-pawn.

25 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$

Objectively, Tal's decision was risky – he has allowed his opponent not one, but two passed pawns on the queenside. However, he has kept the queens on. In an endgame with rook and pawn against two minor pieces, a very important factor is the presence of an outside passed pawn, but in the middlegame there are chances of creating an attack on the king – after all, Black has one piece more. (However, it is not at all easy to include the knight at b6 and bishop at d8 in the attack.) In addition, Tal always handled his strongest piece with great skill – it is sufficient to remember his famous game against Oscar Panno from the 1958 Interzonal Tournament in Portoroz.

27 $\mathbb{A}e8$ $\mathbb{W}f6$

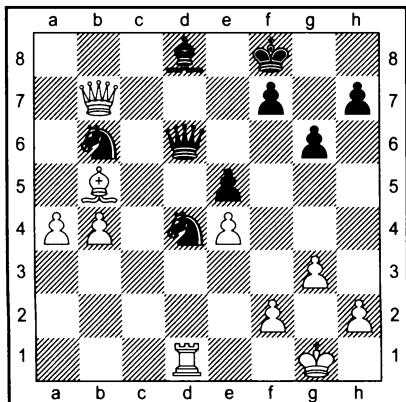
28 a4

 $\mathbb{W}f8!$

It is important to drive away the bishop, in order to free the black queen for active play.

29 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

Attacking b4 and threatening 29... $\mathbb{A}f3+$.

30 $\mathbb{A}c1?$

In the time scramble White blunders his main pawn on a4. After 30 $\mathbb{A}b1$ $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 31 $axb5$ $\mathbb{W}d3$ 32 $\mathbb{A}c1$ Black would not have stood worse (32... $\mathbb{W}xb5?$! 33 $\mathbb{W}b8$ $\mathbb{W}d3$ 34

$\mathbb{W}xe5$). Stronger, apparently, was the simple 30 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xb4?$ (as pointed out by Dvoretsky, 30... $\mathbb{A}g7!$ 31 a5 $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 32 $\mathbb{A}e8$ $\mathbb{W}b3$ leads to a draw) 31 $\mathbb{W}b8$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 32 a5.

30 ...

 $\mathbb{A}xa4!$ 31 $\mathbb{A}g2$ 31 $\mathbb{A}xa4$ $\mathbb{A}e2+$.

31 ...

 $\mathbb{A}b6$ 32 $\mathbb{A}c5$ $\mathbb{W}f6?$

A mistake in reply. Here is Tal's explanation: '*Here White unexpectedly offered a draw. Somewhat confused, I forgot about the intended 32... $\mathbb{A}g7$, which would have given an easy win, and instantly replied 32... $\mathbb{W}f6?$.*'

A conclusion about the importance of 'resistance to interference' suggests itself. Incidentally, look at the position after 32... $\mathbb{A}g7!$. How well the black knights are placed – together with the remaining pieces they control all the invasion squares!

33 $\mathbb{W}b8!$

White gains saving counterplay.

33 ...

 $\mathbb{W}f3+?$

[*'Mistakes never come singly! It was not yet too late to play 33... $\mathbb{A}g7!$, for example: 34 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ (34 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ with the threats of 35... $\mathbb{A}d6$ and 35... $\mathbb{A}xb4$) 34... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 35 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ 36 $\mathbb{A}c5$ $\mathbb{A}d6$, retaining winning chances – Dvoretsky.]*

34 $\mathbb{A}g1$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 35 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 36 $\mathbb{A}g1$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 37 $\mathbb{A}c6$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 38 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 39 $\mathbb{A}d6$ $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ 40 $\mathbb{A}g1$ $\mathbb{W}b1+$ 41 $\mathbb{A}g2$

Draw.

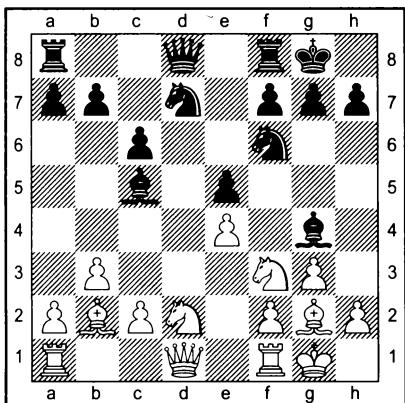
Throughout the game Tal constantly took risks. First he disrupted the balance, by conceding the advantage of the two bishops for the sake of rapid development. Then he

decided on a dubious combination, and finally, in search of attacking chances he allowed the opponent to obtain two connected passed pawns. Such was his style of play at that time!

Ribli – Tal

Candidates Tournament, Montpellier 1985
Réti Opening

1 $\text{d}f3$	$d5$
2 $g3$	$\text{g}4$
3 $\text{g}2$	$c6$
4 $b3$	$\text{d}7$
5 $\text{b}2$	$\text{gf}6$
6 $0-0$	$e6$
7 $d3$	$\text{c}5$
8 $\text{bd}2$	$0-0$
9 $e4$	$\text{dx}e4$
10 $\text{dx}e4$	$e5$



The structure of the position is roughly the same as in the previous game. The only difference is in the placing of Black's queen's knight (there it stood at c6, whereas here this square is occupied by a pawn) and White's dark-square bishop. These changes are rather to Black's advantage.

It is probable that on this occasion too Tal will have to exchange his g4-bishop for the

knight, conceding to his opponent the advantage of the two bishops. However, here this does not play a particular role.

11 $h3$

11 $\text{We}2$ followed by $\text{d}2-\text{c}4-\text{e}3$ was preferable.

11 ... $\text{xf}3$

12 $\text{xf}3$ $\text{e}7$

13 $\text{ad}1?$!

Another routine move, after which White is already in some difficulties. He should have placed his pawn on a4, preventing not only the exchange of the dark-square bishops by 13... $\text{a}3$, but also 13... $b5$, which deprives his knight of its lawful c4-square.

13 ... $b5!$

14 $h4?$!

One mistake often leads to another. Apparently Zoltan Ribli remembered about his light-square bishop and decided to bring it out to h3. But in so doing he weakens the g4-square.

White's primary objective is to rearrange his badly placed knight on d2. There is only one route available to it: via f1 to e3. This means that the correct move was 14 $\text{fe}1$.

14 ... $a5$

The g4-square cannot be occupied immediately: if 14... $\text{e}6$ there is the reply 15 $\text{f}5!$. Therefore for the moment Tal harasses his opponent on the queenside, by preparing 15...a4.

15 $c3$

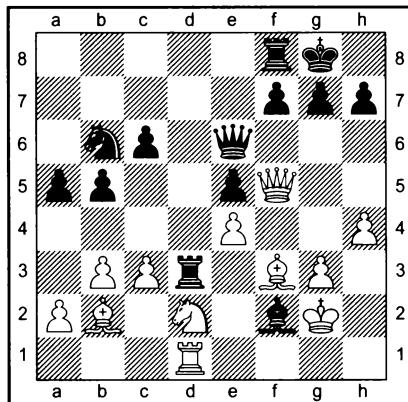
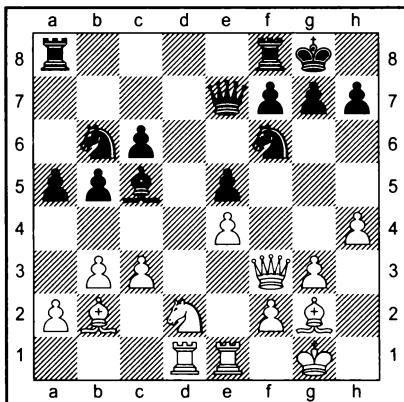
In order to answer 15...a4 with 16 $b4$. But allowing the opening of the a-file would have been the lesser evil, since now another important square is weakened – d3.

15 ... $\text{b}6$

16 $\text{fe}1?$

16 $\text{We}2$ or 16 $\text{h}3$ was better.

(see diagram)



Black's last few moves have entirely focused the opponent's attention on the queenside – he has forgotten about possible diversions on the opposite side of the board and incautiously weakened his f2-point. This is immediately exploited by Tal, who, it would appear, always remembers about the enemy king.

16 . . . $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

17 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

18 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$

White's position is already difficult. If 19 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ Tal was intending 19... $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ (with the threat of ... $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$) 20 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 21 exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e4. [In the event of 19 $\mathbb{Q}h3?$ there is a simpler win by 19... $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ g6! – Dvoretsky.]

19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3!$

20 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$

It should be said that Tal liked sacrificing two pieces for a rook. So that the previous game, in which completely the opposite balance of force arose, is rather an exception.

21 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$

Can White somehow set up a defence?

21 $\mathbb{Q}xe6?$ fxe6 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ is completely bad for White. After 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf2?$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ he ends up in a mortal pin on the d-file. The best chance of a defence was offered by 21 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (22... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fxe6 24 $\mathbb{Q}g4$) 23 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$ 24 exf5 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$) 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fxe6 25 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (or 25 $\mathbb{Q}f3$). Black is a pawn up, but the win is still a long way off. It is amazing how great the safety margin is in chess – despite White's numerous errors, his position can still be held!

[The position can no longer be held! In the event of 21 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ the pretty stroke 21... $\mathbb{Q}d5!!$ is decisive: 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ (22 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$; 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+)$ 22... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+24$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ – Dvoretsky.]

22 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

23 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $g6$

23... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ followed by 24... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ was also strong.

24 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $f6!$

Before the f-file is opened, the white queen must be driven away. 24...f5 is unconvincing: 25 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ fxe4+ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (Tal) 28...e3 29 $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ (weaker is 29 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$) 29... $\mathbb{Q}d7!$? (29...e3 30 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ with a draw) 30 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ e2! 31 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$, and the battle ends in perpetual check (Dvoretsky).

25 ♜h6

26 ♜g2

If 26 ♜e1(e2), then 26...f4 27 gxf4 ♜xf4 is strong, while if 26 ♜e1 – 26...fxe4 27 ♜xe4 ♜xc3.

26 ... ♜xf3!

27 ♜xf3

Now after 27 ♜xf3 ♜d3+ 28 ♜f2 fxe4+ 29 ♜g1 Black has 29...♜xg3+ 30 ♜h1 ♜f2.

27 ... ♜xd1

28 ♜g5

And White resigned, since he is the exchange and a pawn down, and the mate threat is easily parried by 28...♜h5 or 28...♜d7.

As you see, although the mature Tal had not lost his former resourcefulness, and he still liked to attack and make combinations, he did this on a strict positional basis, endeavouring not to take the 'liberties' typical of his youth.

The following game is quite different in character to those examined earlier – it bears directly on the question of prophylaxis. This is not surprising – playing White was Tigran Petrosian.

Petrosian – Ivkov

Olympiad, Nice 1974

Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4 ♜f6

2 c4 e6

3 ♜c3 ♜b4

4 e3 c5

5 ♜d3 ♜c6

6 ♜f3 ♜xc3+

7 bxc3 d6

8 e4 e5

9 d5 ♜e7

10 ♜d2

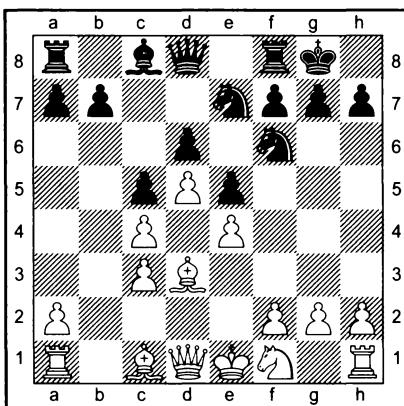
In the event of 10 0–0 Black makes the

prophylactic move 10...h6!, so that if the knight moves he has the reply 11...g5, preventing the opening of the position by f2-f4. The 5th game of Spassky–Fischer world championship match (Reykjavik 1972) went 10 ♜h4 h6 11 f4 (hoping for 11...exf4 12 ♜xf4 g5 13 e5! with complications favourable to White) 11...♜g6! 12 ♜xg6 fxg6. Here Boris Spassky made a serious strategic mistake by exchanging pawns on e5, after which the position became static and the white bishops had no scope. Robert Fischer outplayed his opponent and went on to win.

10 ... 0–0

Black also has another possibilities. The move made clearly shows his intention – to prepare ...f7–f5.

11 ♜f1



Petrosian takes the opponent's plan into consideration and takes measures beforehand, by transferring his knight to g3. Black should possibly have changed plan by playing 11...♞g6, in order to have the option of jumping with his knight to f4. White in turn can react flexibly to this move, by placing his knight on e3 and his pawns on g3 and f3, and then advancing his h-pawn, taking advantage of his delay in castling. The move order chosen by Petrosian is quite



venomous, but in recent times for some reason it has not been employed.

11 . . .

♕a5

Black has decided to play on the kingside, and it is not clear why he moves his queen to the queenside. If he was going to develop his queen at a5, he should have done this a move earlier, when, firstly, there was not the reply ♜d2, and secondly, he would have retained the option of castling on the queenside.

12 ♜d2

♝e8

13 ♜g3

f5

14 exf5

♛xf5

Black has a difficult position after 14...♛xf5 15 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 16 ♜c2.

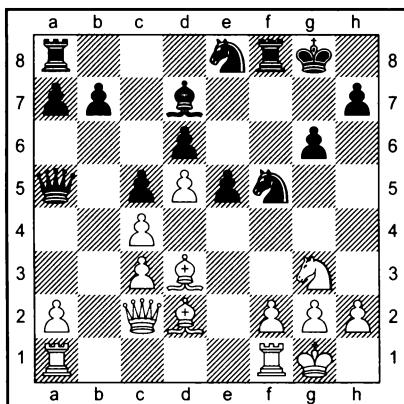
15 ♜c2!

g6

16 0-0

♛d7

It is important to note that, in contrast to the King's Indian Defence, Black's knight cannot go to d4 – the square is defended by the white pawn.



17 ♜e4

17 f4! suggested itself, in order to open up the position and exploit the power of the two bishops. Possibly White was concerned about 17...♜xg3 18 hxg3 e4!? (18...exf4 19 ♜xf4, intending ♜ae1 and at some point ♜xg6) 19 ♜xe4 ♜g7! (19...♜f5 20 g4!; 19...♜f6 20 ♜xg6!? hxg6 21 ♜xg6+ ♜h8 22 f5 with a powerful attack). But the compensation for the pawn is hardly sufficient. Black probably does better to reject the pawn sacrifice in favour of 18...♜g7! 19 fxe5 dx5. Petrosian wants to preserve his knight from exchange and so he does not hurry to take decisive action. However, the opponent gains time to strengthen his position.

17 . . .

♞f6

18 ♜g5

The knight is very strongly placed here, since the attempt to drive it away by ...h7-h6 leads to a weakening of the kingside.

18 . . .

♜ae8

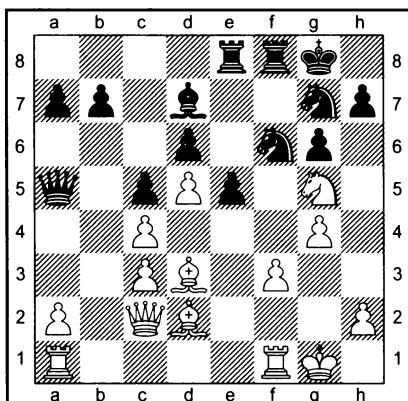
19 f3!

A typical Petrosian move. Having taken control of the e4- and g4-squares, he is ready at a convenient moment to play g2-g4, depriving the enemy pieces of the f5-point.

19 . . .

♝g7

20 g4!



Of course, the ex-world champion prevents the exchange of bishops by 20...♜f5 planned by the opponent. All the black minor pieces are now shut out of play, and yet for the moment the situation remains unclear. For

complete happiness White still needs also to cramp Black on the queenside with a2–a4.

20 . . . **♛a4**

Borislav Ivkov misses an excellent chance to complicate the play, pointed out by Petrosian: 20...b5! 21 cxb5 c4 22 ♜xc4 ♜xb5.

21 ♜b3! **♝b8**

22 ♜c2! **♝a5**

23 a4

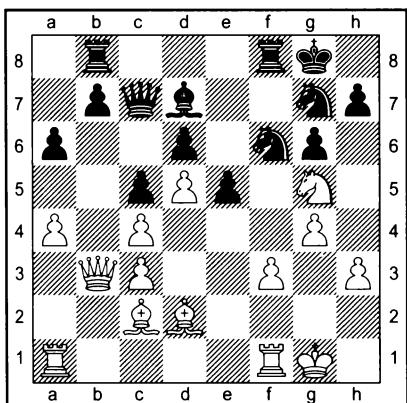
Thus, White has also succeeded in restricting the opponent's possibilities on the queenside. But even now the battle is not yet over.

23 . . . **♛c7**

24 h3

White has to support the g4-pawn, to prepare f3–f4.

24 . . . **a6**



25 a5

Otherwise White would have had to reckon with 25...b5, and after the capture on b5 with the c-pawn – ...c5–c4.

25 . . . **b5**

26 axb6

What do you think, with which piece should Black capture on b6? In whose favour is the exchange of queens?

The answer is clear: in Black's favour, of course. In cramped positions you should exchange pieces! I think that after 26...♜xb6! (27 ♜a2 ♜b2) he would have retained excellent drawing chances.

But now remember the situation before White's 17th move. I should like to ask: have Petrosian's subtle manoeuvres been justified? Wouldn't it have been simpler, by playing 17 f4!, to immediately 'cut the Gordian knot'?

[At any event he should have struck in the centre, without waiting for the opening of lines on the queenside: 25 f4! (instead of 25 a5?!) 25...exf4 26 ♜xf4 or 25...b5 26 axb5 axb5 27 fxe5 dxe5 28 ♜e3 with advantage to White – Dvoretsky.]

26 . . . **♜xb6?**

27 ♜a3

White switches his queen to the kingside for an attack, whereas the black queen lacks any prospects.

27 . . . **♛d8**

28 ♜c1 **♚e7**

The rook on its own cannot do anything, and it is quickly driven off the second rank.

30 ♜d3 **♝c8**

31 ♜c1 **♝b3**

32 ♜c2 **♝b6**

The prophylactic work has been successfully accomplished. There now follows what is effectively the first active move in the game, and Black's position immediately collapses.

33 f4! **h6**

34 fxe5 **♝xe5**

35 ♜xe5 **dxe5**

36 ♜e4 **h5**

37 ♜a3

It is time to gather the harvest.

37 . . . **♝xe4**

38 ♜xf8+ **♚xf8**



39 ♜xe4

♝b3

40 ♜xc5+

♚e8

41 ♜f1

Black resigned.

In conclusion I will take the liberty of offering one of my own games.

Tsariov – Vulfson

Moscow 1989

Sicilian Defence

1 e4

c5

2 ♜c3

♝c6

3 f4

e6

4 ♜f3

d5

5 d3

Apparently my opponent was satisfied with the endgame after $5 \dots dxe4 6 dx e4$. I was aiming for more complicated play.

5 ...

♝f6

6 e5

♝d7

7 g3

b5?!

Usually this advance has to be prepared, but here there is an opportunity to carry it out immediately.

8 ♜g2

b4

9 ♜e2

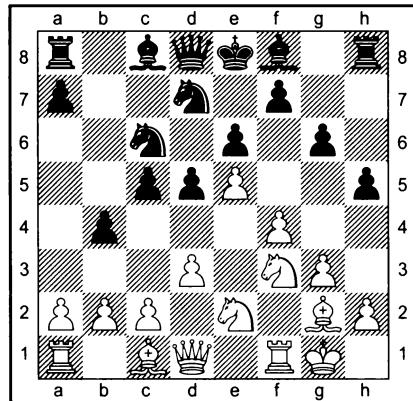
g6?!

It would have been better to continue in the same spirit: $9 \dots a5$ and then $\dots ♜b6$. But it seemed important to me to halt the white pawns on the kingside.

10 0–0

h5

The standard plan for White in such positions involves the preparation of an offensive on the kingside: h2–h3, g3–g4 and at some point f4–f5. However, in the given instance he also has another very promising plan. Try to find it.



In view of my retarded development, it would be good to strike a blow in the centre, by advancing the c-pawn. The pawn on b4 slightly hinders the realisation of this idea. Even so, $11 c4 bxc3 12 bxc3$, intending $13 c4$, was quite possible. My opponent found a more cunning way of carrying out this plan.

11 a3!?

bxa3

$11 \dots a5 12 axb4 cxb4$ came into consideration. However, after $13 ♜e3$ (weaker is $13 c4 bxc3 14 bxc3 ♜a6$) White would have stood better.

12 bxa3!

I had only reckoned on $12 ♜xa3 ♜b6 13 c4 d4$ with unclear consequences.

12 ...

♜a6

13 ♜g5!

Another strong move. It transpires that if $13 \dots ♜e7$ there follows $14 c4! ♜xg5 15 cxd5!$ Therefore Black defends his knight on c6.

13 ...

♛c7

14 c4!

Think what happens in the event of the pawn sacrifice being accepted.

If $14 \dots dxc4$, then $15 ♜a4 cxd3 16 ♜c3$. For example: $16 \dots d2 17 ♜xa6$, or $16 \dots ♜b7 17 ♜b5$ followed by $18 ♜e4$.

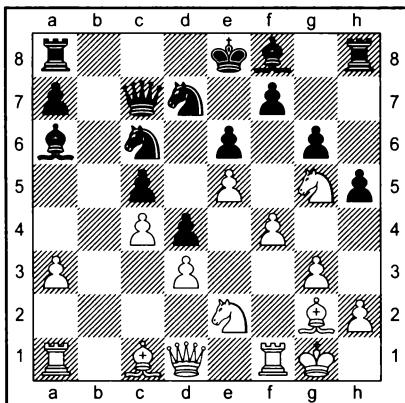
All this looks extremely dangerous, but the

defence can be improved. Black should not take the second pawn – it is better to play immediately 15... $\mathbb{Q}b7!$ 16 dxc4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$, retaining a defensible position.

I preferred to keep the position closed, which, alas, did not get Black out of serious difficulties.

14...

d4?



My hopes were based on the lack of active possibilities for two of the white pieces – the knight on e2 and the bishop on c1. But such possibilities appear after the positional pawn sacrifice 15 f5. Another way of developing White's initiative is 15 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 16 $\mathbb{B}b1$.

Thus, there is choice of two continuations. Which of them would you prefer? It is rather difficult to calculate the variations fully (especially in the f4–f5 variation). At some point you have to trust your intuition.

15 f5! gxf5 16 $\mathbb{Q}f4$. The threat is 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$, after which the king can no longer be saved. The best defence is 16... $\mathbb{Q}h6$. Then 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xh5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (19... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with the threat of 21 $\mathbb{W}g6+$; 19... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 22 $\mathbb{W}f7+)$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h6+!$ with a mating attack. And if 18... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (instead of 18... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$), then 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ is strong, as is 19

$\mathbb{Q}f3!$ with irresistible threats.

To be honest, I did not see the pawn sacrifice, whereas my opponent saw it and conscientiously tried to calculate it. But he got bogged down in the mass of variations and in the end he decided not to risk it. 'I felt that I should play this, but I couldn't calculate it fully', he explained after the game. 'But why calculate it fully?', I asked in surprise. 'If such an idea had occurred to me, I would definitely have sacrificed.'

Having decided not to risk the sacrifice, my opponent easily persuaded himself that he would win after 15 $\mathbb{W}a4$.

[And he was right – in this way White does indeed achieve a significant advantage, by simple means, without resorting to risk. From the practical point of view the decision taken by White is the most advisable – Dolmatov.]

15 $\mathbb{W}a4$

$\mathbb{Q}b7$

16 $\mathbb{B}b1$

$\mathbb{Q}b6$

17 $\mathbb{W}b5$

$\mathbb{Q}b8$

Black has to cover his gaping wound – the b-file.

18 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

$\mathbb{Q}d7$

Otherwise the c5-pawn cannot be defended.

19 $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$

White's calculations were based on this. In the event of 19... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ he has the decisive 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$. But he clearly underestimated my reply.

19...

$\mathbb{Q}d8!$

20... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ is threatened, and the knight at e2 is still out of play. And no forced win is apparent: 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ (intending 21... $\mathbb{Q}e7$) 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+?$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$.

20 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

$\mathbb{Q}a8$

20... $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$ is bad because of 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$

21 $\mathbb{W}a4$

$\mathbb{Q}xb1$

22 $\mathbb{Q}xb1$

$\mathbb{Q}xf6$

23 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

$\mathbb{Q}d6$



24 h4!

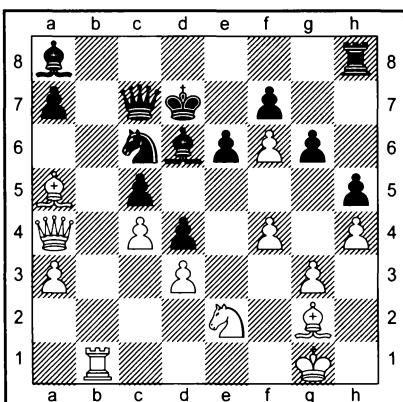
It is not easy to increase the pressure, and my opponent sets a cunning psychological trap. He defends against a possible ...h5–h4, as though demonstrating that his initiative on the queenside has evaporated. And I swallowed this bait, by incautiously making a natural move.

24 . . .

♕d7?!

25 ♜a5!

[Of course, it was unpleasant to allow such a stroke. But how otherwise could Black have brought his rook into play? And after all, the opponent was threatening to strengthen his position by ♜h2 and ♜e2–g1–f3 or ♜b5 and ♜e2–c1–b3. The pawn on f6 seriously cramps Black, and his king feels very uncomfortable in the centre. It has to be admitted that White has a serious advantage – Dolmatov.]



Again we face a dilemma. After 25...♛c8 White will strengthen his position by ♜b5 and ♜e2–c1–b3. The alternative is the queen sacrifice 25...♜b8. From the practical point of view it is usually better to choose the more active continuation. Let us see: 25...♜b8? 26 ♜xc7 ♜xb1+ 27 ♜h2! (preparing ♜g1–f3) 27...♛xc7. Now it would be absurd, of course, to win the a7-pawn by 28 ♜xc6?. After 28 ♜g1 [first 28 ♜c2 is more methodical – Dolmatov] 28...♜b2 the advantage is probably with White, but in a time scramble that is what Black should have played.

25 . . .

♛c8?!

26 ♜b5?

A picturesque position would have arisen after 26 ♜b5! ♜a6 (in playing 25...♛c8, I was relying on this pin) 27 ♜c1 ♜b8 28 ♜b3 ♜c8. Now 29 ♜xc5? does not work because of 29...♜xb5 30 ♜xa6 ♜xa5. The opponent plays 29 ♜h2!, and what move can Black make now? It transpires that in the middle-game he has ended up in zugzwang! For example, 29...♜b6 30 ♜xb6 axb6 31 ♜xc6, or 29...♜f8 30 ♜xb8+ ♛xb8 31 ♜c7+.

26 . . .

♛b8!?

27 ♜e1

a6

28 ♜xb8

♜xb8

29 ♜xb8

♜xb8

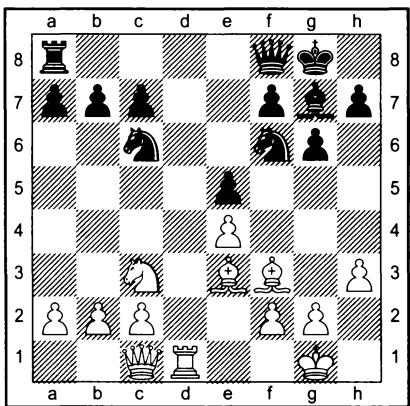
By forcing the exchange of queens, Black has equalised. My opponent's winning chances had already evaporated, but subsequently he tried too hard to recover them and he even went on to lose.

Addendum

Petrosian – Sax

Tallinn 1979
Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g6 2 e4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 3 d4 d6 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 6 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e5
 9 dx5 dx5 10 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$
 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$
 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$



15...a6?!

The move which was recommended by theory at that time, on the basis of the game Timman–Matulovic (Wijk aan Zee 1974), which went 16 $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ exd4 19 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20 e5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ with a quick draw.

The direct 15... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ leads after 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ (17... $\mathbb{Q}e7!?$) 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$

to an ending which is better for White. The game Andersson–Hazai (Pula 1975) continued 18... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 19 f3 $\mathbb{Q}e8?$ (19...a6 20 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$) 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ c6 21 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ a6 23 c3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 24 a4 $\mathbb{Q}bc7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c5+)$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 31 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 37 b3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 38 b4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 39 a5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ Black resigned.

In the opinion of Petrosian, Black should aim for the exchange of the dark-square bishops with 15...h5!? followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}h6$.

16 $\mathbb{Q}b1!$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 18 c3 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$

The exchange of queens would lead to an unpleasant endgame for Black, roughly similar to the Andersson–Hazai game.

21 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$

If 21... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, then 22 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ followed by the advance of the queenside pawns with a2–a4 and b2–b4.

22 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3?$! 23 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and 26... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ was better) 26 a3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 27 b4 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ b5 31 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 32 c4! $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 33 cxb5 axb5 34 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ h5 37 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 40 b5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 42 a4 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ Black resigned.



Mark Dvoretsky

Thoughts about a Book

There are no hopeless positions, there are only inferior ones, which may be saved. There are no drawn positions, there are only equal ones, in which one may play for a win. But at the same time don't forget that there is no such thing as a winning position, where it is impossible to lose.

Grigory Sanakoev

In my life I have played just two games by correspondence and it is unlikely that I will play any more. Nevertheless, on learning that a games collection of Grigory Sanakoev, the 12th world correspondence champion, had been published, I promptly acquired the book. There were several reasons for this.

Firstly, I remember how grandmaster Simagin, who in the mid 1960s won the USSR Correspondence Championship, spoke with great respect about the creative style of one of his opponents – Grigory Sanakoev. After reading the book, I can confirm with pleasure that Vladimir Pavlovich was right.

Secondly, as a trainer I am always in need of fresh and high-quality material. Many interesting games are played in the world, but, since they are published in chess magazines or *Informator*, they become known not only to a trainer, but also his pupils. And yet over-the-board players hardly deign to pay any attention to the world of correspondence play. This is a pity – from here one can derive numerous ideas, deep and vivid, which have been carefully developed in home analysis.

Books of games which are limited to the moves and illustrative variations may be

instructive, but they are not terribly interesting. In the given instance, fortunately, we meet not only some fascinating duels, but also the live person who played them – his experiences, thoughts, assessments and advice. I am especially impressed by the enlisting (invariably at an appropriate moment) of opinions by famous thinkers from the past. Chess is one of the fields of human culture, and we should not impoverish ourselves by sticking only to its narrow professional aspects.

Contrary to the author's convictions, I am sceptical about the prospects for correspondence play. The emergence of computers analysing at grandmaster level inevitably creates the temptation to use their services to achieve good competitive results. Nowadays practically all players employ powerful computers for opening analysis (the detrimental effect of this process on the popularity of chess is obvious – chess fans are interested in a competition between individuals, not machines). But in correspondence play a computer can be used throughout the game.

However, there is no doubt that Sanakoev always has played and will play independ-

ently. What mainly attracts him in chess is the creative search, the intellectual struggle, and only then the result. A reading of the book paints the author in a very attractive light (I am sure that it is authentic, even though I do not know Grigory Konstantinovich – an experienced reader cannot be deceived!) – a vivid, uncompromising, self-confident chess player, and an erudite and at the same time non-traditional thinker.

I couldn't help beginning with my overall very favourable impression of Sanakoev's book, but it wasn't for this that I 'picked up my pen' (an obsolete phrase in the computer age!). The topic of my article is certain critical aspects of chess mastery, thoughts about which were initiated by my reading of the book.

After choosing the games which to me seemed the most noteworthy, I invited grandmaster Zviagintsev to study them. Vadim's task was an independent search for difficult decisions at critical moments (of course, without moving the pieces on the board), and sometimes also the playing of that most tense episode of a game, when its outcome was being decided. In many instances the conclusions of the experienced correspondence player and the young over-the-board grandmaster did not coincide – such situations were additionally analysed, discussed and interpreted.

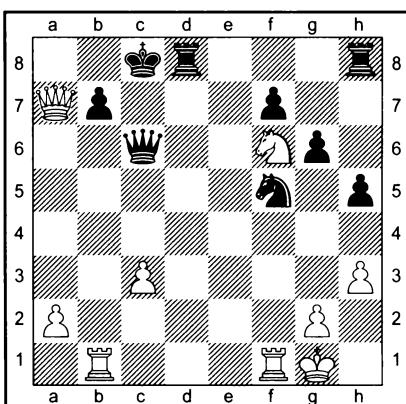
I should mention that a deep examination of even the most conscientious analysis is bound to reveal questionable aspects or even mistakes – chess is just too complicated. Therefore the following critical analysis of episodes from Sanakoev's book of games is not at all an attempt to cast doubts on it. In my time I have written in similar fashion about excellent books by Jan Timman and John Nunn, which beforehand I had used for training purposes with Sergey Dolmatov. Books with less interesting content simply wouldn't have come within our field of view.

A propensity for pretty moves

If a player finds a spectacular and seemingly tempting possibility, he is often hypnotised by it and can no longer resist the temptation. Probably all of us have lost points for this reason. I cannot refrain from showing you a memorable example from one of my own games.

Dvoretsky – Peev

European Champions Cup, Plovdiv 1975



White's position looks to be won. True, 29 $\mathbb{B}b6?$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ is pointless, and 29 $c4 \mathbb{W}a6!$ or 29 $\mathbb{W}a8+ \mathbb{Q}c7 30 \mathbb{W}a5+ b6$ is unconvincing. However, 29 $\mathbb{B}f4!$ is very strong, with the terrible threat of 30 $\mathbb{B}c4$. If 29... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, then 30 $\mathbb{B}b6 \mathbb{W}c5+$ 31 $\mathbb{B}d4$ and there is nothing that Black can move. And in the event of 29... $\mathbb{B}d2$ the following pretty variation is possible: 30 $\mathbb{W}a8+ \mathbb{Q}c7 31 \mathbb{B}xb7+! \mathbb{Q}d6! 32 \mathbb{B}d7+!?$ (32 $\mathbb{Q}e4+!$ is simpler) 32... $\mathbb{W}xd7 33 \mathbb{W}a3+ \mathbb{Q}e5 34 \mathbb{Q}xd7+ \mathbb{Q}xf4 35 \mathbb{W}c1 \mathbb{Q}e3 36 \mathbb{Q}e5$ and wins.

Unfortunately, I was tempted by a showy move planned in advance, which proved on verification to be not very effective.

29 $\mathbb{Q}d7?!$

Into a three-fold attack!

29 ...

$\mathbb{B}xd7!$



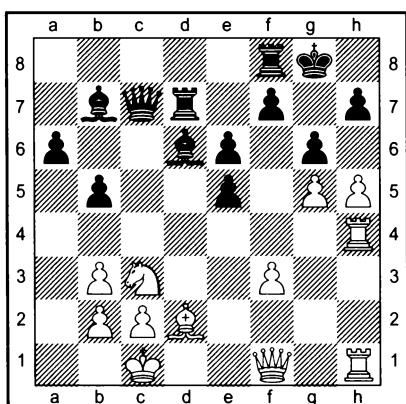
The only defence. 29... $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 30 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ is bad, if 29... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ there is the decisive 30 $\mathbb{Q}xb7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf5!$, while if 29... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, then (if there is nothing better) 30 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$.

After the move in the game I realised that the planned 30 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xh8$ leads to an immediate draw: 31... $\mathbb{Q}c5+!$ (but not 31... $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ 32 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ and 33 $\mathbb{Q}f2)$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}d6+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 36 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 37 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 39 $\mathbb{W}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$. But the attempt to play on with 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf5?!$ $gxf5$ 31 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xh8$ proved even worse in view of 32... $\mathbb{W}e4!$. After 33 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 34 $\mathbb{W}g7$ peace was nevertheless concluded, although Black's position is now somewhat better.

An examination of Sanakoev's games showed that he is characterised by this tendency to choose pretty moves, even if this is sometimes at the expense of their quality.

Engel – Sanakoev

Anniversary Tournament of the
Romanian Chess Federation, 1976–79



'Only an immediate counterattack can save Black', writes Sanakoev. White is intending 25 $\mathbb{W}h3$ followed by 26 $\mathbb{h}xg6$. His threats

undoubtedly have to be taken seriously, but even so I think that the commentator significantly exaggerates the danger threatening him.

For example, after the natural 24... $\mathbb{Q}c8?!$ Sanakoev gives 25 $\mathbb{h}xg6$ $\mathbb{f}xg6$ 26 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}b1!$, preparing 28 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$. However, Black gains the advantage if instead of 26... $\mathbb{Q}d5?!$ he chooses the sharp 26... $b4!$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{b}xc3!$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{c}xd2+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}cxc7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$. Generally speaking, the knight is well placed at c3 – from here it prevents Black from conveniently supporting his e6-point by ... $\mathbb{Q}d5$, and in some cases it can go to e4. Therefore 24... $b4?!$ suggests itself. Sanakoev thinks that after 25 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ White has a clear advantage (indeed, any minute now the knight will jump to g4). But why let the knight out from d1? Instead of 25... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ Black has the significantly stronger 25... $\mathbb{Q}c5?!$ 26 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$. Now the rook is intending to go to c8, in the event of 27 $\mathbb{h}xg6$ $\mathbb{f}xg6$ Black has everything safely defended, in reply to $\mathbb{Q}e3$ there always follows ... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$, while the consequences of 27 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ (27... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ also comes into consideration) are uncertain. It is clear that Black has the right to go in for this.

25... $\mathbb{Q}e7!?$ would appear to be even stronger. White cannot play 26 $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$, and 26 $\mathbb{h}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2!$ is also unfavourable for him. But after 26 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ the knight can no longer go to e3, and Black calmly plays 26... $\mathbb{Q}fd8$, intending 27... $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ or 27... $\mathbb{W}a5$.

The above considerations are prosaic. By contrast, the solution found by Sanakoev was highly spectacular.

24...

$\mathbb{Q}a3?!$

Now White loses immediately after 25 $\mathbb{Q}1h2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2!$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$. If 25 $\mathbb{b}xa3$ Black was intending 25... $\mathbb{Q}xd2!$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}1h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ with advantage. How-

ever, White's play can be improved by 30 hxg6! (instead of 30 h1h3?) 30... hxh1 (in the event of 30... fxg6 31 h1h3 Black no longer has 31... e2?? because of 32 hxh7?) 31 gxf7+ xf7 32 hxh7+ , for example: 32... g6 33 hxh1 e4 34 h6+ xe5 35 xe6 e3 36 g1+ f4 37 e4+! xe4 38 g4+ d5 39 d7+ with perpetual check.

In the game there followed 25 $\text{b1?!$. Here Sanakoev resisted the temptation to again play 'for brilliancy': 25... $\text{xd2?!$ 26 xd2 c3 . In the event of 27 $\text{bxa3?!$ c8 28 d1 d8! the game ends in a draw after both 29 b1 xd2 30 c1 xf3 31 hxg6! (we have already seen this position in our analysis of the 25 bxa3 variation), and 29 $\text{hxg6!?$ xd2 30 gxf7+ f8 31 hxh7 xd1+ 32 xd1 . Stronger is 27 d3! xb2+ 28 b1 a1 29 xc3 xc3 30 e4 xe4 31 fxe4 – here it is Black who would have to fight for a draw. 25... c5! 26 h3 c6! 27 hxg6 xf3! 28 gxh7+ h8 29 xf3 xf3 , and in the endgame Black had an obvious advantage, which he successfully converted.

Zviagintsev also hit on the move 24... $\text{a3}.$ But he was not sure about his choice, since he calculated that White could force a draw, and he wondered whether instead he should play the complicated position after 24... $\text{b4?}.$

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 25 hxg6! | xd2! |
| 26 hxh7 | xc3! |
| 27 h8+ | g7 |
| 28 h1h7+ | |

28 h8h7+ is just the same.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 28 ... | g6 |
| 29 h6+ | g7 |

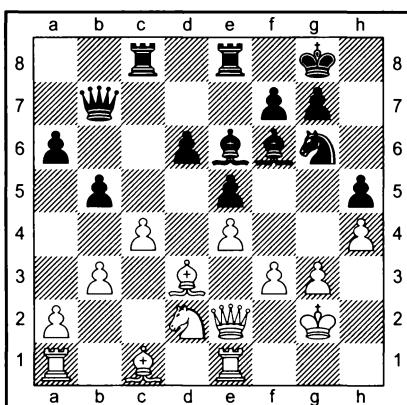
The king cannot move forward (29... f5? 30 h3+ f4 31 h4+ e3 32 e4+! xe4 33 fxe4+ and 34 xc3), and so things end in perpetual check.

Of course, Sanakoev saw this variation and gave it in his book. He is a very combative player and under other circumstances he

would have hardly allowed his opponent 'off the ropes' so soon. But what told here, apparently, was the magic of a pretty move, forcing him to convince himself that after other continuations White would gain the advantage.

A. Zaitsev – Sanakoev

6th USSR Championship, 1963–65



- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 25 ... | hxh4 |
| 26 h1 | xf3! |

The exclamation mark is mine. Sanakoev himself considers the move made by him to be dubious. This is what he writes:

'The temptation prove too great... I recalled that "the wise man understands that it is simpler to deny himself a passion than to struggle against it afterwards" (François La Rochefoucauld), but with the chance of a sacrificial attack against Zaitsev, I thought "No, I can't chicken out!"'

'As for the purely objective assessment of the manoeuvre ... f6xh4xg3 , 26... g5 was undoubtedly stronger. After the modest reply 27 h5 , by 27... xd2 28 xd2 bxc4 Black would have gained the initiative on the queenside in the absence of any serious counterplay for the opponent, which would have promised long months of very pleasant analysis in the range from 'better' to

'much better'. The more critical 27 cxb5 would have allowed the pawn sacrifice 27...h4! 28 bxa6 ♜e7 followed by ...hxg3, obtaining an attack on the dark squares, which would be not at all easy to parry.'

A player's impression of a game he has played usually depends strongly on its result. If Sanakoev had won (as we see, he had every basis for doing so), the piece sacrifice would probably have been awarded two exclamation marks. But he lost, and hence the doubts about the quality of the decision taken.

In fact, after Sanakoev's recommendation 26...♜g5 27 ♜xh5 ♜xd2 28 ♜xd2 bxc4 29 bxc4 Black has a good game, but nothing more. And yet the piece sacrifice was not only tempting, but also very strong. You only have to look at the position arising within 2-3 moves, and the sure feeling is that Black's attack is fully correct.

In such situations, 'correspondents' aim to analyse variations as deeply and accurately as possible. But over-the-board players, who have neither a sufficient reserve of time, nor the right to move the pieces on the board, are forced, by contrast, to cut short their calculation at the first convenient moment and evaluate the position reached. This is why correspondence players are bound to be less good at making correct assessments than over-the-board experts – simply, here they have less experience, since they solve most of their problems analytically.

Of course, any observation of this sort, even if in general it is correct, cannot be extended to every eventuality in life. For example, I am familiar with the games of Mikhail Umansky, another world correspondence champion, and they are impressive precisely for their depth of strategy.

28 ♜e3

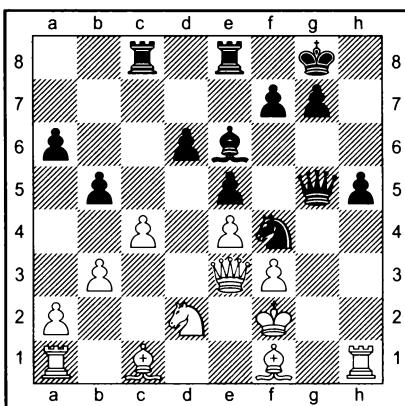
♞e7

29 ♜f2

♝g5

30 ♜f1

30 ♜h2 h4 31 ♜f1 bxc4 32 bxc4 ♜xc4 33 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 34 ♜b3 ♜ec8 35 ♜xf4 exf4 is bad for White.



30 ...

h4

Sanakoev makes no comment on this move, although it is not self-evident. After 31 ♜g1 the queen will temporarily have to retreat – there is no longer a check at h4. However, then there follows ...h4–h3 and the h4-square again becomes accessible to the queen.

Black had another tempting attacking possibility, suggested by Zviagintsev: 30...bcx4! 31 bxc4 ♜xc4 32 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 33 ♜b3 ♜ec8, after which, in my view, neither 34 ♜xf4 ♜c2+ 35 ♜e2 exf4, nor 34 ♜xc4 ♜g2+ 35 ♜e3 ♜xh1 36 ♜b2 ♜h2 (and if 37 ♜c1 ♜xc4!) leaves White any real hopes of saving the game.

31 ♜g1

♝h6

32 ♜b6!

White has to prepare the king move to e1, which did not work immediately because of 32...♝g2+.

32 ...

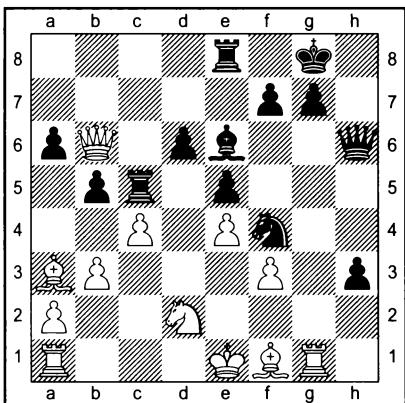
h3

33 ♜e1

♜c5!

An excellent move, cutting off the queen from the important e3- and f2-squares. If 34 ♜xd6 there follows 34...♝h4+ 35 ♜d1 ♜f2, and then ...♜c5–c8–d8.

34 ♜a3



In such a tense situation it is rarely possible to conduct an attack, simply by making common sense moves. At some point you have to exert yourself, in order to find and accurately calculate a concrete way to the goal. In correspondence play this is much simpler, of course, than in a normal game. Sanakoev saw a convincing solution, which, however, was also found by Zviagintsev.

34...♝g2+! 35 ♔d1 (White loses quickly after 35 ♛xg2? ♕e3+ 36 ♔f1 hxg2+ 37 ♜xg2 ♛h3, while 35 ♜xg2 hxg2 36 ♛xg2 ♕e3+ 37 ♔d1 bxc4 leads to a transposition of moves) 35...♛e3 36 ♜xg2 hxg2 37 ♜xg2 bxc4 38 ♛xc5 dxc5 39 bxc4 ♛xc4! (39...♛d4? 40 ♜c1 ♜d8 41 ♜a5) 40 ♜xc4 ♜d4+! 41 ♜d2 (41 ♜e2 or 41 ♜c2 is completely bad because of 41...♛xc4+) 41...♛xa1+ 42 ♜e2 ♛xa2, and Black is clearly close to a win.

I should mention that there are also alternative ways of conducting the attack, which are no worse than the above variation. For example, the capture on c4 can be made not only with the pawn, but also the bishop: 37...♝xc4!? 38 bxc4 (38 ♛xc5 ♛e2+; 38 ♜xc4 ♛g1+) 38...♛xa3 with a winning position. Instead of 35...♛e3, very strong is 35...♝e3+!? 36 ♜e2 ♜c2 or 36 ♜c1 h2 37 ♜h1 ♜xf1 38 ♜xf1 h1♛. Finally, Sanakoev

thinks that after 34...♛h4+ 35 ♔d1 ♛f2 36 ♜h1 'White has no particular problems', but in fact there are problems, and very serious ones: 36...♝g2! 37 ♛xc5 dxc5 (or even 37...♛e1+ 38 ♜c2 ♛xa1 39 ♛f2 ♛xa2+) 38 ♜c2 ♜e3+ 39 ♜c3 b4+ 40 ♜d3 ♜f5!.

Why did Sanakoev underestimate these possibilities, and why did he reject a favourable variation that he had calculated? Well, firstly, he was not altogether sure about the assessment of its concluding position. But it was mainly because he was tempted by a possibility of 'playing for brilliancy'.

34 . . .

♝d5?

35 exd5!

'White has no reason to plunge into the maze of variations such as 35 ♜xd6 ♛e3+ 36 ♔d1 b4 37 cxd5 ♛xg1 38 ♛xb4 ♜cc8, or make a dubious attempt to clarify the position with 35 ♛xc5 ♜xb6 36 ♛xb6 bxc4 37 bxc4 ♜b8 38 ♛f2 ♜b2, when in either case it is again not altogether clear how to combat the h3-pawn.' (Sanakoev)

35 . . .

♛e3+

36 ♔d1

♛xg1

37 dxe6

Black has no time for the capture on e6: a characteristic variation goes 37...fxe6 38 ♛xc5 dxc5 39 ♜c2 (39 ♜c6!? followed by 40 ♜c2 is even more accurate) 39...h2 40 ♜b1! h1♛ 41 ♛d3. But otherwise White captures on f7, severely weakening the position of the opposing king. On reaching this point in his calculations, it is probable that an over-the-board grandmaster would have intuitively rejected 34...♝d5 and looked for something else.

37 . . .

h2

38 exf7+

♛xf7

39 ♜xd6

♛d4?

A detailed analysis convinced Black that after 39...♜cc8 40 ♜d5+ his king would come under a decisive attack. In my view,



there things are not altogether clear. For example, after 40... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ Sanakoev gives 41 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $bxc4$ 43 $bcx4$ $h1\mathbb{Q}$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$, and now for some reason 44... $\mathbb{Q}xc4+?$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ etc. But I don't see how White can checkmate his opponent after the immediate 44... $\mathbb{Q}xa1$.

The move in the game led to a hopeless ending.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 40 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ | $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ |
| 41 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ | $h1\mathbb{Q}$ |
| 42 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ | $\mathbb{Q}h6$ |
| 43 c5 | $\mathbb{Q}e3$ |
| 44 a4! | |

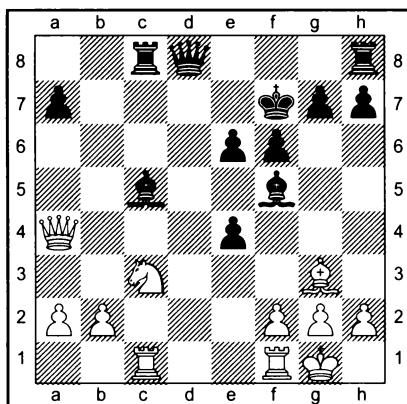
White has both a material advantage (three minor pieces for a queen) and a positional advantage, which he successfully converted.

Calculation horizons

As has already been mentioned, it is natural for over-the-board players to aim to cut short their calculation of variations as early as possible. In this way they save time and energy, but sometimes they delve insufficiently deeply into the position, overlook latent tactical or strategic resources, and as a result miss the strongest continuations. What can be done: '*real life is, to most men, a long second-best, a perpetual compromise between the ideal and the possible.*' (Bertrand Russell).

Razuvaev – Beliavsky

47th USSR Championship, Minsk 1979



Yuri Razuvaev restricted himself to the immediate regaining of the pawn 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, which allowed Black to equalise by 18... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$. There followed: 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $exd5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ Draw.

The interposition of a rook move to d1 suggested itself. However, in the event of 18 $\mathbb{Q}fd1?$ Black has an excellent reply: 18... $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d7+?$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$, when 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ is bad because of 20... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$. The queen should be attacked with the other rook.

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------|
| 18 $\mathbb{Q}cd1!$ | $\mathbb{Q}e8$ |
|---------------------|----------------|

After 18... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ and 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ the initiative remains with White.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 19 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ | $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ |
|--------------------|-----------------|

The natural, but incorrect move. 19... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ is stronger.

[After 19... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ it is not clear that White has much compensation for the pawn, e.g. 20 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $e5$. It seems dubious to assert that 18 $\mathbb{Q}cd1$ is better than 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ – Translator.]

- | | |
|--------------------|------|
| 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ | $e5$ |
|--------------------|------|

After calculating this far, Razuvaev rejected 18 $\mathbb{Q}cd1$. But he was wrong!

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ | $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ |
| 22 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+!$ | $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ |

23 ♜xa7+

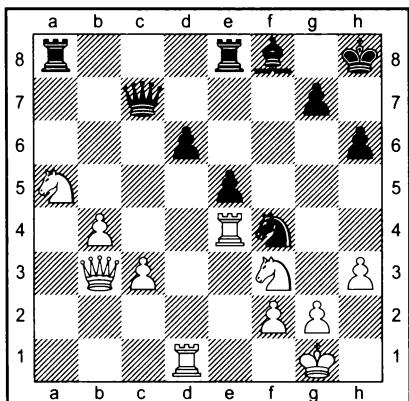
White regains the pawn and emerges two pawns up.

Many correspondence games provide us with excellent training material for overcoming this psychological barrier, for expanding our calculation horizons. After all, a correspondence player usually continues his analysis at a point where the over-the-board player would probably stop. It is important only to select examples in which the problems facing a player are not analytical, but are of a thematic or psychological nature.

'The longest and most complicated trap in my career was probably the one I carried out in the following game.' (Sanakoev)

Sanakoev – Shevechek

VI World Championship 1968–70



How should this position be assessed? The author of the book writes:

'Black appears to have achieved his aim. The knight at a5 is still out of play, on his next move he will make the long-awaited ...d6-d5 advance, and although in the forthcoming play White, with his sound extra pawn, certainly has the better chances, the outcome seems completely unclear.'

I have to admit that initially I did not agree with Sanakoev's assessment, thinking that after the prophylactic move 29 ♜e3?! White would retain a great advantage by simple means. A more detailed verification did not confirm this conclusion. The opponent replies 29...e4! 30 ♜d4 d5. After this I considered 31 h4 ♜ad8? 32 g3 ♜d3 33 ♜ac6 ♜d7 34 ♜dxd3 and 31 g3 ♜xh3+ 32 ♜g2 ♜g5 33 ♜xd5. However, in the first variation Black has the excellent move 31...♜f7!, not allowing g2-g3; and in the second – instead of 32...♜g5? he can play 32...♜d7! followed by ...♜f5 or ...♜g4.

But why not drive the knight away immediately? The point is that the opponent has a clever tactical resource, enabling him to remain a pawn ahead.

29 g3!!

♜xh3+

White gains an overwhelming advantage after 29...d5?! 30 ♜e3 ♜xh3+ 31 ♜g2 e4 (31...♜g5? 32 ♜xg5 hxg5 33 ♜h1+) 32 ♜xh3 exf3 33 ♜xf3.

30 ♜g2

♞xf2!

On discovering this stroke, the over-the-board player would almost certainly cut short his calculation and look for a safer way – there you have the first psychological barrier. But Sanakoev continued studying the position and came to the conclusion that here White wins by force. This means that what results is an excellent trap: the complete illusion of a blunder is created, and the opponent will probably decide that White simply overlooked the capture on f2.

31 ♜xf2

♝b6+

32 ♜g2

♜xa5

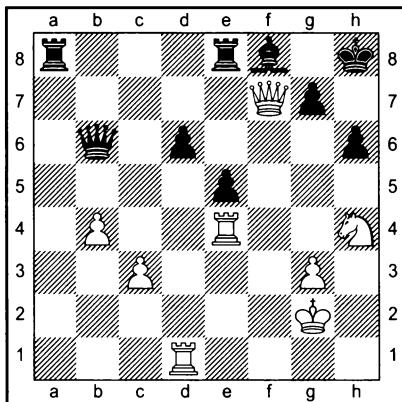
33 ♜f7

♜aa8

The only defence.

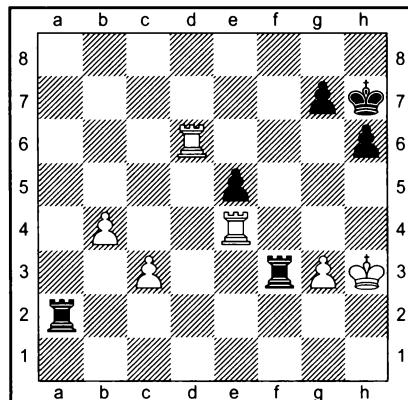
34 ♜h4

(see diagram)



look for other defensive possibilities.

Sanakoev examines the variation 34... $\mathbb{Q}a7!?$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}a2+!$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ and thinks that White wins easily, since the counterattack along the 2nd rank 39... $\mathbb{Q}ff2$ is pointless – after 40 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ the king escapes from the checks via g4. In fact it is also possible to counterattack along the 3rd rank: 39... $\mathbb{Q}f3!?$.



For example, 40 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (White also has other tries: 40 $c4!?$ $\mathbb{Q}aa3$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $g5$ 42 $b5$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ with the threat of 43... $\mathbb{Q}f2$, or 40 $\mathbb{Q}d7!?$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$, but here too the outcome remains unclear) 40... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (40... $\mathbb{Q}a3!?$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}ec4$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $e4$) 41 $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}cc3$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $g5$.

Is there a win here? If there is, the fact can probably be established only in a correspondence game. The problem has become purely analytical and everything hangs by a thread.

After 43 $b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{Q}ff3$ (44... $h5$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$) 45 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ or 45 $\mathbb{Q}g4!?$ it would appear that White wins. However, there is also 43... $\mathbb{Q}f5!?$ 44 $c5$ $h5$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!?$, and if 46 $b6!?$, then 46... $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ (threatening 47... $g4$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$) 47 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ 48 $bx a7$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$. Another interesting possibility is 43... $\mathbb{Q}fe3!?$ 44 $c5$ $e4$ (44... $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}a4!?$) 45 $b6$ $\mathbb{Q}c1!$

'The end of the trap', writes Sanakoev. This is inaccurately stated – in fact the calculation continues. What does White want? 35 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ is not dangerous in view of 36... $\mathbb{Q}g8$, while the real threat of 35 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ followed by 36 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ can be parried by pinning the rook.

34... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Here we face a second psychological barrier – incidentally, Zviagintsev stumbled at it, after successfully overcoming the first.

35 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$

36 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

It turns out that with his queen on c6 Black is no longer able to defend, since now 36... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ encounters the dagger-blow 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$! $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$. An excellent idea!

36... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

37 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$

Black resigned in view of 37... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ or 37... $\mathbb{Q}b2+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$.

On purely aesthetic grounds one would like the deep and pretty study, created by White, to have no refutation. Alas, in practical games this does not often happen – the defensive resources in chess are just too great. Sanakoev's opponent was by no means doomed. Let's take back the natural but objectively weak move 34... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ and

(but not 45... $\mathbb{E}e2?$ 46 b7 $\mathbb{E}cc2$ 47 $\mathbb{E}xg5$) 46 b7 (a pretty draw results from 46 $\mathbb{E}xg5$ hgx5 47 b7 $\mathbb{E}b3$ 48 $\mathbb{E}b6$ $\mathbb{E}xb6$ 49 cxb6 e3 50 b8 \mathbb{E} e2) 46... $\mathbb{E}h1+!$ 47 $\mathbb{E}g2$ $\mathbb{E}b1$ 48 $\mathbb{E}xg5$ (of course, not 48 $\mathbb{E}b6??$ $\mathbb{E}e2+$ 49 $\mathbb{E}h3$ $\mathbb{E}h1$ mate) 48... $\mathbb{E}xb7$ 49 $\mathbb{E}h5$ $\mathbb{E}g7$ and the position is most probably drawn.

The actions of the two players can probably be improved, but this is all rather complicated and unclear, and in practice Black retains real chances of saving the game.

Later I found another way of defending, one which is perhaps more reliable.

34... $\mathbb{E}h7!$ 35 $\mathbb{E}g6$. Now 35... $\mathbb{E}c6?$ and 35... $\mathbb{E}a7!?$ lead to variations which have already been considered. There is also the clever attempt 35... $\mathbb{E}e7!?$, hoping for 36 $\mathbb{E}xe7?$ $\mathbb{E}xe7$ 37 $\mathbb{E}xe7$ $\mathbb{E}a2+$ 38 $\mathbb{E}h3$ $\mathbb{E}f2$ with an attack. White retains the advantage, by continuing 36 $\mathbb{E}f5!$ $\mathbb{E}a2+$ (bad is 36... $\mathbb{E}g8$ 37 $\mathbb{E}e6+$ $\mathbb{E}h7$ 38 $\mathbb{E}xe5!$ $\mathbb{E}b7$ 39 $\mathbb{E}g6+$ $\mathbb{E}g8$ 40 $\mathbb{E}f7)$ 37 $\mathbb{E}h3$ $\mathbb{E}f2$ 38 $\mathbb{E}f4+$ $\mathbb{E}h8$ 39 $\mathbb{E}d7$. But Black can play 35...d5! 36 $\mathbb{E}g4$ $\mathbb{E}f6$ 37 $\mathbb{E}xf6$ $\mathbb{E}xf6$ 38 $\mathbb{E}xd5$ h5 39 $\mathbb{E}xf8+$ $\mathbb{E}xf8$. With material equal, White's position is preferable, thanks to his two connected passed pawns, but even so a draw is the most probable outcome.

It is hardly right to call the idea carried out by Sanakoev a trap. After all, as we have established, 'falling into the trap' has not been refuted and it was objectively Black's best chance. No, essentially this is a complicated combination with the sacrifice of two pawns on h3 and f2.

By embarking on the combination, Sanakoev played in full accordance with his style – he usually prefers a tactical way of solving the problems facing him. The question of chess styles is very important and deserves to be dwelt on for at least a short time.

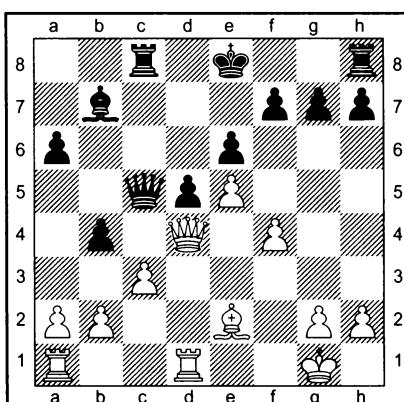
It is logically clear that continuations which are obviously the strongest, whether positional or tactical, should be chosen by a player irrespective of his style of play. Style

displays itself mainly in a situation where there is a choice between roughly equivalent possibilities (in particular, in the choice of a particular opening strategy). Of course, this is merely a scheme – in fact things are far more complicated. There are many borderline, problematic situations, and also decisions are sometimes taken (and quite rightly) on psychological grounds. '*An experienced player often chooses a certain continuation, not because he is sure that it is the best of all those possible, but exclusively on the basis that it gives the best practical chances*' (Benjamin Blumenfeld). You can deliberately embark on a path, known to be not the strongest, merely to give the play a character which is desirable for you and undesirable for your opponent. The only question here is the acceptable measure of such psychological play, and the limits which should not be overstepped.

It would be very interesting and useful, using an analysis of concrete examples, to follow how a player's style influences the decisions he takes. Unfortunately, as far as I know, as yet no one has carried out such a study – everything has merely been restricted to speculative attempts to construct various style classifications.

Sanakoev – Lungdal

6th World Championship, 1968–71





White stands better, of course, and the only question is how to extract the maximum possible from the position.

After 18 cxb4?! ♜xd4+ 19 ♜xd4 ♜c2 20 ♜d3 ♜xb2 21 ♜c1 ♜d7 22 ♜c2 ♜xc2 23 ♜xc2 White would have lost the greater part of his advantage.' (Sanakoev).

Let us try refining this variation with 18 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 19 cxb4 ♜c2 20 ♜f2 (20 ♜d3 ♜xb2 21 ♜db1 ♜d2 22 b5 a5!) 20...♜xb2 21 ♜db1 ♜xb1 22 ♜xb1 ♜d7 23 ♜c1 – here White, who has seized the c-file and brought his king towards the centre, has a very significant advantage. But Black can improve his defence by sacrificing a pawn with 20...♝e7! (instead of 20...♜xb2) for the sake of retaining control of the open file and the 2nd rank. For example, 21 ♜dc1?! ♜hc8 22 ♜xc2 ♜xc2 23 b3 d4! 24 ♜d1 ♜xa2 (now it is clear why Black did not place his king on d7) 25 ♜xd4 ♜xg2.

A dangerous plan was suggested by grandmaster Stefan Kindermann: 18 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 19 ♜ac1!? bxc3 20 b4! ♜c7 21 ♜d3. In the bishop endgame arising after 21...♝d7 22 ♜dxc3 ♜hc8 23 ♜xc7+ ♜xc7 24 ♜xc7+ ♜xc7 Black faces a difficult defence. His only hope: 25...♝b6 (followed by 26...♝c6 or 26...a5) is not hard to dispel, by playing 25 a4! followed by a4–a5 and ♜f2–e3–d4–c5. The pawn ending arising after 25...♝c6 26 a5 ♜b5 27 ♜xb5 axb5 28 ♜f2 is lost (the reader can check this for himself).

Black does better to avoid the exchange of rooks, by choosing 21...d4! 22 ♜xd4 ♜e7 with an acceptable position.

18 ♜ab1!!

'A mysterious rook move' – as Aaron Nimzowitsch expressed it. By defending his b2-pawn, White strengthens the threat of 19 cxb4.

'Such a continuation can be more difficult to find than a forcing combination involving the sacrifice of several pieces', writes Sanakoev. He is right, although it seems to me that the

main difficulty here is not in finding White's move, but in assessing its consequences.

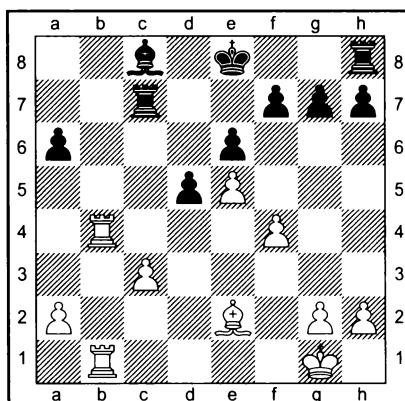
18 ...

18...bxc3 19 bxc3 ♜xd4+ is less accurate, since White can choose between 20 ♜xd4 (as in the game) and 20 cxd4. Black cannot avoid the opening of the b-file: 18...a5? 19 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 20 cxb4 axb4 21 ♜d4 or 21 ♜bc1 is bad for him.

19 ♜xd4

20 bxc3

21 ♜db4



On reaching this position, the over-the-board player would most probably terminate his calculations and reject the plan beginning with 18 ♜ab1 (as Zviagintsev did). In fact, what has White achieved? Well, he has seized control of the b-file, but on it there are no targets to attack. On the other hand, his queenside pawns have become weak, which ensures that the opponent has real counter-chances, even if (as is very probable) White succeeds in winning the a6-pawn. No, Sanakoev's decision does not look convincing, it is somehow unstrategic! This assessment can be corrected only by continuing to study the position and finding a further plan for White. In fact there is nothing unexpected here, since, as Nimzowitsch emphasised long ago, '*the entry into*

enemy territory, in other words into the 7th and 8th ranks, forms the logical consequence of play in a file.' But it is quite impossible to establish in advance how dangerous for the opponent is the doubling of rooks on the 8th rank. Here a detailed analysis is needed, which is not easy to carry out, even playing by correspondence. But at the board, with limited time for thought, it is not worth even trying to calculate the variations accurately – one has to rely on intuition. It would be interesting to know – what does it suggest to you here?

22 $\mathbb{B}b8!$

Why doesn't White defend his c3-pawn? Probably, so as not to allow the opponent time for the following arrangement of his forces: 22 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 23 $\mathbb{B}b8$ (23 $\mathbb{B}f2$ is better) 23... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 24 $\mathbb{B}a8$ d4!.

The tempting move 22 c4 would be justified after 22... $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 25 $\mathbb{B}b8$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}a7$ and 28 $\mathbb{B}xa6$. But Black is not obliged to exchange on c4 – 22... $\mathbb{B}e7$! 23 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ is stronger.

22 ... $\mathbb{B}e7$

23 $\mathbb{B}a8!$

Sanakoev consistently pursues his course. In the event of 23 $\mathbb{B}xa6$?! $\mathbb{B}d8$ ($\mathbb{B}e8$) he would have either had to agree to the exchange of bishops, which favours the opponent, or give up his c3-pawn.

23 ... $\mathbb{B}e8$

Let's consider 23... $\mathbb{B}xc3$. An interesting variation goes 24 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}a7$ + (25 $\mathbb{B}bb8$ $\mathbb{B}d7$) 25... $\mathbb{B}f8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xc8$ (26 $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{B}c7$) 26... $\mathbb{B}exc8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}bb7$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ + (27... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 28 h4 $\mathbb{B}f8$ is also possible) 28 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}1c2$ + 29 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}8c3$ + 30 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{B}g8$! 31 f5! (31 $\mathbb{B}xf7$? $\mathbb{B}xg2$) 31... $\mathbb{B}fxe5$ 32 e6 (32 $\mathbb{B}b8$ + $\mathbb{B}c8$ 33 $\mathbb{B}aa8$ g5+ 34 $\mathbb{B}xg5$ $\mathbb{B}xb8$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xb8$ + $\mathbb{B}g7$ with equality) 32... $\mathbb{B}fxe6$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xg7$ + $\mathbb{B}h8$ (33... $\mathbb{B}f8$ is worse because of 34 $\mathbb{B}g5$!) 34 $\mathbb{B}xh7$ + $\mathbb{B}g8$ – despite the enemy rooks'

domination of the 7th rank, it would appear that Black can hope for a draw.

White should not hurry with the capture of the a6-pawn. It is far more dangerous to interpose the check 24 $\mathbb{B}a7$ +. For example, 24... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}b8$! (weaker is 25 $\mathbb{B}xf7$? $\mathbb{B}c7$; a not altogether clear rook endgame arises after 25 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}xa6$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}b7$ + $\mathbb{B}c7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ + $\mathbb{B}xc7$ 29 $\mathbb{B}a7$ + $\mathbb{B}c6$ – the passed d-pawn and the activity of Black's king ensure him counterplay) 25... $\mathbb{B}c7$ 26 $\mathbb{B}aa8$ (threatening an eternal pin on the 8th rank after 27 $\mathbb{B}xa6$) 26...a5 27 $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}ba8$, or 27... $\mathbb{B}c1$ + 28 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 29 $\mathbb{B}e1$ (but not 29 $\mathbb{B}aa8$? $\mathbb{B}c7$ 30 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}xe2$ + 31 $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ +) 29... $\mathbb{B}c7$ (the threat was 30 $\mathbb{B}a7$ or 30 $\mathbb{B}aa8$ followed by 31 $\mathbb{B}a6$) 30 $\mathbb{B}b3$ and 31 $\mathbb{B}a7$ +. In this variation Black is apparently unable to disentangle himself.

In the event of 24... $\mathbb{B}d7$ (instead of 24... $\mathbb{B}d8$) 25 $\mathbb{B}bb7$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ White does best to play 26 a4! with an overwhelming advantage. 26 $\mathbb{B}xa6$?! is weaker: 26... $\mathbb{B}a3$! (26... $\mathbb{B}e8$? 27 $\mathbb{B}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}b5$; 26... $\mathbb{B}c1$ +?! 27 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ + 28 $\mathbb{B}e2$) 27 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xa7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xa7$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 29 a4 $\mathbb{B}b8$ 30 a5 $\mathbb{B}b1$ + 31 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ with a probable draw.

24 $\mathbb{B}b3$

If 24... $\mathbb{B}d7$, then 25 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}ec8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}aa3$. Weaker is 25 $\mathbb{B}xe8$ + $\mathbb{B}xe8$ (25... $\mathbb{B}xe8$) 26 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}c7$, when 28 $\mathbb{B}b7$ is unfavourable in view of 28... $\mathbb{B}xb7$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}b5$! with the threat of ... $\mathbb{B}d7$ – $c7$.

25 $\mathbb{B}d3$!

Not immediately 25 $\mathbb{B}f2$? $\mathbb{B}fxe5$ 26 $\mathbb{B}fxe5$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ + 27 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}f5$.

25 ...

26 $\mathbb{B}xe5$

27 $\mathbb{B}f2$

f6

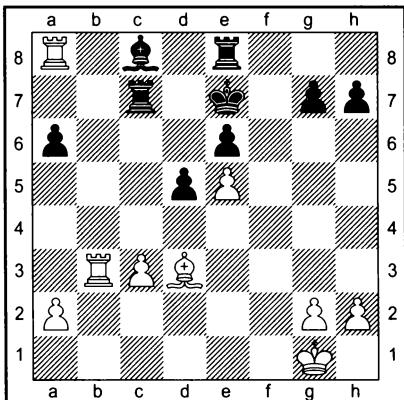
White's advantage has become obvious and subsequently he convincingly converted it into a win.

27... $\mathbb{B}c5$ 28 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 29 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}a5$ (29... $\mathbb{B}c7$ 30 $\mathbb{B}bb8$) 30 $\mathbb{B}bb8$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 31 $\mathbb{B}a7$ + $\mathbb{B}c6$ 32

$\mathbb{Q}xa6 \mathbb{B}a4+ 33 \mathbb{Q}e3$ (33 $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xa6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xd8 \mathbb{Q}xa2)$ 33... $d4+$ 34 $cxd4 \mathbb{Q}a3+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}xa6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xa6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xd8 \mathbb{Q}xa2$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xe6 \mathbb{Q}xg2$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ Black resigned.

Black lost without a fight. So what about our considerations regarding his hopes of counterplay, and the 'unstrategic' nature of White's decision – were these merely empty words?

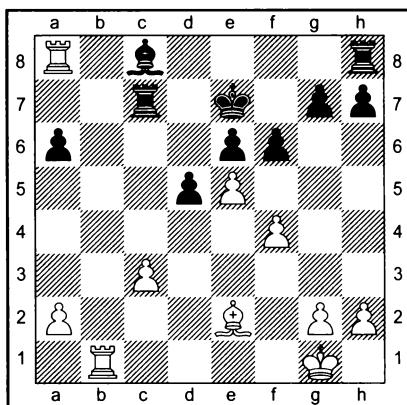
No, we based these on objective factors in the position and therefore we have the right to assume that Black could have defended much more tenaciously. Here are some considerations which will ease the search for a plan of defence. Firstly, the loss of the a6-pawn should not be feared, especially if at the same time the bishops are exchanged. Secondly, it is important to prevent the white king from making its way to the centre.



Instead of the insipid 26... $h6?$ Black should have tried 26... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$, intending 27 $\mathbb{Q}xh7 d4!$ 28 $c4!$ (28 $cxd4?? \mathbb{Q}c1$ mate) 28... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 30 $h3 \mathbb{Q}c1+!?$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{Q}c7$, and of White's advantage only memories remain. If 27 $h3$ there is the satisfactory reply 27... $\mathbb{Q}f4!?$, and also the rook endgame arising after 27... $h6$ 28 $a4!?$ (28 $\mathbb{Q}xa6?$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xa6 \mathbb{Q}f5$; 28 $\mathbb{Q}bb8 \mathbb{Q}e8$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

29 $\mathbb{Q}xa6 \mathbb{Q}fc8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}bb6 \mathbb{Q}xc3$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}b5 \mathbb{Q}xb5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+ \mathbb{Q}f7$ 33 $axb5$ is quite probably not lost.

Zviagintsev suggested playing 23... $f6!?$ (instead of 23... $\mathbb{Q}e8$). I will show some of the variations that we found together.



A) 24 $\mathbb{Q}bb8 \mathbb{Q}e8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xa6 \mathbb{Q}d7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+ \mathbb{Q}xe8$, and if 27 $\mathbb{Q}c8$, then 27... $\mathbb{Q}a7$.

B) 24 $\mathbb{Q}b3 fxe5$ 25 $fxe5 \mathbb{Q}f8!$, and the rook restricts the mobility of the king, while also creating the threat of 26... $\mathbb{Q}f5$.

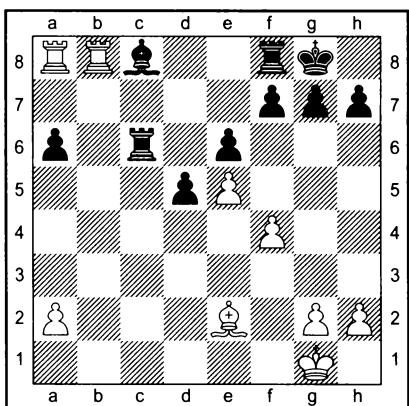
C) 24 $\mathbb{Q}xa6 \mathbb{Q}e8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc8 \mathbb{Q}exc8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xc8 \mathbb{Q}xc8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}b7+ \mathbb{Q}f8$ 28 $exf6 gxf6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xh7 \mathbb{Q}xc3$ – in the rook endgame Black retains real hopes of saving the game. The same assessment applies to the position arising after 25 $\mathbb{Q}b3 fxe5$ 26 $fxe5 \mathbb{Q}xa6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xa6 \mathbb{Q}ec8$ (27... $\mathbb{Q}f7!?$) 28 $\mathbb{Q}bb6 \mathbb{Q}xc3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+ \mathbb{Q}f7$.

D) 24 $\mathbb{Q}xa6 \mathbb{Q}e8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d3!?$ $fxe5$ 26 $fxe5 \mathbb{Q}d7$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ is dangerous for Black) 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+ (27 \mathbb{Q}a3 \mathbb{Q}ec8 28 \mathbb{Q}bb3 also comes into consideration) 27... \mathbb{Q}xe8 28 \mathbb{Q}b3$. Here White's advantage is significant, although the outcome still remains unclear.

Another possible approach to the defence (with which, to tell the truth, the analysis should have begun) involves the capture of

the c3-pawn in one version or another. Let us return to the position after White's 22nd move.

In reply to 22...0–0!? Sanakoev gives the variation 23 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}bb8$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}cc8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f2!$) 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$, and now not 26 $\mathbb{Q}b7?$ $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $axb5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ h5 (28...g5!?) 29 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 30 g3 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ with counterplay, but simply 26 $\mathbb{Q}xc8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f2$, and the invasion of the white king decides the outcome. However, Black can play 23... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!?$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}bb8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$.



How should this position be assessed? Black has retained his extra pawn and no immediate danger is apparent. But his forces are tied down: it is not possible to disentangle himself by ... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (with the idea of ... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$) because of the reply $\mathbb{Q}xa6$. He is forced to play ...g7–g6 and ... $\mathbb{Q}g7$, subsequently restricting himself to waiting tactics. The question (the reply to which seems unclear to me) is whether or not White has sufficient resources to breach the opponent's defences.

In principle, after castling White is not obliged to sacrifice the c3-pawn – with 23 $\mathbb{Q}b3!?$ he retains the advantage. Therefore it makes sense for Black to capture the pawn slightly earlier.

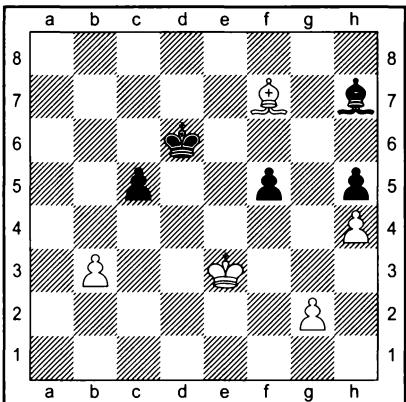
Let us check 22... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!?$. Now 23 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ suggests itself, considering that after 23... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}bb8$ the eternal pin along the 8th rank ensures White a decisive advantage (he brings his king up to the centre and advances his passed a-pawn). And the attempt by Black to disentangle himself by 23... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (with the idea of 24... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ and 25... $\mathbb{Q}d7$) runs into the tactical stroke pointed out by Artur Yusupov: 24 $\mathbb{Q}b7+!!$, leading after 24... $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb7+$ and 26 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ to the win of a piece. However, Black is rescued by 23...0–0!, and if 24 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, then 24... $\mathbb{Q}a3$, attacking the a2-pawn and preparing to bring out the bishop to a6.

23 $\mathbb{Q}a8!$ is stronger. The situations arising after 23... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}bb8$ and 23... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}a7+!$ have already been discussed above – they are definitely in White's favour. The best defence is **23...0–0!** **24 $\mathbb{Q}bb8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$.** We have again reached the position in the last diagram. Evidently its assessment also determines the objective assessment of White's entire plan beginning with 18 $\mathbb{Q}ab1$.

Let us sum up. The complicated (and, probably, not faultless) analysis that we have carried out once again illustrates the viability of even the seemingly most difficult positions, but even so it does not cast doubts on the brilliant decision taken by Sanakoev on the 18th move. After all, the defence is very difficult, White everywhere retains chances of success, and all the same we have not found anything more convincing for him.

Conversion of an advantage

When examining the last two examples, we have already begun discussing this topic, one that is very important for every player. Just like another one, which is closely linked to it – the search for defensive resources in difficult positions.



Sanakoev analysed the variations arising after 45... ♜e5 46 g3 ♜f6 47 ♜xh5 ♜g8 48 ♜d1 ♜e5 49 h5 and showed that White wins.

And yet Vadim's intuition did not deceive him: Black can save himself by playing 45... ♜e5 46 g3 f4+!! 47 gxh4+ ♜f6 48 ♜d5 (48 ♜xh5 ♜c2) 48... ♜c2. White is not able to convert his material advantage. He is tied down by the fact that his b-pawn is on a square of the colour of his bishop. And if his king goes to c3, the opponent gains the opportunity for a counterattack on the opposite wing.

In a new edition of his book Sanakoev disagreed with my opinion, and suggested the variation 49 ♜d2 ♜g6 50 ♜c3 ♜f5 51 ♜c4!. The resulting position is indeed won: 51... ♜xf4 52 ♜xc5 ♜g3 53 b4 ♜d3 (53... ♜e8 54 ♜c6) 54 ♜c4 ♜e4 55 b5 ♜xh4 56 b6 ♜b7 (otherwise 57 ♜d5) 57 ♜d5 ♜a6 58 ♜c6 h4 59 ♜c4.

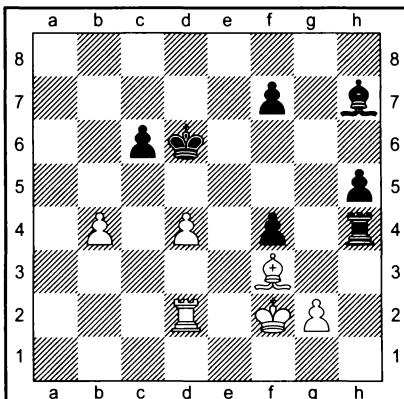
Black's play can be improved by 49... ♜f5!? 50 ♜c3 ♜g4 51 ♜e4 (51 ♜c4 ♜d1 52 ♜xc5 ♜xb3! 53 ♜xb3 ♜f5) 51... ♜e2 (51... ♜e6) 52 ♜d3 ♜d1 (52... ♜g4) 53 ♜c4 ♜e6. It is even simpler to play 49... ♜b1! 50 ♜c3 ♜f5 51 ♜c4 ♜a2(c2) 52 ♜xc5 ♜xb3 with a draw.

In the position from the last diagram there is another interesting way of defending, also

involving a pawn sacrifice: 45... f4+!? (instead of 45... ♜e5) 46 ♜xf4 ♜c2! (much worse is 46... ♜e7? 47 ♜xh5 ♜c2 48 ♜e5! ♜xb3 49 ♜g6) 47 ♜xh5 (47 ♜g5 ♜e7) 47... ♜xb3 48 ♜g6 ♜d1. White is not able to advance his knight's pawn: 49 g4 ♜xg4 50 ♜xg4 ♜e7 leads to an immediate draw. He should probably play 49 h5 ♜e7 50 ♜e5, but I do not see how he can win after 50... c4 51 h6 ♜f8 52 ♜d4 ♜e2 53 ♜e4 ♜f7!.

After rejecting 42 d5?! (as we see, with some justification), Zviagintsev chose another plan for converting the advantage, based, however, on the same idea of trapping the black rook as was carried out in the game by Sanakoev.

42 ♜f2! ♜g4 43 ♜e2 ♜xh4 44 ♜f3 ♜d6 (it is a pity to give up the c6-pawn) **45 b4!** (intending 46 ♜d1 and 47 ♜g3; the immediate 45 ♜d1 is inaccurate because of 45... c5!) **45... f4** (45... ♜h1 46 ♜c2 ♜b1 47 ♜xc6+ ♜d7 48 ♜b6).



Initially the central breakthrough seemed to be correct: 46 d5?! cxd5 47 ♜xd5+ ♜c7 48 ♜b5 (a drawn bishop ending arises after 48 ♜xh5 ♜xh5 49 ♜xh5 ♜e4! 50 ♜xf7 ♜b6) 48... ♜g6 49 ♜g1! with good chances of success. Alas, a more careful verification reveals that by playing 48... ♜d3! (instead of 48... ♜g6) 49 ♜b7+ ♜d6 50 ♜xf7 ♜e6!



51 $\mathbb{R}f8$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 52 $\mathbb{R}c8$ $\mathbb{R}h1$ (threatening mate on f1), Black forces the exchange of bishops and gains a draw.

Therefore White should shut in the rook immediately: 46 $\mathbb{Q}g1!$, and only after 46... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (with the idea of ... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ or ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$) reply 47 $d5!$ $c5$ (47... $cxd5$ 48 $\mathbb{R}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 49 $b5$ is hopeless) 48 $b5!$ (but not 48 $bxcc5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 49 $d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 50 $\mathbb{R}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ with a probable draw). It is here that the tragicomic position of the black rook is felt –

without it, Black cannot combat the passed pawns.

I hope you have seen that Sanakoev's interesting book offers us a mass of food for thought. I have dwelled only on a few episodes (another example of the author's play is examined in the chapter 'Virtuoso defence'), but, of course, there are many more games in the book, and in each of them the reader will definitely find something interesting and useful.

PART IV

Attack

Artur Yusupov

Missed Brilliance Prizes

Mark Dvoretsky's suggestion that I should write about some spoiled 'masterpieces' came at just the right time.

Firstly, I have long been wanting to make a more careful analysis of certain old games. With the passage of time, the vexation caused by missed wins has now subsided, and perhaps I will be able to look at them more objectively and critically.

Secondly, I am indeed a leading expert in this field (I have in mind not the critical examination of my own games, but the spoiling of masterpieces). Although during my career I have managed to create several games of which even now, after the strict test of time and chess analysis, I can be proud, nevertheless for each such game there are a dozen others, which up to a point were excellently played, but then hopelessly spoiled.

Thirdly, I can imagine what a 'pleasure' I have afforded my trainer and co-author (of course, book co-author, not co-author in the spoiling of masterpieces) in observing my numerous lapses. Now I can at least explain that I was collecting material for a book.

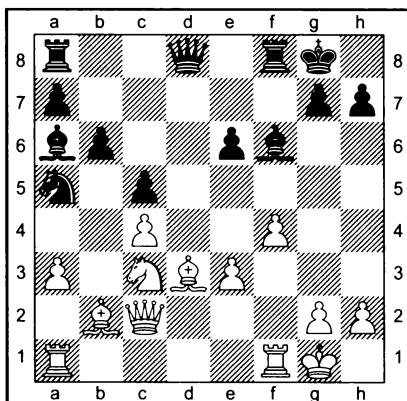
In addition, there is a mercenary aim. I fear that some tournament organisers have developed (alas, not without certain grounds) an unfavourable impression of my chess style. They possibly think that I play too

solidly and boringly (here, unfortunately, they are more correct about the latter). I should like to try and change this image for the better: 'he plays badly, but interestingly'. And, finally, perhaps my dismal experience will prove useful to others, although, I have to admit, I have learned little even from my own mistakes.

Yusupov – Rebel 8

13th match game, Ischia 1997
 'active chess' (30 mins. for the game)
Queen's Pawn Opening

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 d4 e6 3 e3 c5 4 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ b6 5 b3
 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 0–0 7 0–0 d5 8 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 9 f4
 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 10 dxе5 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 11 c4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12 a3 dxс4
 13 bxc4 f5 14 exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 16
 $\mathbb{Q}c2$



My last (for the moment) example of a spoiled attack occurred in an exhibition match against a computer program. There follows a typical computer decision:

16...

♘xc4

In the event of the 'human' 16...h6 17 ♜ad1 ♕e7 18 ♜b5 ♜xb2 19 ♜xb2 White would have gained an obvious advantage, since Black's castled position is weakened and his knight at a5 is out of play. Now, however, variations have to be calculated, which even with a normal time control would have been a difficult task for me.

17 ♜xh7+

♕h8

18 ♜ad1

This natural move cost me more than ten precious minutes and proved to be a significant mistake. The immediate 18 ♜f3! was better. I was wrong to be afraid of 18...♝d2, since then the simple 19 ♜xd2 ♜xd2 20 ♜h3 is sufficient. In the event of 18...♜xb2 19 ♜h3 ♜h4 (or 19...♞c4 20 ♜e2) 20 ♜e4 ♜d3 21 ♜xb2 ♜xe4 22 ♜xe4 ♜g8 23 ♜e5 White has a powerful attack.

18...

♝e7?

18...♞xe3! was correct. After 19 ♜xd8 Black has the satisfactory reply 19...♜axd8 20 ♜g6 ♜d3 21 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 22 ♜xd3 ♜d4?!, but 19...♞xc2! 20 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 21 ♜xc2 ♜d4+ 22 ♜f2 ♜d8! is even stronger. I overlooked the last move of this variation, of course.

19 ♜f3

♜xb2

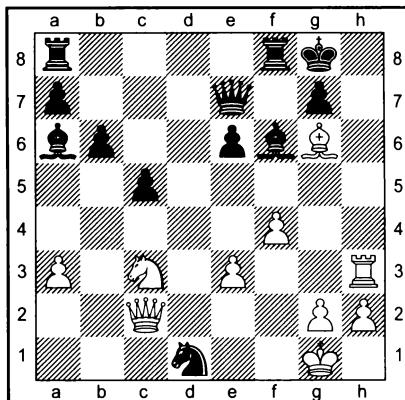
20 ♜h3

♜xd1

If the computer sees something it can capture, it invariably does this. A human player knows that it isn't good to be greedy, but the concrete confirmation of this truth lies beyond the computer's calculating horizon. However, being in time-trouble, White was unable to find a win and he satisfied himself with a repetition of moves. The correct way was found the following day by some interested chess fans, who analysed White's attack.

21 ♜g6+

♔g8



I was intending to include my queen in the attack with 22 ♜xd1! and I was somewhat discouraged on finding the defence 22...♜g5!. I saw that White's attacking resources were not exhausted and that he had the move 23 ♜d5!, but after 23...♜d8 I overlooked the intermediate check 24 ♜h7+, and if 24...♚h8 (24...♞f7 25 ♜h5+) – 25 fxg5:

- 1) 25...♜xg5 26 ♜g6+ ♔g8 (26...♜h6 27 ♜xh6+ gxh6 28 ♜a1+!) 27 ♜e7+ ♜xe7 28 ♜h8+ ♜xh8 29 ♜h5+ ♔g8 30 ♜h7 mate;
- 2) 25...♜f1+ 26 ♜xf1 ♜xf1 27 ♜f5+ ♔g8 28 ♜xe6+ ♔f8 29 ♜h8 mate.

I don't know which of these mates is the more pretty, but in any case it was a pity that I was unable to find this worthy conclusion to the game. Instead of this there followed:

22 ♜h7+

♔h8

22 ♜g6+

♔g8

Draw.

Yusupov – Xie Jun

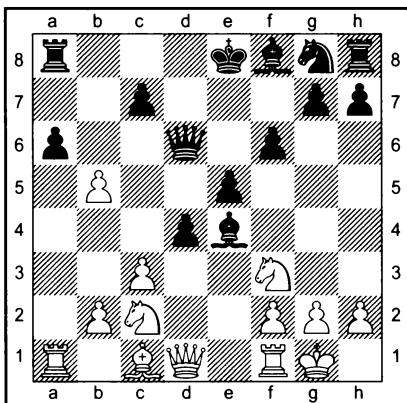
Linares 1997

Ruy Lopez

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 a6 4 ♜xc6 dxc6
5 0-0 ♜d6 6 ♜a3 b5 7 c3 c5 8 ♜c2 f6?!

(8...♜e7; 8...♜b7) 9 a4 ♜b7 10 axb5 ♜xe4

11 d4 cxd4



The opponent is behind in development and White has gained an opportunity to attack. A trifling such as the lack of a pawn should not concern him, of course.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 12 ♜e1! | ♝b7 |
| 13 cxd4 | AXB5 |
| 14 ♜xa8+ | ♝xa8 |
| 15 ♛e2 | e4 |
| 16 ♜xb5+ | ♞c6 |
| 17 ♛a5 | |

White has already regained his pawn and is continuing to develop his initiative. 17 ♜xe4+?! is weaker in view of 17...♝f7.

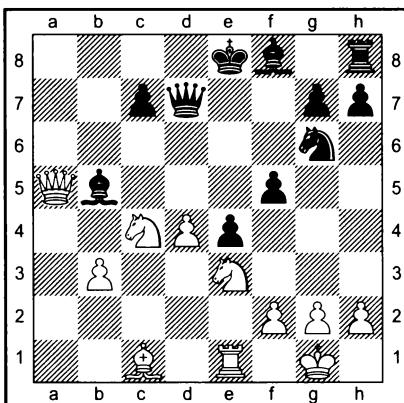
- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 17 ... | ♝e7 |
| 18 ♜d2 | f5 |
| 19 b3! | |

A good move, creating the threat of ♜a3 and preparing to transfer the knight via c4 to the central square e5.

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| 19 ... | ♝d7 |
| 20 ♜c4! | ♝g6 |
| 21 ♜2e3 | ♝b5 |

Against the optimistic 21...f4 White had prepared the strong reply 22 ♜e5. The natural and forced move in the game has led to a situation in which Black's lack of development has become dangerous. On

the other hand, the black pawn centre should also not be underestimated! If Black is allowed to complete her development, it is White who will be in trouble. I sensed that a critical moment had been reached and I sank into thought, looking for the best solution.



Here I made an amusing mistake in my calculations. I very much wanted to establish my knight at e5, and so I comparatively quickly hit on the correct solution 22 ♜xf5!! ♜xf5 23 ♜e5, which with great regret and roughly the same speed I rejected in view of the simple 23...♝xe5 24 ♜xb5+ ♜f3+. The fact that in this remarkable variation the black king is already in check and hence Black's last move is forbidden by the strict rules of the game was something that, of course, I overlooked. The reason for such a curious mistake was probably an inaccurate picture of the chess board during the calculation of variations, when a significant detail of the position simply did not register in my mental vision.

I think that the knight sacrifice would have led to a win. Thus if 23...c6 there is a pretty mate by 24 ♜a8+ ♜e7 25 ♜g5+! ♜xg5 26 ♜b7+ ♜e6 27 ♜d7+. 23...♝d7 is more tenacious, although in this case too after 24 ♜a8+ ♜c8 25 ♜xe4 ♜e7 26 ♜a3 White has a decisive attack.

22 h4!? was promising, in order to provoke the reply 22...h5 (22... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ is more tenacious), and now the same sacrifice is very strong: 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf5!$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 25 $\mathbb{W}a8+$, although here Black may have an opportunity to bring the rook into play via h6.

An alternative knight sacrifice was suggested by Thomas Wedberg: 22 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$. After 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 23 dxe5 c6 (23... $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$; 23... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 24 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 25 $\mathbb{W}b7$ with a decisive advantage) 24 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ (25...f4 26 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 30 e6! is bad for Black, but 25... $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ deserves consideration) 26 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xa3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}c5$ White, according to his analysis, retains the advantage.

I deviated from the correction continuation of the attack, for the reason that I was tempted by the strategically tempting undermining of the centre.

22 g4?

This move looks stronger than it really is.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 22 ... | $\mathbb{fxg4}$ |
| 23 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ | $\mathbb{Q}f7$ |
| 24 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ | $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ |

Black uses the respite granted to complete her development as quickly as possible. White wins a pawn, it is true, but his initiative completely evaporates.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 25 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ | $\mathbb{M}e8$ |
| 26 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ | $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ |

The correct assessment of the position. In the endgame Black's king will be safe and the two strong bishops fully compensate for the small material deficit.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ | $\mathbb{M}e4$ |
| 28 h3 | $\mathbb{h}5$ |
| 29 $\mathbb{Q}ge5+$ | $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ |
| 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ | $\mathbb{Q}e6$ |

Here we can take stock. Black has gained sufficient compensation for the pawn, and

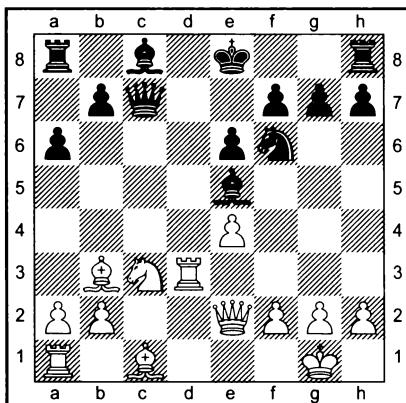
White's broken pawn structure does not leave him any real hopes of more than a sharing of the point, which within a short time did in fact occur.

Yusupov – Ivanchuk

Tal Memorial Tournament, Riga 1995

Queen's Gambit Accepted

- 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ e6 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c5 6 0–0 a6 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}e2$ cxd4 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ d3 (9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$) 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6?$! (11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$) 12 e4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$



In trying to gain control of the b8–h2 diagonal, the opponent has rather fallen behind in development. Of course, White must immediately try to seize the initiative.

14 f4!

The right way! By sacrificing a pawn, I further increase my lead in development. The slow 14 g3 would have allowed Black to obtain an acceptable position after 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$. For example, 17 e5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ exd5 19 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ d4 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ with counterplay.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 14 ... | $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ |
| 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ | $\mathbb{W}xf4$ |
| 16 e5! | $\mathbb{Q}d7$ |

The point of the pawn sacrifice is that the

active 16... $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ is met by the simple 17 g3, and if 17... $\mathbb{W}f5$, then either 18 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ or 18 $\mathbb{E}f1$, and White's attack develops unhindered.

17 $\mathbb{E}f1!$

Again White finds the most energetic solution. Of course, he could have retained an attack without any additional sacrifices: 17 $\mathbb{E}e3?$ 0–0 18 $\mathbb{E}f1$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h1$, but in this case the active queen in the centre of the board would have seriously hindered his offensive. After the move in the game White evicts the queen from the centre, and the loss of the e5-pawn is compensated by him opening lines and gaining time for the attack.

17 $\mathbb{E}ad1$ would have been a fundamental mistake, allowing Black to parry the attack at the cost of a small sacrifice: 17...0–0! 18 $\mathbb{E}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 19 $\mathbb{E}xd7$ $\mathbb{E}ad8$.

17 ... $\mathbb{W}xe5$
18 $\mathbb{E}e3$ $\mathbb{W}d4$

Of course, 18... $\mathbb{W}c5$ was weaker because of 19 $\mathbb{Q}e4$. Pinning the rook is Black's best chance. He would have lost quickly after 18... $\mathbb{W}d6?$ (the reply to 18... $\mathbb{W}c7$ would have been the same) 19 $\mathbb{E}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 20 $\mathbb{E}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 22 $\mathbb{W}f3+$.

19 $\mathbb{E}d1$ $\mathbb{W}a7$

19... $\mathbb{W}b6$ was bad because of 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!!$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 22 b4.

20 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 0–0
21 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

White does everything correctly, but he spends too much effort and time. The only reason I did not manage to bring the game to a logical conclusion was that I did not trust my assessment and I tried to calculate the variations almost to the end. The result was that at the critical moment I simply did not have enough time for thought. I should have had more faith in my powers, but try retaining your confidence and composure, when opposite you is sitting one of the

strongest players in the world, quickly making his replies with an imperturbable appearance!

21 ...

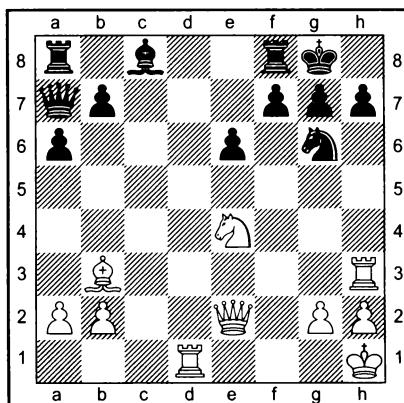
$\mathbb{Q}e5$

After 21... $\mathbb{E}d8$ the suggestion by Ljubomir Ftacnik is possible: 22 $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ (if 22... $\mathbb{Q}h8$, then 23 $\mathbb{E}h3$ h6 24 $\mathbb{W}d2$ most simply decides matters) 23 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 24 $\mathbb{E}g3$) 24 $\mathbb{W}b4+$, and if 24... $\mathbb{W}c5$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 25 $\mathbb{E}g3$ is bad for Black), then simply 25 $\mathbb{W}xc5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 26 $\mathbb{E}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 27 $\mathbb{E}h8$, with a big advantage for White in the endgame.

22 $\mathbb{E}h3$

$\mathbb{Q}g6$

22...h6 was worse in view of 23 $\mathbb{E}xh6$ $\mathbb{W}gh6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$, destroying the castled position. Black brings his knight closer to his king, but White has already concentrated nearly all his forces for the attack.



23 $\mathbb{W}h5$

Short of time for the calculation of variations, White tries to play rationally. It was already possible to launch a decisive attack with 23 $\mathbb{E}xh7?!$. The immediate acceptance of the sacrifice loses, according to analysis by Sergey Dolmatov:

23... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 24 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 26 $\mathbb{E}f1$

A) 26... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 27 $\mathbb{E}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 29

$\mathbb{W}e8$ mate;

B) 26... $\mathbb{E}e7$ 27 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ b5 29

$\mathbb{W}h7$ and wins (if 29... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ there is the reply 30 $\mathbb{Q}d1$);

C) 26...b5 27 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (27 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ is also strong) 27... $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 29 $\mathbb{W}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xa8$.

During the game I was concerned that Black had another defensive possibility. But here too a way to win can be found:

23... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 24 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$

A) 25... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ f6 (26... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}g3$)

27 $\mathbb{W}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 28 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 29 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d5+!$ with mate;

B) 25... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 27 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xg7$ $\mathbb{E}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ with a winning position.

However, the natural attacking move in the game is an equally good alternative.

23 . . .

h6

At this point I had only five minutes left on my clock. I saw that my planned combination would guarantee White perpetual check, and I was hoping for something else to turn up.

24 $\mathbb{Q}f6+?$

To White's great annoyance, immediately after the game he easily discovered a decisive strengthening of the attack. He should have included the bishop in the offensive by 24 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$, when the opponent would have had no defence against the threat of 25 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$. He would have faced a dismal choice from:

A) 24...b6 25 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}g5$) 26 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$;

B) 24... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xf7!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$;

C) 24...e5 25 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (25... $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ f5 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}b3+)$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g3$, and now:

C1) 26... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$? (27... $\mathbb{W}e3$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g4$) 28 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ (29 $\mathbb{Q}d7!$)

29... $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 30 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$;

C2) 26...e4 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (27 $\mathbb{Q}xg6?$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}f5!)$ 27... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xf7!$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 29 $\mathbb{W}e7$;

C3) 26... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ (27 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ is more quickly decisive) 27... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ b5 30 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d7$;

C4) 26... $\mathbb{W}f2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ (27... $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}xc2$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 30 $\mathbb{W}g6!)$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{G}xh5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$.

In all the variations Black is unable to avoid a quick mate or heavy loss of material, whereas White's premature combination allowed Vasily Ivanchuk to retain the balance.

24 . . .

gxf6

24... $\mathbb{Q}h8?$ would have lost to 25 $\mathbb{W}g5!$ e5 26 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ mate.

25 $\mathbb{W}xh6$

$\mathbb{E}e8$

26 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

Now if 26 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ Black has the reply 26...f5, leading to perpetual check after 27 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}h6+$.

26 . . .

$\mathbb{W}f2!$

By the irony of fate, it is the inclusion of the queen that saves the game. (Remember how much effort White made to shut this important piece out of the game.) Attempts by Black to play for a win, taking account of the opponent's time-trouble, would most probably have boomeranged. 26...b6 27 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ is completely bad for him. If 26...b5, then after 27 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ if he wishes White can force perpetual check, since 30... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ is unfavourable because of 31 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d1$.

Now, however, Black has parried the threat of h2-h4, and White has nothing better than to reconcile himself to a draw.

27 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$

$\mathbb{G}xf6$

- 28 ♜xg6+ ♜f8
 29 ♜h6+ ♜f7
 30 ♜h7+ ♜f8
 31 ♜h8+

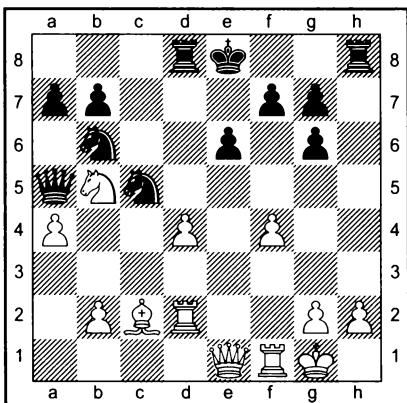
Draw.

Yusupov – Hübner

Tilburg 1987

Slav Defence

- 1 d4 d5 2 ♜f3 ♜f6 3 c4 dxc4 4 ♜c3 c6 5 a4 ♜f5 6 e3 e6 7 ♜xc4 ♜b4 8 0–0 ♜bd7 9 ♜h4 ♜g6 10 ♜xg6 hxg6 11 f4 (11 h3) 11... ♜d5 (11... ♜a5; 11... 0–0) 12 ♜d2 (12 ♜e4!?) ♜e7 13 ♜g5) 12... ♜a5 13 ♜e1 ♜b6 14 ♜b3 c5 15 ♜d1 cxd4 16 ♜b5 ♜xd2 17 ♜xd2 ♜c5 18 ♜c2 ♜d8 19 exd4?! (19 ♜xd4 ♜xe1 20 ♜xe1 is sounder, and if 20... ♜xd4 21 exd4 ♜cxa4, then 22 d5).



White has somewhat overestimated his chances, and now the cool-headed 19... 0–0! could have set him serious problems. Instead of this Robert Hübner falls in with his opponent's idea.

19... ♜cxa4

20 ♜xg6

A practically forced move, leading to an abrupt sharpening of the play.

20... ♜e7

The acceptance of the sacrifice would have lost: 20... fxe6 21 ♜xe6+ ♜f8 22 f5. However, 20... 0–0!? 21 ♜d3 a6 was more circumspect, since the obvious 22 f5? exf5 (but not 22... axb5? 23 f6 or 23 fxe6) 23 ♜xf5 (hoping for 23... ♜d5? 24 ♜xf7!!) is refuted by 23... ♜xb2!.

21 ♜xf7

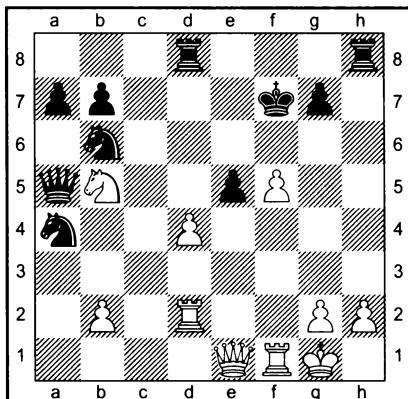
White can no longer stop halfway (21 ♜d3 a6 22 f5 axb5 23 fxe6 f6 24 ♜g3?! ♜xd2 will not do). Both players become carried away by the wild complications, with not the slightest impression of where they will be able to escape from them.

21... ♜xf7

The consequences of 21... ♜xb5 22 ♜xe6+ ♜f8 23 ♜g6 ♜d7 24 ♜e2 ♜xe6 25 ♜xe6 ♜d5 26 ♜fe1 ♜f6 were unclear. I think that after 27 g3 or 27 ♜e7 White has sufficient compensation for the sacrificed piece.

22 f5 e5

Black would have lost after both 22... ♜he8 23 fxe6+ ♜g8 24 e7, and 22... ♜xb5 23 ♜xe6+ ♜f8 24 f6 ♜d7 (or 24... ♜xf1+ 25 ♜xf1 ♜e8 26 ♜d6+ ♜f7 27 ♜f2) in view of 25 fxe7+ ♜xg7 26 ♜f6+ ♜g8 27 ♜g6+.



23 f6

The immediate 23 ♜xe5 was a serious alternative. The following variations do not

exhaust all the possibilities in the position, of course, but they show how strong White's attack is:

A) 23... \mathbb{Q} he8 24 \mathbb{Q} d6+;

B) 23... \mathbb{W} xd2 24 f6! (24 \mathbb{W} e6+ \mathbb{Q} f8 25 f6 \mathbb{Q} d7!)

B1) 24...g5 25 \mathbb{Q} d6+! \mathbb{Q} xd6 (25... \mathbb{Q} g6 26 \mathbb{W} e4+ \mathbb{Q} h6 27 \mathbb{Q} f5+ \mathbb{Q} g6 28 f7) 26 \mathbb{W} e7+ \mathbb{Q} g6 27 \mathbb{W} g7+ \mathbb{Q} h5 28 \mathbb{W} xh8+;

B2) 24... \mathbb{Q} g8 25 fxg7 \mathbb{Q} h6 (25... \mathbb{Q} xh2 26 \mathbb{W} e6+ \mathbb{Q} h7 27 g8 \mathbb{W} + \mathbb{Q} xg8 28 \mathbb{Q} f7+ \mathbb{Q} g7 29 \mathbb{W} f5+ \mathbb{Q} h8 30 \mathbb{Q} f8+ \mathbb{Q} g8 31 \mathbb{W} f6+ \mathbb{Q} h7 32 \mathbb{Q} f7+) 26 \mathbb{W} e7, and White wins;

C) 23... \mathbb{Q} d5 24 \mathbb{W} e6+ \mathbb{Q} f8 25 f6 g6 26 \mathbb{Q} e2

C1) 26... \mathbb{W} b6 27 \mathbb{W} g4 \mathbb{Q} f7 28 \mathbb{W} g5!? (intending 29 \mathbb{Q} e7+), or immediately 28 \mathbb{Q} e7+! \mathbb{Q} xe7 29 fxe7+ \mathbb{Q} xe7 30 \mathbb{W} g5+ \mathbb{Q} d7 31 \mathbb{Q} f7+ \mathbb{Q} c8 (31... \mathbb{Q} c6 32 \mathbb{Q} f6+) 32 \mathbb{W} e5! with the decisive threats 33 \mathbb{Q} xa7+ and 33 \mathbb{Q} c7+;

C2) 26... \mathbb{W} b4 27 f7 \mathbb{W} e7 28 \mathbb{W} g4 \mathbb{W} h4 (28... \mathbb{Q} e3 29 \mathbb{W} xg6 or 29 \mathbb{W} f4) 29 \mathbb{Q} e8+! \mathbb{Q} xe8 30 fxe8 \mathbb{W} + \mathbb{Q} xe8 31 \mathbb{Q} d6+ \mathbb{Q} d8 32 \mathbb{W} c8+ \mathbb{Q} e7 33 \mathbb{Q} f7+ \mathbb{Q} xd6 34 \mathbb{W} d7 mate;

C3) 26... \mathbb{W} xb5 27 f7 \mathbb{W} xe2 (27... \mathbb{Q} d7 28 \mathbb{W} e5! \mathbb{Q} h7 29 \mathbb{W} e8+) 28 \mathbb{W} xe2 \mathbb{Q} ab6 29 \mathbb{W} e5 with advantage to White.

The continuation in the game is probably just as good and in many cases it leads to a simple transposition of moves.

23 ... g6

If 23...g5 there follows 24 \mathbb{W} xe5 with a strong attack.

24 \mathbb{W} xe5

24 dxе5!? \mathbb{W} xd2 25 e6+ \mathbb{Q} f8! 26 e7+ \mathbb{Q} f7 27 exd8 \mathbb{Q} + \mathbb{W} xd8 28 \mathbb{W} b4! was also interesting, with the threats of 29 \mathbb{Q} d6+ or 29 b3.

24 ... \mathbb{Q} d5

25 \mathbb{Q} e7 \mathbb{W} b6

If 25... \mathbb{W} xb5 26 \mathbb{W} e6+ \mathbb{Q} f8 27 f7 \mathbb{W} xe2 28 \mathbb{W} xe2 with advantage to White.

26 \mathbb{W} g5!

Although in time-trouble, White neverthe-

less finds new ways to strengthen the attack. The threat is 27 \mathbb{Q} e7+, for example: 26... \mathbb{W} xb5 27 \mathbb{Q} e7+ \mathbb{Q} f8 28 \mathbb{W} xg6 \mathbb{W} xf1+ 29 \mathbb{Q} xf1 \mathbb{Q} xe7 30 \mathbb{W} g7+ with mate.

26 ... \mathbb{Q} d7

27 \mathbb{Q} e7+ \mathbb{Q} xe7

27... \mathbb{Q} xe7 28 fxe7+ (28 \mathbb{W} xd5+!) 28... \mathbb{Q} f6 is hopeless in view of 29 \mathbb{W} e5 with the decisive threat 30 \mathbb{Q} d6+.

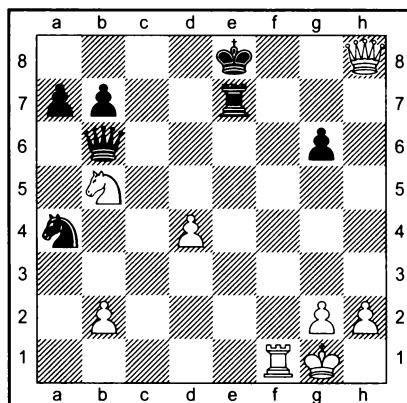
28 fxe7+ \mathbb{Q} e8

29 \mathbb{W} e5

29 \mathbb{Q} f6 was probably even stronger.

29 ... \mathbb{Q} xe7

30 \mathbb{W} xh8+



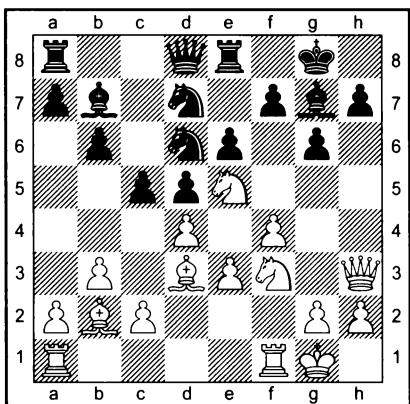
After making this move, White, who was in moderate time-trouble, timidly offered a draw, which my opponent sensibly accepted. Great was my astonishment, when in subsequent analysis I discovered that in the concluding position I was a pawn up! I had been material down for so many moves and was so happy to regain it, that I did not even notice that I was now ahead! Of course, the sound extra pawn determines the evaluation of the position, and after the natural 30... \mathbb{Q} d7 31 \mathbb{W} h3+ \mathbb{W} e6 32 \mathbb{W} xe6+ \mathbb{Q} xe6 33 b3 even my technique should have sufficed for a win.

Yusupov – Anand

Linares 1991

Queen's Pawn Opening

- 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 3 e3 b6 4 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$
 5 0–0 d5 6 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 f4 g6 8 b3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9
 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c5 10 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 0–0 11 $\mathbb{W}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{W}h3$
 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}df3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$



Both players have practically completed the mobilisation of their forces and White switches to determined action. However, Black too has prepared well for the opponent's attack, by erecting powerful defensive lines. Possibly I should have preferred the restrained 14 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$?, but I was already seized by a creative mood.

14 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

15 dxc5

A standard exchange, opening the long diagonal for the bishop.

15 ... $\mathbb{B}xc5$

16 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$!

By including the rook in the game and offering a piece sacrifice, White greatly sharpens the position. It was not possible to calculate all the variations, but it seemed to me that a couple of pawns and the initiative would provide sufficient compensation.

16 ... f6

Anand accepts the challenge. The re-

strained 16... $\mathbb{Q}c8$? was less in keeping with the temperament of my opponent, who very rarely avoids complications.

17 $\mathbb{Q}xh7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$

18 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$

18 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ was weaker because of the simple 18... $\mathbb{Q}f8$.

18 ... $\mathbb{W}c7$

18... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c4 was risky in view of 20 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}ed8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ or 23 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ with a strong attack. However, possibly Black should have decided on 18...f5!? 19 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$. Then 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ leads to a repetition of moves: 21... $\mathbb{Q}fe4$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}g4$? 22 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ and wins) 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$, while 20 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{W}c3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ leads to an unclear position.

19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$

19...c4 was dangerous in view of 20 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ (21 $\mathbb{W}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ is weaker) 21... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ c3 23 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ f5 24 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ with an attack.

20 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $dxe4$

21 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

The rook joins the offensive against the weakened position of the black king. Naturally, the opponent tries to create counterplay along the now open d-file.

21 ... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$

22 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{W}xd8$

23 $\mathbb{W}g4$

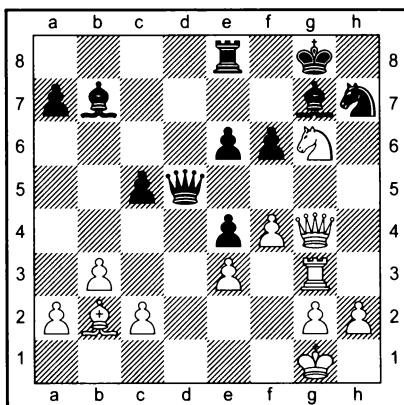
23 $\mathbb{W}h5$? is wrong, since after 23... $\mathbb{W}d5$ (23... $\mathbb{W}d2$!?) 24 h3 $\mathbb{W}xc2$) White has to reply 24 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, and 24... $\mathbb{W}e7$ leaves Black with too many defensive resources.

23 ... $\mathbb{W}d5$

Here Black also had other possibilities. In the event of 23... $\mathbb{W}d2$ White would have played 24 h4 and if 24... $\mathbb{W}xc2$, then 25 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 27 $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 28 h5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 29 h6 with a decisive advantage, while after

24...f5 there would have followed 25 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 29 $\mathbb{W}d1$ with the better game.

23...f5 came into consideration. After 24 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ (25... $\mathbb{W}xe7$ is weaker in view of 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$) 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}d2$ 27 h3 (27 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ leads to perpetual check) 27... $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ White, in my view, has somewhat the better chances.



24 h4

The most natural development of the game. White makes an escape square for his king and includes his rook's pawn in the offensive. But at the same time he had a more camouflaged way of conducting the attack. I rejected 24 $\mathbb{Q}f8?$ in view of 24... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ is weaker because of 25 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$). Indeed, now nothing is promised by 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ f5 26 $\mathbb{W}h5$, since Black replies not 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ (in view of 27 g6 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ cxd4 29 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 30 g7 and wins), but either 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$, or 26... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$. In the first case 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ leads to perpetual check, but it is possible to play for a win by 29 g6+ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 30 h3. More interesting is 26... $\mathbb{Q}xb2!$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ (or 28 c3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}f7$, when it is not easy for White

to demonstrate the correctness of his attack.

However, he has available another, stronger continuation, which occurred to me only after the game. White should pursue the knight: 25 $\mathbb{Q}h7!$. As shown by the variations given below, Black now has to solve some difficult problems:

A) 25... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ – the piece is regained and White should win;

B) 25... $\mathbb{W}d2$ 26 h4 $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 29 h5 with a winning position;

C) 25...f5 26 $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$ (26 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 28 c4 $\mathbb{W}d3$ 29 c4 $\mathbb{W}d3$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xb2$ $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ is unfavourable for White, but he can consider 26 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xf3!$ exf3 28 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ e5 30 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ with a favourable endgame) 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}h5$

C1) 27... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 29 h4! with a big advantage (less is promised by 29 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 h3);

C2) 27... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ (weaker is 28 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+!$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+!$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ with perpetual check) 28... $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+!$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$, and the endgame is most probably won.

24 ...

$\mathbb{W}f5$

If 24...f5, then 25 $\mathbb{W}h5$.

25 $\mathbb{W}d1$

$\mathbb{W}d5$

26 $\mathbb{W}g4$

$\mathbb{W}f5$

It appears that things will end in a repetition of moves, especially since I was already in my customary time-trouble.

27 $\mathbb{W}d1$

$\mathbb{W}d5$

28 $\mathbb{W}e2!$

After plucking up courage, White decides to play on. Now it is not easy for the opponent to find a useful move. Thus if 28... $\mathbb{W}d6$ there follows 29 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

(31 h5 f5) 31... $\mathbb{E}e7$ (bad is 31...fxe5 32 $\mathbb{A}xe5 \mathbb{W}e7$ 33 $\mathbb{A}xg7$) 32 h5 $\mathbb{W}a6$ 33 h6 with a powerful attack, while if 28... $\mathbb{A}c6$, then 29 h5 $\mathbb{A}f7$ 30 $\mathbb{W}g4 \mathbb{E}g8$ 31 h6. The continuation in the game hardly makes a significant change to the position.

28 ... $\mathbb{A}c8$

29 h5

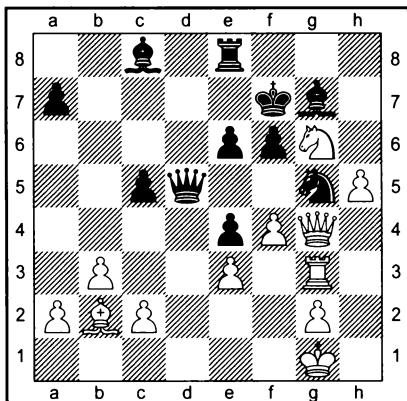
This pawn acts as a battering-ram, breaking up the nearly coordinated black pieces.

29 ... $\mathbb{A}f7$

30 $\mathbb{W}g4$

Another way of concluding the attack was suggested by Dvoretsky: 30 h6! $\mathbb{A}xh6$, and now either 31 $\mathbb{A}e5+$ fxe5 32 $\mathbb{W}h5+$, or 31 c4 $\mathbb{W}d3$ 32 $\mathbb{W}h5$.

30 ... $\mathbb{A}g5!$



Vishwanathan Anand defends very resourcefully. The counter-sacrifice of a piece is his best practical chance. Unfortunately, fatigue and shortage of time were already beginning to affect White's play: instead of looking for the strongest continuation he satisfied himself with 'the bird in the hand'. 31 $\mathbb{A}e5+$! fxe5 32 fxg5 was correct. The strong connected passed pawns quickly decide the outcome, for example: 32... $\mathbb{A}d8$ 33 h6 $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ $\mathbb{E}xd1+$ 35 $\mathbb{A}h2$.

31 fxe5?!

f5

32 $\mathbb{W}e2$

$\mathbb{A}xb2$

32... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 33 $\mathbb{A}xg7$ $\mathbb{W}xg3$ 34 $\mathbb{A}f6$ was no better.

33 c4

$\mathbb{W}d6$

34 $\mathbb{W}xb2$

e5!

I underestimated this move. Of course, 34... $\mathbb{W}xg3?$ would have lost immediately to 35 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 36 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{A}f7$ 37 $\mathbb{W}h7$ mate. But now my pieces lose coordination, which not only makes it more difficult to convert the material advantage, but also hands the initiative to my opponent. Discouraged by this turn of events, White loses the thread of the game.

35 $\mathbb{E}h3?!$

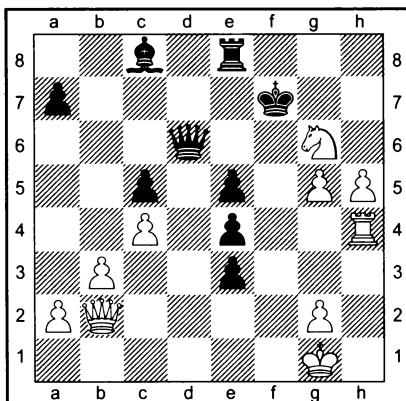
An unsuccessful manoeuvre. 35 $\mathbb{A}h2$ was better, in order to answer 35...f4 with 36 exf4 exf4 37 $\mathbb{W}f2$ e3 38 $\mathbb{W}xf4+$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 39 $\mathbb{A}xf4$ e2 40 $\mathbb{A}xe2$ $\mathbb{E}xe2$ 41 g6+ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 42 $\mathbb{E}g5$, retaining good winning chances. It is possible that 35 $\mathbb{W}c1!?$, preventing the ...f5-f4 breakthrough, is even stronger.

35 ... $\mathbb{F}4$

36 $\mathbb{E}h4$

The consequences of the exchange sacrifice were unclear: 36 exf4 $\mathbb{A}xh3$ 37 $\mathbb{A}xe5+$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 38 gxh3 $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 39 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 40 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{E}d2$ 41 $\mathbb{W}a3$.

36 ... $\mathbb{F}xe3$



37 ♜h2?

In time-trouble White conclusively loses his bearings and makes a blunder. 37 ♜e2! was correct. In this case he would at least not have been in danger of losing, as the following variations show:

37...♜d2 38 ♜f1+;

37...♜d4 38 h6! ♜f5 39 h7 ♜xg6 40 h8♜ ♜xh8 41 ♜xh8;

37...♜d3! 38 ♜f1+! ♜g8 39 ♜f6 (39 h6 ♜xf1+ 40 ♜xf1 ♜h7 41 ♜xe5! ♜xe5 42 g6+ ♜h8! leads to an unclear endgame) 39...e2 40 ♜h8+.

37 ... ♜f5!

38 ♜e2

In time-trouble it was completely impossible to find the last chance, later pointed out by Dvoretsky: 38 b4!! cxb4 (38...♜d2?! 39 ♜a3 with the dangerous threat of 40 ♜xa7+) 39 c5! ♜xc5 (39...♜d4 40 ♜b3+) 40 ♜f4!! exf4 41 ♜f6+ with perpetual check.

38 ... ♜d2

39 ♜e6

40 ♜xe4

White resigned.

Although in this game White did not gain any reward for his boldness, I was not seriously upset to have lost half a point by avoiding a draw. My annoyance would have been far greater if, after agreeing to a repetition of moves, I had then discovered a win. From my experience I can assure the reader that playing for a win in such situations more often brings success than disappointment, and, in any case, more creative satisfaction that the premature termination of the fight.

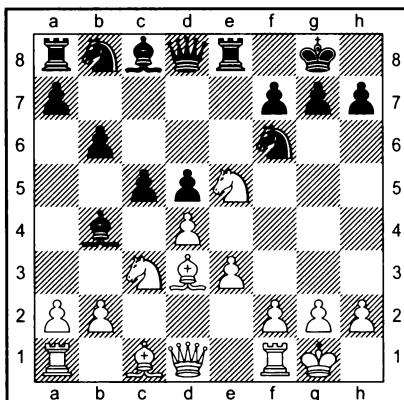
Yusupov – Gulko

Novgorod 1995

Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4 ♜f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♜c3 ♜b4 4 e3 0–0
5 ♜d3 d5 6 ♜f3 c5 7 0–0 b6 8 cxd5 exd5

9 ♜e5 ♜e8



This game was played in the last round of a tournament in which I performed very badly and was a complete outsider. Therefore even if only at the finish I wanted to score a first win. I cannot say that I was prepared for the variation chosen by my opponent, but the character of the play was more or less familiar to me: after all, the Nimzo-Indian Defence is firmly established in my opening repertoire. Black's somewhat mysterious 9th move is quite simply explained: he wants to retain the option of playing ...♜c8–a6 without loss of time. (After the immediate 9...♜a6 White has the unpleasant 10 ♜c6!). But now, without particular effort, I was able to find an idea which, although not original, was quite sensible, and, as it later transpired, was also a novelty.

10 ♜e2!

After 10 ♜d2 Black is able to carry out his idea: 10...♜a6, when 11 ♜c6? ♜xc6 12 ♜xa6 is now bad in view of 12...cxd4 13 ♜b7 dxc3 14 bxc3 ♜a5! 15 ♜xa8 ♜c5. This variation, like a number of others, is taken from Boris Gulko's comments in *Informator* No.63. But 11 ♜xa6 ♜xa6 12 ♜a4 ♜c8 13 ♜ac1 ♜b7 14 ♜c6 ♜ab8 leads to equality (Portisch–Spassky, Candidates match, Geneva 1977).

The point of the move in the game is clear: the knight is switched to g3, where it not only controls e4, an especially important square in this variation, but is also ready to join the attack on the opponent's king via f5. The slight loss of time is fully compensated by the fact that Black, in view of the dangerous position of his dark-square bishop, cannot maintain the tension in the centre and is forced either to exchange on d4, thereby releasing the opponent's dark-square bishop, or relieve the pressure in the centre by advancing his c-pawn.

10 ... c4

In the event of 10...cxd4 11 exd4 ♜a6 12 ♜xa6 ♜xa6 Black did not like 13 ♜g5.

11 ♜c2 ♜d6?!

A loss of time, which aggravates Black's difficulties. After the natural 11...♜b7 Gulko was afraid of 12 b3!?. Even so, this was the lesser evil and Black could have defended with 12...cbx3 13 ♜xb3 ♜d6.

12 f4!

A standard idea. Such a set-up is good if, as in the game, White is able to control the e4-square. It was illogical to begin play on the queenside: 12 b3 b5 13 a4 cbx3 14 ♜xb3 b4 with chances for both sides.

12 ... b5

13 ♜g3 ♜bd7?!

Black allows the opponent additional possibilities. 13...♜b7 was more accurate.

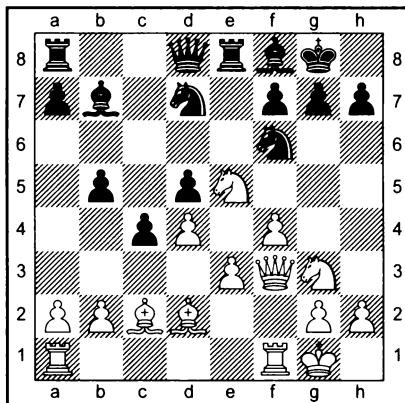
14 ♜f3

I decided not to deviate from the basic plan. The alternative 14 e4!? would have led to unclear play after 14...♝b6 15 ♜c6? (15 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 16 e5 ♜g4 17 ♜d2 ♜g8 is unconvincing) 15...♝c7 16 e5 ♜g4 (Gulko gives 16...♝fd7 17 exd6 ♜xc6 18 ♜f5 ♜h8 19 ♜g4 g6 20 ♜h6) 17 ♜d2 ♜xc6 18 exf6.

14 ... ♜b7

15 ♜d2 ♜f8?!

15...♝f8? was more logical.



16 a4!?

An interesting and somewhat unexpected decision. White is looking for more than the standard development of the attack by 16 ♜f5 g6 17 ♜h3 gxsf5 18 ♜xf5. By weakening the opponent's queenside he introduces new motifs into the play.

16 ... b4!?

The critical continuation. After 16...a6 17 ♜f5 g6 18 ♜h3 gxsf5 19 ♜xf5 ♜b6 20 ♜f3 White has a strong attack.

17 a5

Of course, not 17 ♜xc4? ♜c8 18 b3 ♜a8, and White loses a piece.

17 ... ♜c8

Possibly 17...c3 should have been tried. Apparently Black did not like 18 a6 ♜xa6 19 ♜xa6 cxd2 20 ♜e2 ♜c8 21 ♜f5 ♜b7 22 ♜fa1, but 18...cbx2 19 ♜a2 ♜c8 came into consideration.

18 a6 ♜a8

19 ♜f5 c3?!

19...♝e4? is incorrect: 20 ♜xe4 dxe4 21 ♜g4, and 21...g6? is not possible because of 22 ♜xd7. And in the event of 19...g6, thanks to his provocation on the queenside, White has acquired a new motif: 20 ♜xb4? gxf5 (20...♜xb4 21 ♜h6+ ♜g7 22 ♜hxgf7 ♜e7 23 ♜h3) 21 ♜g3+ ♜g7 22 ♜xf5.

20 bxc3 g6



21 ♜h3! **b3!**

Accepting the knight sacrifice looks terribly dangerous. In the event of 21...gxf5 22 ♜xf5 ♜b6 23 ♜f3 ♜g7 24 ♜g3 ♜f8 25 cxb4 (or 25 c4!) White already has three pawns for the piece with a dangerous initiative. Gulko tries to gain at least some counterplay.

22 ♜xb3 **♘e4**

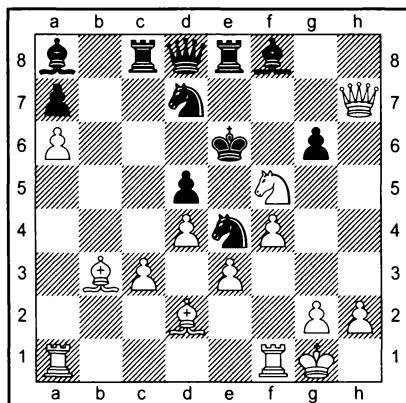
At the cost of two pawns Black has managed to establish his knight in the centre. Although objectively his counterplay is insufficient, he has set his opponent some serious practical problems, by sharply changing the situation on the board. After 22...gxf5 23 ♜xf5 it would have been much easier for White to conduct the attack.

23 ♜xf7!

Of course, this is the correct continuation, since now the black king is forced to go for a walk. Not 23 ♜e1 ♜xe5 24 fxe5 gxf5 25 ♜xf5 ♜c7, and Black can defend.

23 ... **♘xf7**

24 ♜xh7+ **♔e6**



The critical moment of the game. White saw the correct continuation, but he was unable to evaluate correctly the endgame arising in the main variation. In addition, he was gripped by creative feelings: the temptation to drag the king out even further was too

great. Another weakness of the author made itself felt: as soon as I make a couple of attractive moves, I feel the desire to create a 'masterpiece'. Alas, excessive emotions during play have damaged me on many occasions.

25 ♜g8+?!

In a joint analysis after the game we established that White should have played 25 ♜xg6+ ♜f6 26 ♜g7+! (26 ♜g8+ ♜f7 27 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 28 ♜e1 ♜xc3 is unclear). If now 26...♜xg7, then 27 ♜xe4+ ♜d6 (27...♜f7 28 ♜xd5+) 28 ♜e5+! and wins. 26...♚e7 27 ♜xf6+ ♜dx6 28 ♜xe8 ♜xd2 29 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 30 ♜a4 ♜xf1 31 ♜xf1 ♜xc3 is more critical, but after 32 ♜e2 (32 ♜b1? ♜c6 33 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 34 ♜f2 is also strong) 32...♜c4 (or 32...♜a3 33 ♜b1 ♜c1 34 ♜b3) 33 g4 White has a clear advantage.

Now, however, he simply has insufficient reserves to gain more than perpetual check.

25 ... **♚xf5**

26 g4+

Nothing was given by 26 ♜f7+ in view of 26...♜f6 27 ♜xd7+ ♜e6.

26 ... **♚f6**

27 f5

I was pinning great hopes on this move. 27 ♜e1 was bad because of 27...♚e7 28 ♜h4+ ♜df6 29 ♜xg6 ♜xc3.

27 ... **♚g7!**

A sober assessment of the position: Black forces a draw. 27...gxf5?! 28 ♜xf5+ ♜e7 was too risky in view of 29 ♜xd5! (not 29 ♜f7+ ♜d6 30 ♜xd5+ ♜c7) 29...♜xd5 30 ♜xd5. Now both 30...♜ef6 31 ♜f3 ♜d6 32 e4! ♜xe4 33 ♜f4+ ♜c6 34 ♜e1! or 34 ♜e2! (but not 34 ♜e5 ♜xe5 35 dxe5 because of 35...♜c5+ 36 ♜f1 ♜d5), and 30...♜d6 31 ♜af1! ♜b6 (31...♜xf5 32 ♜xf5 ♜c7 33 e4 ♜d8 34 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 35 ♜g5+ leads to mate) 32 ♜f7+ ♜d8 33 c4 ♜xa6 34 ♜a5+ ♜c7 35 ♜f6! give White a promising position.

There was also the interesting move

27... $\mathbb{W}b6!$? – it is impossible to predict how, with both players short of time, it would all have then ended.

28 f x g 6+

28 $\mathbb{W}h7$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 30 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 31 $\mathbb{B}c1$ does not work because of 31... $\mathbb{B}g5$ (or 31... $\mathbb{B}f6$ 32 $\mathbb{B}a3+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$) 32 $\mathbb{B}a3+$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 33 $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$.

28 ...

$\mathbb{B}xg6$

Now White repeats moves several times in order, after reaching the time control, to check the variations accurately and once again convince himself that the win, alas, has already been missed.

29 $\mathbb{W}f7+$

$\mathbb{B}h7$

30 $\mathbb{W}f5+$

$\mathbb{B}g8$

31 $\mathbb{W}f7+$

$\mathbb{B}h8$

32 $\mathbb{W}h5+$

$\mathbb{B}g8$

33 $\mathbb{W}f7+$

$\mathbb{B}h8$

34 $\mathbb{W}h5+$

$\mathbb{B}g8$

35 $\mathbb{B}xd5+$

$\mathbb{B}xd5$

36 $\mathbb{W}xd5+$

$\mathbb{B}h8$

37 $\mathbb{W}h5+$

$\mathbb{B}g8$

38 $\mathbb{W}f7+$

$\mathbb{B}h8$

There is no point in giving White chances by 38... $\mathbb{B}h7$?! 39 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}df6$ 40 $\mathbb{B}aa5$ $\mathbb{W}xa5$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 42 $g5$.

39 $\mathbb{W}h5+$

$\mathbb{B}g8$

40 $\mathbb{W}f7+$

$\mathbb{B}h8$

Draw.

In conclusion I will give yet another example of a spoiled attack, in which, however, it all ended happily for the author.

Yusupov – Adams

Dortmund 1994

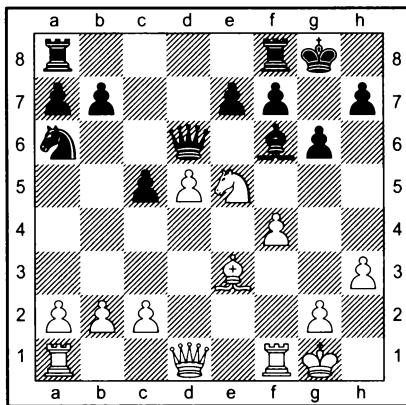
Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence

This game was also played in the last round, and I wanted to win it without fail, in order to improve my tournament result somewhat. The game was even more important for my

opponent, who in the event of a win would obtain chances of first place.

1 d4 d6 2 e4 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{B}c3$ g6 4 f4 $\mathbb{B}g7$ 5 $\mathbb{B}f3$ c5 6 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 7 e5 $\mathbb{B}g4$ 8 $\mathbb{B}xd7+$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 9 d5 dx e5 10 h3 e4 11 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xf6+$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 13 0–0 0–0 14 $\mathbb{B}e3$!?

$\mathbb{B}a6$ 15 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}d6$



White played the opening confidently, which was mainly explained by the fact that the entire variation and this particular position had already occurred in my game with Vlastimil Hort from the German Team Championship. It is probable that Michael Adams simply did not know about this game, which was played a few months before Dortmund.

16 $\mathbb{B}g4$

A standard idea in this variation. From g4 the knight supports the attack well and at a convenient moment it is threatening to go to h6.

16 ...

$\mathbb{B}xb2$

17 $\mathbb{B}b1$

$\mathbb{B}g7$

18 f5

An important move in White's plan. The regaining of the pawn can wait (if 18 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ there would have followed 18...f5), it being far more important to develop his initiative on the kingside and secure the h6-square for the knight.



18 . . .

Qc7?!

In the afore-mentioned game Hort played more strongly: 18...Qb4!?, 19 c4 Qxa2 20 Bxb7 Qc3, trying to create counterplay. The move in the game is rather passive, and White gains the opportunity to dictate the further course of events. He now has perhaps too wide a choice:

A) 19 c4 b5;

B) 19 f6 exf6 20 Qf4 Wd8;

C) 19 Qh6+!? Qxh6 20 Qxh6 Bfd8 21 c4;

D) 19 Qf4!? Qd4+! (as shown by Adams, dangerous is 19...Wd8 20 Qxc7 Wxc7 21 d6 Wd7 22 dxe7 Qd4+ 23 Qh1 Wxe7 24 f6 with an attack) 20 Wxd4 cxd4 21 Qxd6 exd6 22 Bxb7 Bac8 (22...Qxd5 23 f6 followed by Qh6+ – Black's f7-point is weak), and if 23 f6? h5 – however, after 23 Qf6+ Qg7 24 fxg6 fxg6 (24...hxg6 25 a4!?, and if 25...a6, then 26 Qd7) 25 Qe4 Bxf1+ 26 Qxf1 the advantage remains with White.

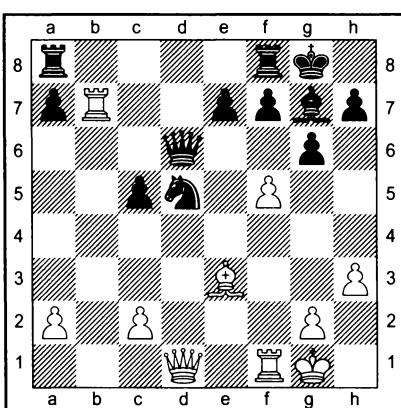
During the game my choice was mainly between this last continuation, which seemed to me to be not too clear, and the text move.

19 Bxb7!

The start of a forcing operation. Black's reply is compulsory, since 20 Qf4 is threatened.

19 . . .

Qxd5



20 f6!

The point of White's idea is to exploit the opposition of the queens.

20 . . .

exf6

20...Qxf6 was weaker in view of 21 Bxf6 Qxf6 22 Wxd6 exd6 23 Qxf6+ Qg7 24 Qg4! with a winning position.

21 c4

h5

22 Qh6+

But not 22 Qf2? in view of 22...Wg3 23 Qxc5 Qf4.

22 . . .

Qh7

23 Qf5

White has not managed to win a piece, but he completely destroys the opponent's pawn chain. 23 Wxd5 Wxd5 24 cxd5 Qxh6 25 Qxc5 would also have led to a better endgame for him.

23 . . .

gxf5

Although in the variation 23...Wc6 24 Wxd5 Wxd5 25 cxd5 gxf5 26 Qxc5 Black is nominally a pawn up, the endgame with tripled pawns will hardly afford him any pleasure.

24 cxd5

Qg8

25 Qxf5

25 Qf4!? Wa6 26 Wb1 was interesting, not paying any attention to the f-pawns and concentrating all efforts on the advance of the passed pawn.

25 . . .

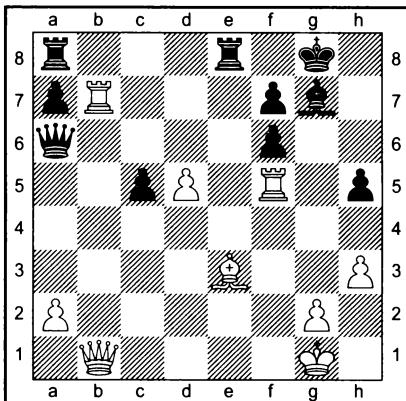
Wa6

26 Wb1

Qfe8

I was expecting 26...We2, after which 27 Qf2 is the simplest way to retain the advantage. 27 Qxc5 Fc8 28 Bb2 is also possible, only not 28 d6? Qxc5 29 Qxc5 We3+ 30 Qh1 Wxc5 31 Bb8+ Bxb8 32 Wxb8+ Qh7 33 d7 in view of 33...Wc1+ (transposing moves does not work: if 33...Qh6? White has 34 Wb1+, winning) 34 Qh2 Qh6 35 d8W Qf4+.

The continuation in the game also parries the obvious threat of 27 Bxh5.



I had no doubts about the assessment of the position, but in the calculation of variations I began to get confused. Everywhere I imagined some kind of counterplay for the opponent. As a result I decided to play as simply as possible, by analogy with the 26... $\mathbb{W}e2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ variation. Of course, White should have exerted himself a little and ascertained that after the simple 27 $\mathbb{Q}xc5!$ Black's minimal activity does not cause any great problems: after 27... $\mathbb{W}a5$ there follows 28 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$, while if 27... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ – 28 d6. The sharpest continuation 27... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ leads after 28 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ (28 $\mathbb{Q}xh5?$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xb8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ to an easy win.

27 $\mathbb{Q}f2?$

White reckoned that after the practically forced exchange of rooks his passed pawn would decide the outcome, but he overlooked a strong defensive manoeuvre by the opponent.

- 27 ... $\mathbb{Q}e5$
- 28 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$
- 29 $\mathbb{Q}xb8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$
- 30 $\mathbb{Q}b1$

A useful device. To avoid time-trouble, White repeats moves.

- 30 ... $\mathbb{Q}g8$
- 31 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$

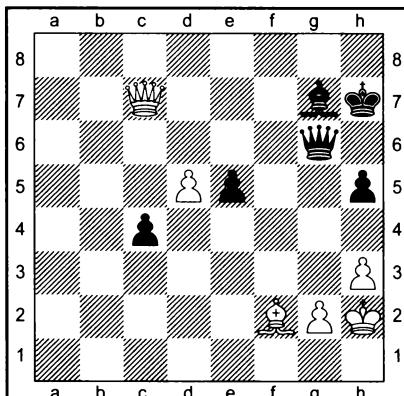
- 32 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$
- 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$
- 34 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$
- 35 $\mathbb{Q}c7$

It was on this move that I was pinning my hopes. 35 d6 $\mathbb{W}d3$ (35... $\mathbb{Q}f6$) 36 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (36...c4 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ is also possible) 37 d7 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ is not dangerous for Black. Since now, apart from the advance of his passed pawn, White is also threatening the f7-pawn, I was feeling optimistic, until I noticed a defence. Of course, my opponent also found it – Adams does not miss such chances!

- 35 ... $\mathbb{Q}xa2!$
 - 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$
- This is the point! The queen switches to the kingside with gain of tempo.
- 37 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6!$
 - 38 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$

Under the impression of his poor play in the technical stage, White takes a sensible practical decision – he wants to reduce to the minimum the probability of losing the game. The bolder 38 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ would have left the opponent's passed pawn alive.

- 38 ... $c4$
- 39 $\mathbb{Q}c7$



- 39 ... $\mathbb{Q}d3?$



Upset by the course of the game, which did not leave him any chances of first place in the tournament, Adams was unable to concentrate fully on the fight for a draw and he made this natural but losing move almost without thinking. Meanwhile Black had a way to save the game. After 39... $\mathbb{W}f5!!$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 41 d6 (41 $\mathbb{W}f7$ also leads to a draw) 41...h4 or 40 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ (41... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 42 d6 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}d3+$ is also possible) 42 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 45 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ Black should gain a draw.

40 d6 **c3**

40... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 41 d7 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ was rather more tenacious, although after 42 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ Black's position is difficult. My opponent obviously

overlooked White's 42nd move.

41 d7 **c2**
42 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$

Black's downfall is caused by the fact that his king is on the same rank as the white queen, and if he moves his bishop there is a decisive discovered check.

42 ... **$\mathbb{W}xe3$**
43 $\mathbb{W}xc2+$ **e4**
44 $\mathbb{W}c7!$

The simplest. There is no point in calculating the more complicated 44 d8 \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 45 g3 (which, however, was also sufficient for a win) when there is a simple solution.
Black resigned.

Mark Dvoretsky

Long-distance Dispute

Should I take a risk? Should I make a sacrifice? Questions such as these quite often have to be solved. It is clear that here there is not and cannot be a general prescription. The best that readers can be advised to do is refer to books and articles in which this type of situation is analysed. Test them on yourself – try, by deeply analysing the position, to decide how you would act in this or that case, and then check your reasoning with the commentator's conclusions. By acting in this way, you will not only develop your technique of calculating variations, but also learn to determine intuitively the degree of acceptable risk.

I should like to show you the analysis of a sharp position, which occurred in a game of the Soviet master Vladimir Simagin (he became a grandmaster much later). Eleven years later (without having any knowledge of that previous game) the same position was obtained by Bobby Fischer. The opinions of Simagin and Fischer diverged. You have the opportunity to make a choice, to decide which player's handling of the position was more correct.

Shamkovich – Simagin

Leningrad 1951

Grünfeld Defence

1 d4	$\text{Nf}6$
2 c4	$\text{g}6$
3 $\text{Nc}3$	$\text{d}5$
4 $\text{Nf}3$	$\text{g}7$
5 $\text{Nb}3$	$\text{dx}c4$
6 $\text{Nx}c4$	0–0

7 e4

8 $\text{N}e3$

9 $\text{Nb}3$

$\text{g}4$

$\text{fd}7$

$\text{x}f3$

Black wants to develop his knight at c6, but the immediate 9... $\text{Nc}6$ runs into 10 Wxb7 $\text{Na}5$ 11 $\text{Wa}6$, as in the game Polugayevsky–Simagin, played in Leningrad in the 1960 USSR Championship (however, after 11...c5 12 dxc5 $\text{Nb}8$, according to the *Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings*, the position is unclear).

The preliminary exchange on f3, eliminating one of the defenders of the d4-point, does not leave White time to capture the pawn on b7. However, it also has its drawbacks, and therefore the main theoretical continuation became 9... $\text{Nb}6$.

10 $\text{gx}f3$

11 $\text{Nd}1?$

$\text{c}6$

Now Simagin's idea proves justified. As later practice showed, by playing 11 0–0–0 White gains an advantage.

11 ...

e5

12 $\text{dx}e5$

$\text{cx}e5$

12 d5?! $\text{Nd}4$ is unfavourable for White.

12 ...

$\text{Nh}3$

Leonid Shamkovich plays aggressively, hoping to exploit the pin on the knight at d7. In the event of 13 $\text{Le}2$ Black has the excellent reply 13... $\text{Wh}4!$, and if 14 f4, then 14... $\text{Ng}4$.

13 ...

$\text{xf}3+!$

13... $\text{Wh}4$! 14 $\text{Nxd}7$ $\text{ad}8$ would also have given Black a good game.

14 $\text{Le}2$



If 14... $\mathbb{Q}f1$ Simagin gives the variation 14... $\mathbb{Q}fe5!$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 16 $\mathbb{W}b5$ c6 17 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ (the immediate 17... $\mathbb{W}h4!$ is no worse) 18 bxc3 $\mathbb{W}h4!$. Now 19 $\mathbb{W}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ is not possible, while after 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ both 19... $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ and 19... $\mathbb{W}xe4$ are strong.

14 ... $\mathbb{Q}fe5$

15 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

If 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$, then 15... $\mathbb{W}h4!$ (15... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ is less good). 15 f4 $\mathbb{W}h4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}g4+$ will also not do.

15 ... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

16 $\mathbb{W}b5$ c6

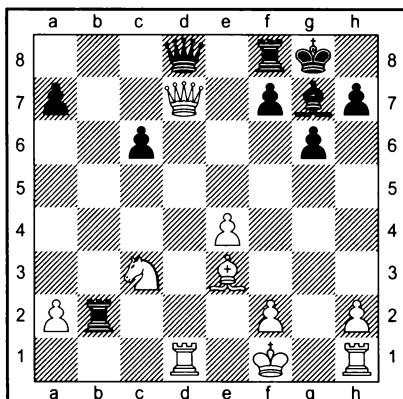
17 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$

18 $\mathbb{W}xd7$

Of course, not 18 $\mathbb{W}xc6?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}h4!$.

18 ... $\mathbb{Q}xb2+$

19 $\mathbb{Q}f1$



Here is the position in which I invite you to take a decision for Black. He has a choice between regaining the knight, transposing into a roughly equal ending, and the attempt to attack a piece down by either 19... $\mathbb{W}h4$ (from here the queen controls the h3-square and attacks the pawn on e4), or 19... $\mathbb{W}f6$ (aiming at the weak f3-square). Which would you prefer?

In the game **Evans–Fischer** (USA Championship 1962/63) Black did not risk going in for the complications and he restricted himself to the simple 19... $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$. A draw became practically inevitable.

21 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ c5 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 27 a4 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}dd2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 31 f3 $\mathbb{Q}da3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ Draw.

Simagin acted differently. He declined the draw offered at that moment and sacrificed a piece.

19 ... $\mathbb{W}f6!!$

In fact, it is also not easy to refute the move 19... $\mathbb{W}h4?!$. 20 $\mathbb{W}xc6?$ (or 20 $\mathbb{Q}d3?$) is bad in view of 20... $\mathbb{W}h3+ 21 \mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{W}f3$, attacking the rook and threatening mate after 22... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$. If 20 $\mathbb{Q}a4?!$ Black can reply 20... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}h3+ 23 \mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}xe3$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}fb8$ with sufficient counterplay. The strongest continuation is 20 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (weaker is 21 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ f5!) 21... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c1!?$, intending 23 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ or 23 $\mathbb{W}g4$ followed by $\mathbb{W}c4$. White successfully consolidates and retains an advantage.

Fischer considered the sacrifice made in the game to be completely incorrect. But Simagin tried to show that Black's combination leads to a win. I think that the truth lies somewhere in between. Let us examine some variations.

I. 20 $\mathbb{Q}a4?$ This is what Shamkovich played in the game. After 20... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (22 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}e2+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$) 22... $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ Black's attack became irresistible. There followed 23 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}d2$ 25 $\mathbb{W}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}g2+$, and White resigned.

II. 20 $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ It is apparently not possible to defend the white king, for example: 22 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ (nothing is changed by 22 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}a8!$ 24

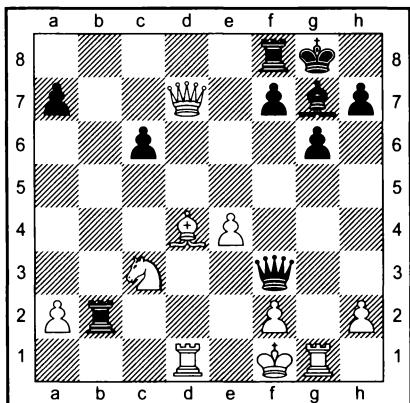
$\text{Ke}1 \text{Kxa}2$) 22... $\text{Ka}8!$ (threatening 23... $\text{Kxa}7$) 23 $\text{Ke}1$ (23 $\text{Kc}5 \text{Kf}8$ 24 $\text{K}e3 \text{Kxa}2$; 23 $\text{Ka}1 \text{Kxf}2+!$ 24 $\text{K}xf2 \text{K}e3$) 23... $\text{Kxa}2$ 24 $\text{Kc}5 \text{Kd}2!$ 25 $\text{Kb}1 \text{Ka}1$ 26 $\text{Wb}7 \text{Kc}3!$ with the decisive threat of 27... $\text{Kxb}1+$ 28 $\text{Wxb}1 \text{Ka}1$ (analysis by Simagin).

III. 20 $\text{Kd}4?$! $\text{Wf}3$

20... $\text{Wh}4$ is weaker in view of the excellent reply 21 $\text{Kd}5!$, pointed out by Fischer. Then 21... $\text{Kxd}4?$ 22 $\text{K}e7+$ is completely bad. After 21... $\text{Wxe}4$ 22 $\text{K}e7+$ $\text{Kh}8$ 23 $\text{Kxg}7+$ $\text{Kxg}7$ 24 $\text{Wd}4+$ (24 $\text{Kg}1$) 24... $\text{Wxd}4$ 25 $\text{Kxd}4$ White should be able to convert his piece advantage. But even here Black is by no means doomed – he plays 21... $\text{cx}d5$ 22 $\text{Kxb}2 \text{Kxb}2$ 23 $\text{Wxd}5 \text{Wh}3+$ 24 $\text{K}e2 \text{Wg}4+$ with a probable draw.

21 $\text{Kg}1$

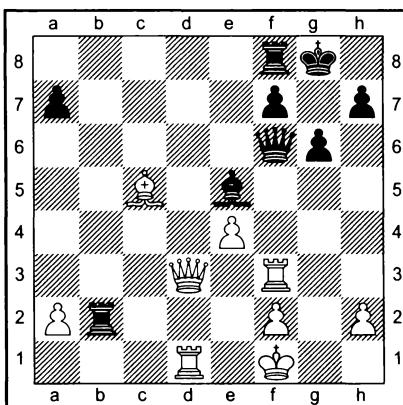
21 $\text{Kg}1?$ will not do because of 21... $\text{Kc}2$ or 21... $\text{c}5$.



It was because of this variation that Fischer rejected the piece sacrifice. But this was wrong – after all, if Black wishes, he can force a draw by 21... $\text{Kc}2?$! 22 $\text{Kg}3$ (forced) 22... $\text{Wh}1+$ 23 $\text{Kg}1 \text{Wf}3$. It is also probably a draw in the endgame arising after 23... $\text{Wxh}2$ 24 $\text{K}e2 \text{W}h5$ 25 $\text{Wg}4 \text{Wxg}4$ 26 $\text{Kxg}4 \text{Kd}8$ 27 $\text{K}e1 \text{Kxe}2$ 28 $\text{K}xe2 \text{Kxd}4$ 29 $\text{Kg}5 \text{Kf}8$ 30 $\text{Kc}5 \text{Kxc}5$ 31 $\text{Kxd}8+$ $\text{K}e7$.

The only question is whether Black should be satisfied with a draw, or whether he has the right to continue the attack with 21... $\text{c}5!$? Simagin thinks that he does. He gives the variation 22 $\text{Kg}3 \text{Wh}1+$ 23 $\text{Kg}1 \text{Wxh}2$ 24 $\text{Kg}2 \text{Wh}1+$ 25 $\text{Kg}1 \text{Wh}4!$ with an attack.

White can play more strongly: 22 $\text{Kxc}5!$ $\text{Kxc}3$ 23 $\text{Wd}3!$ $\text{Wf}6$ 24 $\text{Kg}3$. By allowing the opponent to restore material equality, he activates his forces. 24... $\text{Kb}4??$ loses immediately to 25 $\text{Kd}4$, and Black resigned (McLellan–Kokorin, correspondence 1968). 24... $\text{K}e5$ 25 $\text{Kf}3$



25... $\text{Wh}4$ suggests itself, when 26 $\text{K}xf8?$ $\text{Wxh}2$ 27 $\text{Kd}2 \text{Kb}1+$ 28 $\text{K}e2 \text{Kg}1$ 29 $\text{Kd}1 \text{Kb}2+$ 30 $\text{Kd}2 \text{Kb}1$ leads only to a draw. However, the simple move 26 $\text{h}3!$, pointed out by Larry Evans, sets Black insuperable difficulties. For example: 26... $\text{Kfb}8$ (26... $\text{Kc}8?$ 27 $\text{Wd}7 \text{Kxc}5$ 28 $\text{Wxf}7+$) 27 $\text{Kd}5!$ (Evans suggested 27 $\text{Kxf}7?$ $\text{K}xf7?$ 28 $\text{Wd}7+$ $\text{Kg}8$ 29 $\text{W}e6+$, but Black has a tougher defence: 27... $\text{Kc}2!$ 28 $\text{Wxc}2?$ $\text{Wxh}3+$ 29 $\text{K}e2 \text{Kxf}7$ with equality; however, after 28 $\text{K}e7!$ $\text{Wh}5$ 29 $\text{Kf}3$ White retains the advantage) 27... $\text{Kf}4!$ 28 $\text{e}5!$ with a winning position (only not 28 $\text{Kd}6?$ $\text{Kxf}2+!$ 29 $\text{Kxf}2 \text{Wxh}3+$ with a draw).

I have been able to find a way of strengthening the attack: 25... $\text{Wg}5!!$ 26 $\text{K}xf8 \text{K}xh2$ 27

$\mathbb{Q}e1$, and now not 27... $\mathbb{W}g1+?$ 28 $\mathbb{W}f1 \mathbb{W}g4$ (28... $\mathbb{W}g5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ $\mathbb{W}xh6$ 30 $\mathbb{W}c4)$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{W}xf3$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$, but 27... $\mathbb{Q}c7!!$ with the threats 28... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ and 28... $\mathbb{W}g1+ 29 \mathbb{W}f1 \mathbb{Q}a5+$. 28 $\mathbb{Q}b4 \mathbb{W}g1+ 29 \mathbb{W}f1 \mathbb{W}g4$ leads to a repetition of moves. The clever move 28 $\mathbb{Q}g7!!$ would be justified after 28... $\mathbb{Q}xg7+?$ 29 $\mathbb{W}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+!!$, but Black plays 28... $\mathbb{W}g1+ 29 \mathbb{W}f1 \mathbb{Q}a5+ 30 \mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}g4$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xa5 \mathbb{W}xf3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}e4+$ 33 $\mathbb{W}e2$ (33 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{W}b4+)$ 33... $\mathbb{W}h1+$ with perpetual check.

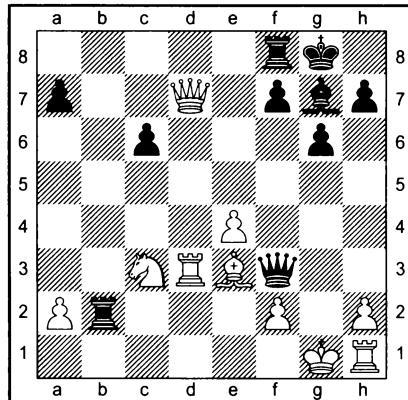
IV. 20 $\mathbb{Q}d3!?$ $\mathbb{W}f3$. The less accurate move 20... $\mathbb{Q}c2!?$ is justified after 21 $\mathbb{Q}e2!?$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}b8!$ (22... $\mathbb{W}xa2$ or 22... $h5$ is weaker because of 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$; if 22... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ there follows 23 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ with the threat 24 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$) 23 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}xb3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ (24 $axb3$ $h5$) 24... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 25 $AXB3 \mathbb{Q}b2$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e1 h5$, and the initiative is seized by Black.

In the variation 21 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}xd2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd2 \mathbb{W}xc3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g1!$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}g3$ a position slightly better for White is reached. (23 $\mathbb{Q}g2!?$ suggests itself, but this encounters the unpleasant reply 23... $\mathbb{W}e5!$, when defending the e4-pawn is awkward: 24 $\mathbb{W}xc6?$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$, or 24 $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ and 25... $\mathbb{Q}c3$). 21 $\mathbb{Q}d1! \mathbb{W}f3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{W}xe4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}xd2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ is more promising for White – the compensation for the piece is probably insufficient.

21 $\mathbb{Q}g1!$

(see diagram)

The natural 21 $\mathbb{Q}g1?$ is incorrect in view of 21... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc3 \mathbb{Q}fb8$ (threatening 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+!$) 23 $\mathbb{W}xc6?!$ (more tenacious is 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}d1+ 24 \mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}xd2$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xd2 \mathbb{Q}xd2$ with an extra pawn for Black in a double rook endgame) 23... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{W}e2+ 25 \mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}xe3$, and Black wins (Simagin).



After this Simagin examined 21... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!?$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc3 \mathbb{Q}bb8$ (an unexpected retreat: Black creates the threat of 23... $\mathbb{Q}fd8$) 23 $\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{Q}fd8$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xc6?$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd1 \mathbb{W}xd1+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}g4+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}d8!$ and wins. However, instead of the capture of the c6-pawn, 24 $\mathbb{W}c7!$ is far stronger. By returning with his queen to g3, White parries the attack. Black still retains some initiative, but it should gradually evaporate.

Black's prospects are hardly improved by other attempts on the 22nd move:

22... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{W}g4+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{W}f3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d3! \mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf2 \mathbb{W}xh1+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g1;$
22... $\mathbb{Q}fb8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{Q}b1+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc1.$

The exchange on c3 is bad – instead 21... $\mathbb{Q}c2!?$ can be recommended. In reply 22 $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ is a mistake in view of 22... $\mathbb{Q}xd2!.$

After 22 $\mathbb{Q}c5!?$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 23 $\mathbb{W}d6$ Black achieves a favourable ending by 23... $\mathbb{W}xd6!$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd6 \mathbb{Q}d8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}e5$. In the event of 23 $\mathbb{W}e7$ Black's resources are illustrated by the following curious variation: 23... $\mathbb{W}g4+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{W}c8!$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ was threatened) 25... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{Q}xa2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}e6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{W}e8!$ followed by 29... $\mathbb{Q}a8$, and the knight at a4 is lost.

22 $\mathbb{Q}xa7!?$ is possible, although after 22... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{W}xe4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}a1$ Black retains quite good counter-chances.

The same assessment applies to the position arising after 22 $\text{Qd1?} \text{ Qxe4}$ (or 22... $\text{Ke2} 23 \text{Qd2 Qxe4} 24 \text{h3 c5}$). Here the outcome remains unclear.

V. 20 Kc1! This move, suggested by the Brazilian grandmaster Gilberto Milos, may cast doubts on Simagin's bold idea. Having defended his knight, at the same time White does not allow the reply 20... Kc2 , which gave the opponent counterplay after 20 Qd3 . He is not afraid of 20... Qd8 in view of 21 Qh3 , while in the event of 20... Qh6 he can choose between 21 Qh3 and 21 $\text{Qxa7} \text{Qxf2+} 22 \text{Qxf2} \text{Qxc1} 23 \text{Qd4}$. There only remains 20... $\text{Qf3} 21 \text{Qg1!}$ (but, of course, not 21 $\text{Qg1?} \text{Qxc3} 22 \text{Qxc3} \text{Qfb8}$), when 21... $\text{Qh6} 22 \text{Qd1}$ is hopeless, while 21... $\text{Qxc3} 22 \text{Qxc3}$ leads to a situation favourable for White, familiar to us from the 20 Qd3 variation.

It is time to sum up. In the long-distance dispute between Simagin and Fischer, it is Simagin who was the more correct, al-

though he overestimated his position. One can argue about the analytical correctness of the piece sacrifice, but from the practical point of view it is certainly justified. The probability of the opponent figuring out the complications and finding all the strongest moves at the board is pretty small. White is in far more danger – after the slightest inaccuracy the attack will become irresistible.

It is curious that Bobby Fischer, a fighting player who always aimed only for a win, did not risk sacrificing the piece and satisfied himself with a draw. The American grandmaster valued clarity, did not like to lose control of what was happening on the board, and therefore mistrusted irrational, intuitive sacrifices of material. In this respect his style differed significantly from that of brilliant chess artists such as Vladimir Simagin, Mikhail Tal and Alexey Shirov, for whom risk, involving problematic sacrifices, is natural and usual.



Mark Dvoretsky

Attacks with opposite-sided Castling

Most of you will probably be familiar with this topic – after all, it is discussed in many books about the middlegame. It is unlikely that I will be able to say anything new, and in fact I am not aiming for this. We will simply analyse a few games, in the course of which we will recall some important features, typical of positions with castling on opposite sides, and do some training on their practical application.

Georgadze – Dvoretsky

USSR Spartakiad, Moscow 1967
French Defence

1 e4	e6
2 d4	d5
3 ♜c3	♝f6
4 e5	♝fd7
5 f4	c5
6 ♜f3	♝c6
7 dxc5	

This move does not promise White any advantage. The critical continuation is 7 ♜e3!.

7 ... ♜xc5

7...♝xc5 is also not bad.

8 ♜d3 f6

8...0–0? is a mistake because of the standard bishop sacrifice 9 ♜xh7+! ♚xh7 10 ♜g5+. The move in the game is perfectly logical – I prepare castling and at the same time exchange the strong central pawn on e5. Black has also played differently here: 8...♝b4 or 8...a6 followed by 9...♝c7. I don't like the knight move – White simply retreats his bishop to e2, but he can also allow the

exchange on d3 and recapture with the c-pawn. Should two tempi be wasted in the opening, even for the sake of exchanging the opponent's strong bishop?

9 exf6	♝xf6
10 ♜e2	a6

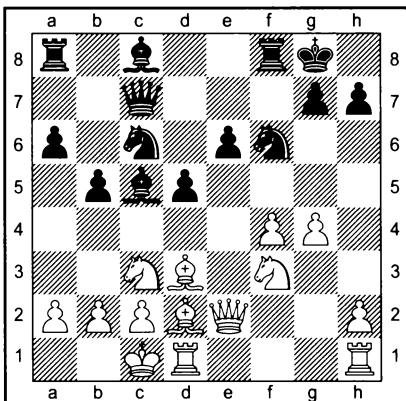
I could simply have castled, but I was attracted by a positional trap. The tempting 11 f5?! would have allowed Black to advantageously sacrifice a pawn: 11...e5! (11...0–0 is also not bad) 12 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 (12...♝d4!?) 13 ♜xe5+ ♚f7, and the white king, which is caught in the centre, comes under a dangerous attack.

11 ♜d2	0–0
12 0–0–0	♚c7

With opposite-sided castling the two players usually conduct pawn storms on opposite wings, trying as soon as possible to weak the enemy king's defences. From this point of view the move 12...b5! seems logical. I thought that White would reply 13 g4 b4 14 ♜a4 ♜d6 15 g5, and if 15...♝h5 – 16 ♜e5. Alas, this conclusion is incorrect in view of a little combination: 16...♝xf4! 17 ♜xf4 ♜xe5 18 ♜xe5 ♜xg5+. Having failed to calculate the variation to the end, I decided to make a preparatory move, strengthening Black's position in the centre. In principle, also a sound idea: **don't forget about control of the centre even when sharp wing attacks are in progress.**

13 g4	b5
-------	----

Of course, the capture of the g4-pawn was not even considered.



variation 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf4?$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}xf4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 21 $gxf6 \mathbb{Q}xf6$ 22 $h5$) is refuted tactically: 18... $dxe4!$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}g3!$. And if 18 $\mathbb{Q}df1?$! (with the idea of 19 $\mathbb{Q}g3$) there is the unpleasant reply 18... $\mathbb{W}c7!$.

18... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 19 $gxf6 \mathbb{Q}xf6$ 20 $h4 e5!$ (otherwise White's attack becomes dangerous) 21 $fxe5 \mathbb{Q}f2$ 22 $\mathbb{W}e1 \mathbb{Q}g4$, and now White must either sacrifice the exchange by 23 $h5$, or choose 23 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{W}c5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd4 \mathbb{W}xd4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}xd2$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xd2$, parting with the e5-pawn, but in return retaining attacking possibilities.

14 $\mathbb{Q}df1?$!

A seemingly sensible move – White supports his f4-pawn in advance and vacates the d1-square for the retreat of his knight. But even such a minimal delay is already sufficient for Black to be the first to launch his assault.

Here I should like to take the opportunity to quote an idea of Alexander Kotov regarding mutual attacks with opposite-sided castling, which he thought was important. *'When beginning a pawn storm, you should bear in mind that it is of a forcing nature and you should calculate it as accurately as you would calculate a combination'.*

I don't agree with Kotov's idea. Indeed, the outcome in such cases sometimes hangs by a thread, and depends on a single tempo. The calculation of variations plays an important role, but nevertheless not the leading one – it helps specific problems to be solved, but usually (as in the given game) it does not enable the fate of an attack to be accurately determined beforehand. Therefore you should not be too carried away by calculation, and, of course, you must not be restricted to it. It is important to sense the spirit of the position, and to be able to assess intuitively the prospects of the two sides, whatever direction events may take.

14 ...

b4

Question: what would you now play as White?

With opposite-sided castling one must act as energetically as possible, trying at any cost to seize the initiative. Here the slightest delay is usually fatal.

The principle itself is perfectly clear, but sometimes it is not easy to follow it. For example, the attempt to undermine the enemy centre by 14 $f5?$! $exf5$ 15 $g5$ is bad in view of 15... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5 \mathbb{W}f7$.

I think that the correct continuation was the sharp 14 $g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$. Now it is extremely dangerous to accept the pawn sacrifice: 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}xf4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{W}xc6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}h5$ (18 $\mathbb{Q}hf1?$ or even 18 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+?$ also comes into consideration) 18... $g6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 hgx6?$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xg6+ \mathbb{Q}h8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$.

Tamaz Georgadze was probably concerned about the reply 15... $g6!$, after which the weakness of the f4-pawn is very perceptible. **In sharp situations with opposite-sided castling, for the sake of the initiative you sometimes have to go in for positional or material concessions, and you should not be afraid to do this.** Let us continue 16 $\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{W}xc6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$.

The attempt to prepare this check, by playing 18 $h4?$ (which is justified in the

15 ♜d1

♝d6

16 ♜e5

b3!

This is far stronger than the primitive capture on e5, which would have led to unclear play. Black solves his main strategic problem – he weakens the pawn defences of the enemy king.

17 axb3

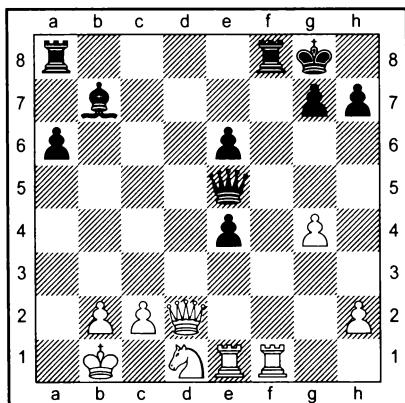
♝d4

18 ♛e1

Here I made perhaps my only serious mistake in the game – after a long think I accepted the draw offered by my opponent. Such mistakes should be analysed, to understand why they were made. There may be purely chess reasons, as well as psychological ones, or sometimes these and others are interwoven.

First the purely chess reason. In calculating the variations, I decided that the following position would most probably arise:

18...♜xb3+ 19 ♔b1 ♜xd2+ 20 ♜xd2 ♜xe5
 21 fxe5 ♛xe5 22 ♜e1?! (22 g5 is stronger, forcing the retreat of the knight to d7)
 22...♜e4 23 ♜xe4 dxe4 24 ♜hf1 ♜b7.



Black is a pawn up, but it is doubled, and the white knight is ready to occupy the excellent blockading square e3. I was not sure that the advantage was on my side here, and I did not find anything better. Therefore I agreed a draw.

Where did the mistake lie? In the assessment of the final position. I did not take into account the weakness of the f3-square (if the white pawn had been on g2, the position would indeed have been unclear). As soon as the knight goes to e3, the rook will immediately occupy the f3-point. There it will exert unpleasant pressure on the opponent's position, and the exchange on f3 is completely hopeless for White.

Of course, when you look at the diagram it all seems obvious, but during a game you may miss something at the end of a long variation. However, is this any justification? It is important to think about how to avoid such mistakes in the future.

If in the process of calculating you sometimes do not have a very clear impression of the position (a part of the board falls out of your field of view, you forget the exact placing of certain pieces, and so on), special training is needed. As often as possible you should analyse positions which interest you without moving the pieces, look through games printed in books or magazines without using a board, and play blindfold with other players.

And now about the psychological reason for my mistake. At that time I was a young and inexperienced player, but I played (on the junior board) in the same team as such greats as Mikhail Botvinnik and Vasily Smyslov, and, understandably, I was very anxious and afraid of letting the team down. As a result I spent an unusually long time checking and re-checking variations, and by the point when peace was agreed I had less than half an hour for the remaining 23 moves. Incidentally, after the game I showed Botvinnik the final position and the possibilities in it which I had considered. After asking how much time I had remaining, the ex-champion said that I had done right to agree a draw.

Even so, it is clear that a cool-headed, self-confident player would never have accepted a draw offer in such a position. If he was not satisfied with the concluding position of the variation calculated, he would have carefully looked for an improvement earlier. And he would surely have found that the simple 20... $\mathbb{Q}b7!$ (instead of 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$!) guarantees Black a great advantage in view of the threats of 21...d4, 21... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and 21... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$.

You must tirelessly develop your fighting spirit, resistance to disturbance, and ability not to lose your composure in any situation, even the most complicated, and not to give in to strong opponents. Without this you won't achieve any great success in chess.

A striving at important moments to act with particular care and safety often has an adverse affect on a chess player's actions. After all, he betrays his customary mode of behaviour and thinking, and this is rather dangerous.

Why?! I will give a simple analogy. Anyone finds it easy to walk along a log which is lying on the ground. But if that same log is placed across a sheer drop, then an unprepared person will most probably fall. On the ground, when there is no danger, our movements are largely automatic, and they are directed by our sub-conscious, which does this quite well. But over the sheer drop our fear of falling forces us to control every step, to try and avoid the slightest mistake. As a result, the natural combination of conscious and sub-conscious is disrupted, and an unusual mode is always more difficult to follow.

Bronstein – Dvoretsky
USSR Championship, First League,
Odessa 1974
French Defence

1 e4	e6
2 d4	d5
3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
4 e5	$\mathbb{Q}fd7$
5 f4	c5
6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$	$\mathbb{Q}c6$
7 dx \mathbb{Q} c5	$\mathbb{Q}xc5$
8 a3?!	

In my view, this is anti-positional. I will explain why:

1) In the opening you should quickly develop the pieces, not wasting time on insignificant pawn moves.

2) It is difficult for White to castle kingside, and in the event of queenside castling the advance of the a-pawn will make it easier for Black to open lines for the attack. **It is extremely dangerous to go in for a position with opposite-sided castling, if there are defects in the pawns covering your king.**

White wants his bishop to feel comfortable at d3, without having to fear an attack by the knight from b4. But he pays too high a price for this.

8 . . .	0–0
9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$	f6
10 ex \mathbb{Q} f6	$\mathbb{Q}xf6$
11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$	a6
12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$	$\mathbb{Q}d7$

I delay the advance of my b-pawn, to avoid 'frightening' my opponent. If 12...b5 he would probably have answered 13 $\mathbb{Q}d1$.

13 0–0–0	b5
14 g4?!	

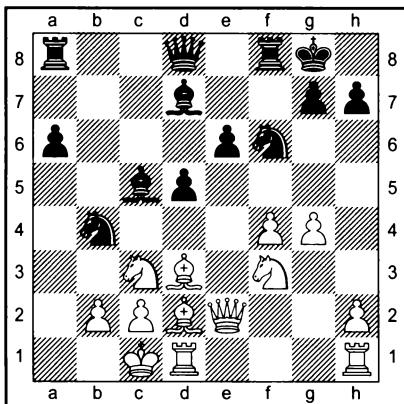
This counterattack on the kingside is clearly too late. It was better to play 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

14 . . .	b4
----------	----



15 axb4

Qxb4



The defects of the move a2–a3 are now obvious. Black has opened lines on the queenside and gained the advantage.

16 g5?!

Pawn advances often lead to the creation of weaknesses in your own position. If in return you obtain a strong attack, it is worth going in for this. But if the attack does not succeed, the weaknesses will tell. In the given instance it is clear that only Black will be attacking, so why weaken the f4-pawn?

16 ... Qxd3+

16...Qg4 is also possible, as well as the immediate 16...Qh5, since the bishop sacrifice on h7 is not dangerous.

17 cxd3

If 18 Qxd3 the simplest reply is 18...Qg4.

17 ... Qh5

18 d4 Qd6

19 Qe5 Qxf4

20 Qxf4 Qxf4

21 h4 Qc7

22 Qxd7 Qxd7

23 Qde1 Qe8!

Of course, going into an endgame a pawn up by 23...Qxd4 24 Qxe6+ Qxe6 25 Qxe6

did not satisfy Black. In the middlegame his advantage is far more significant.

24 Qxd5

25 Qc3

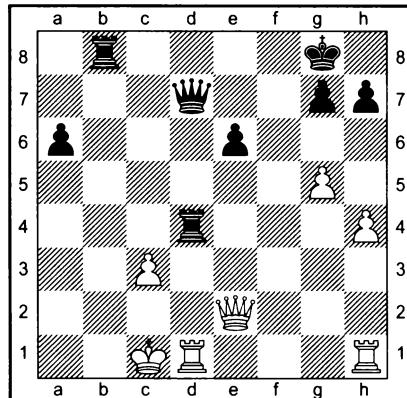
26 Qb1

26...Qd2 27 Qe4 Qb8 was tempting, but after 28 Qxf4 I did not find a way of mating the opponent.

27 Qd1

28 bxc3

29 Qc1



A very simple little exercise: suggest the most accurate continuation of the attack. I did not want to exchange a pair of rooks. This can be avoided with the help of a simple tactical idea.

29 ... Qc6!

30 Qc2 Qa4

31 Qhg1 Qa3

31...Qb6 was also strong.

32 Qd2 Qc4

33 Qd3 Qb2+

34 Qe1

Or 34 Qe3 Qxc3. Now the exchange on d3 followed by a check on the 1st rank would have won a rook, but the move made by me leads to a forced mate.

34 ... Qxh4+

35 ♜g3?

35 ♜g3 ♜h1+ 36 ♜f1 ♜e4+.

35 ...

♜e4+

White resigned.

Even great players have bad days, when they play below their usual strength. Apparently David Bronstein had such a day – and so victory came to me easily.

Here is another ‘light’ game.

Maryasin – Dvoretsky

Kiev 1970

Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence

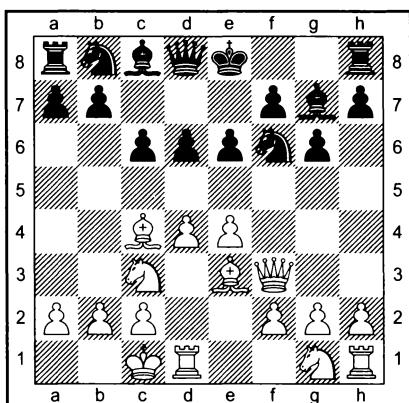
1 e4	g6
2 d4	♝g7
3 ♜c3	c6
4 ♜c4	d6
5 ♜f3	e6
6 ♜e3	

Here 6 ♜f4 and 6 ♜ge2 have also been played.

6 ...

♝f6

7 0-0-0



7 ...

b5?!

8 ♜xb5!

0-0

8...cx b5? 9 e5 is hopeless for Black.

To be honest, I did not sacrifice the pawn, but simply blundered it, and so a question mark is attached to my move. But the exclamation mark added to it reflects the fact that Black nevertheless gains some (although probably insufficient) positional compensation for the lost pawn. **With opposite-sided castling it is very important to be the first to begin an attack. For the sake of rapidly opening lines in the vicinity of the enemy king it sometimes makes sense to sacrifice a pawn.**

In the subsequent stage of the game my opponent played uncertainly, and the advantage gradually passed to me.

9 ♜a4

♝c7

10 h4

10 g4 came into consideration, intending 11 g5 ♜h5 12 ♜ge2 followed by 13 ♜g3.

10 ...

h5!?

11 ♜g5?!

♝h7

12 ♜e3

♝d7

13 g4

hxg4

14 ♜xg4

♞df6

Of course, h4–h5 cannot be allowed – the h-pawn must be securely blocked. When preparing an attack on one wing, don’t forget about necessary prophylaxis on the opposite wing.

15 ♜g2

♝h5

16 ♜ge2

♝b8

17 ♜g3

♝7f6

18 ♜xh5?!

White is hoping to lift the blockade, by transferring his other knight to g3, but he does not have time for this. 19 ♜g5 was stronger, with the idea of 20 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 21 h5. And 19 e5 dx e5 20 ♜xc6 also came into consideration.

18 ...

♝xh5

19 ♜e2

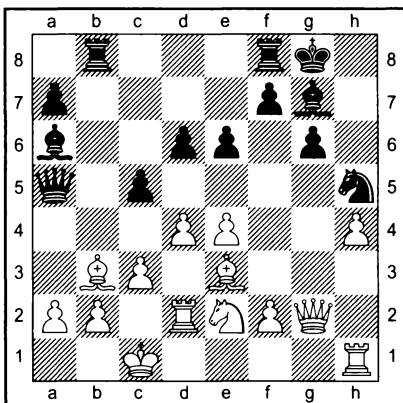
c5

20 c3

♝a5

21 ♜b3

♝a6

22 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 

How should Black continue the attack?

To me it seemed dubious to go chasing the a2-pawn: 22...c4 23 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ (this is why the opponent played 22 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ – the b2-pawn is now defended) 24... $\mathbb{W}a1$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g3$. White himself is threatening to launch an attack, for example, after 25... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 26 fxg3! followed by h4–h5. However, if I hadn't been too lazy to calculate fully the variation 25... $\mathbb{B}b3$! 26 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ 27 bxc3 $\mathbb{B}b8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{B}xb1+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xh1$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$, leading to a great advantage for Black, I could have gone in for it.

22 ... $\mathbb{Q}xe2!?$

I preferred not to block lines on the queenside, but on the contrary, to open them immediately.

23 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 24 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}xb3!$

Such sacrifices do not require any calculation. It is clear that now only Black has winning chances.

25 axb3 $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b2+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

White wants to consolidate, by playing $\mathbb{Q}f3$, $\mathbb{W}f1$ and $\mathbb{Q}g2$. But during this time I am able to blow up the enemy centre.

31 ... $\mathbb{W}c4+!$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

If 32 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, then 32... $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$, while if 32 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ there follows 32... $\mathbb{W}b5!$ (intending simply to advance the a-pawn), and 33 $\mathbb{W}f1?$ $\mathbb{W}b1+$ followed by 34... $\mathbb{W}xe4$ is bad for White.

32 ... $d5$ 33 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ 34 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e2?$

36 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ was essential, with the idea of doubling rooks on the 7th rank as soon as possible. After the move in the game Black wins without any difficulty.

36... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (40... $\mathbb{Q}xf2!?$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ f6) 41 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ g5 (the further play proceeds in accordance with a well-known endgame principle formulated by Nimzowitsch: 'the collective advance') 44 $\mathbb{Q}aa7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}ab7$ f6 47 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ e5 50 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ g4 55 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ f5 56 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}de7$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ White resigned.

Pawns attacking the enemy king position cannot themselves give mate. *The aim of a pawn storm is to open lines for the pieces. Mainly for the queen and rooks, although it is not uncommon for an important role in the attack to be played by the minor pieces.*

In the following game the main hero was my dark-square bishop. After occupying the long diagonal as early as the second move, it subsequently did not in fact move from its

post. But its influence on the development of events was enormous.

Dvoretsky – Khrantsov

Moscow 1970

Simagin-Larsen Opening

- | | |
|-------|-----|
| 1 b3 | e5 |
| 2 ♜b2 | ♝c6 |
| 3 e3 | d5 |
| 4 ♜b5 | ♝d6 |
| 5 f4 | |

Of course, the opponent cannot be allowed to set up a powerful pawn centre unhampered. The attack on the other side by c2–c4 looks steadier, but I several times successfully employed the more risky move in the game.

- | | |
|-------|-----|
| 5 ... | ♝e7 |
|-------|-----|

If 5...f6 White was intending 6 ♜h5+!? (provoking a weakening of the a1–h8 diagonal) 6...g6 7 ♜h4.

- | | |
|-------|-----|
| 6 ♜f3 | ♝g4 |
|-------|-----|

In the event of 6...f6! it is dangerous to win a pawn: 7 fxе5?! fxе5 8 ♜xc6+ (8 ♜xe5? ♜xe5 9 ♜xc6+ ♜d8! is completely bad) 8...bxс6 9 ♜xe5 ♜h4+ (9...♜xe5? 10 ♜h5+) 10 g3 ♜h3 (10...♜e4 is worse in view of 11 0–0!) 11 ♜e2 ♜f6 with a dangerous attack for Black. But after the correct 7 0–0 the enemy centre remains vulnerable.

- | | |
|------|--|
| 7 h3 | |
|------|--|

I also had occasion to play this position with Black. My opponents invariably chose 7 fxе5 ♜xe5 8 ♜xe5 ♜xf3 9 ♜xf3 ♜xe5 10 ♜c3 ♜f6 11 0–0 0–0. Objectively the chances here are roughly equal, but this does not mean that a draw is inevitable. The player who acts more purposefully is the one who will be successful.

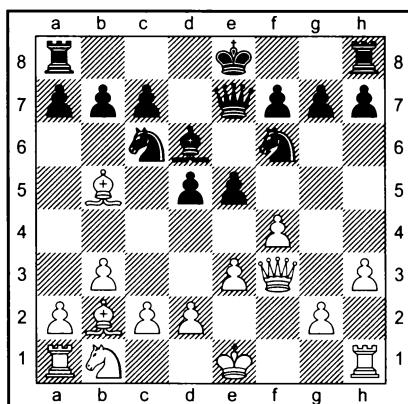
Semeniuk–Dvoretsky (Sverdlovsk 1987): 12 ♜h3 ♜e7?! 13 ♜d3?! (13 ♜f4! is better)

13...♞e4! 14 ♜e2 f5, and Black seized the initiative.

Alanakian–Dvoretsky (Moscow 1971): 12 ♜xc6?! bxс6 13 a4?! (13 ♜f4) 13...a5 14 ♜f5 ♜fe8 (14...♜d6) 15 ♜ae1 ♜ad8 16 ♜e2 c5 17 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 18 ♜ef2 c6 19 ♜f5 ♜de8 20 h3 ♜e8e7 21 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 22 ♜f4 ♜f8 23 g4 ♜e7 with a good endgame for Black.

- | | |
|--------|------|
| 7 ... | ♞xf3 |
| 8 ♜xf3 | ♞f6 |

Incorrect is 8...e4? 9 ♜g3 f6 10 ♜c3 ♜f7 11 ♜xd5!, as in the game Dvoretsky–Makarov (Moscow 1970). There followed: 11...0–0–0 (11...♜xd5 12 ♜c4 ♜h5 13 ♜xg7 or 12...♜g5 13 ♜xg5 fxg5 14 ♜xg7) 12 ♜c4 ♜d7 13 0–0–0 a6 14 ♜g4 ♜a5? 15 ♜b6+! Black resigned.



What do you think, how original is this position? I was staggered to discover that many decades earlier it was analysed by the well-known theoretician Vsevolod Rauzer in his notes to his game (with Black) against Vyacheslav Ragozin, played in the 1936 young masters tournament in Leningrad. He pointed out that after 9 0–0 exf4 10 exf4 0–0 11 ♜xc6 bxс6 12 ♜c3 ♜fe8 Black has the better chances. However, by playing 10 ♜xf6! (instead of 10 exf4!?) 10...♜xf6 11 ♜c3, White gains the advantage, so Black does better to choose 9...0–0.

Rauzer recommended 9 g3 with approximate equality. I think that 9 ♜c3?! also deserves consideration.

9 f5?!

An over-committing continuation. I sensed how risky it was, but I wanted to engage my opponent in a complicated and unusual fight. In the end my idea was justified.

9 ... e4

10 ♜f2

e4

h5

White wants to castle on the queenside, and therefore the most unpleasant move for him was 10...♝h5!, forcing kingside castling. It is true that after 11 0–0 it is not possible to clamp the kingside by 11...♜g3 because of the reply 12 f6!, but 11...♝g5 or 11...0–0, for example, is not bad.

11 ♜c3

I also thought about 11 g3 h4 12 gxh4, but I decided that it was too provocative.

11 ... h4

12 0–0–0

♜g3?!

13 ♜f1

0–0

14 ♜b1

What would you now have played as Black? To answer this question, it is useful to consider the point of my last move.

I was not averse to the exchange of several pieces: 14 ♜xc6 bxc6 15 ♜e2 ♜e5 16 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 17 ♜f4. After 17...♝xf4 18 ♜xf4 White has the better endgame. Unfortunately, this idea did not work because of the mate on a1, but now Black has to reckon with it.

I recommend the attacking but also prophylactic reply 14...a5!, which disrupts White's plan. If 15 ♜xc6?! bxc6 16 ♜e2 ♜e5 17 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 18 ♜f4 there follows 18...♚e7!

19 a4 (19 ♜xh4 a4) 19...♝fb8, and things become unpleasant for the white king.

14 ... ♜c5?

A serious positional mistake. Black should always have been able to meet ♜e2 with the exchange of bishops on e5, but now he

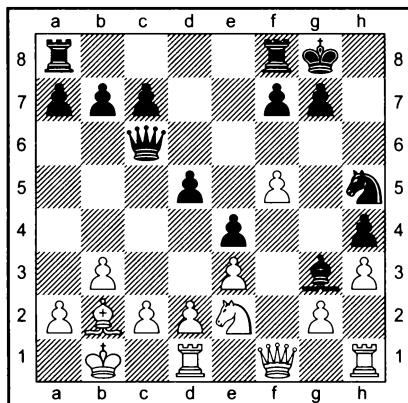
is denied this possibility. As a result the bishop on b2 becomes fearfully strong.

15 ♜xc6

16 ♜e2

♝xc6

♝h5



17 f6!

Weaker was 17 ♜xg3 ♜xg3 18 ♜f4 f6! (but not 18...♝xh1? 19 ♜xg7 or 19 f6 with deadly mating threats).

17 ...

g6

I did not even consider the acceptance of the pawn sacrifice. After 17...♝xf6 White would have had a pleasant choice between 18 ♜xg3 hxg3 19 ♜f4 (or 19 ♜f5), 18 ♜d4 (with the idea of 19 ♜f5) and, finally, the primitive 18 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 19 ♜xf6 gxf6 20 ♜xg3 hxg3 21 ♜hf1. If this move had been made, then I would have had to choose, but there was no point in spending time beforehand.

18 ♜xg3

hxg3

Of course, not 18...♝xg3 19 ♜f4 ♜f5 20 ♜g5 followed by 21 ♜df1 or 21 g4 hxg3 22 h4.

19 ♜e2!

The advantage is with White, but it is not so easy to breach the opponent's defences. On the kingside he has erected something resembling a fortress. If ♜f5! with the idea of ♜f5!, Black replies ...♝e6, and the rook

has no invasion square on the f-file. The queen can be played via g4 to g5, threatening to invade at h6, but the threat will be parried by ... $\mathbb{Q}h7$. White would have had to open a 'second front', by undermining the opponent's centre at an appropriate moment with d2–d3.

19 ... $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$

Alexander Khramtsov made things much easier for me. Greed in such situations is completely inappropriate.

20 $\mathbb{Q}df1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$

21 $\mathbb{Q}f5!$

Not 21 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ f5 22 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$. Now the threat is 22 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $gxh5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ f6 24 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f1$. If 21... $\mathbb{Q}g7$, then both 22 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and 22 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}hf1$ are strong.

21 ... $f6$

22 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$

23 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$

An obvious exchange sacrifice, from which it is hard to refrain. But 23 $\mathbb{Q}hf1$ would possibly have decided matters more simply.

23 ... $gxh5$

24 $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

24... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ was completely bad. 24... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ was more tenacious, after which I was intending 25 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ (25 $\mathbb{Q}f1$?) 25...f5 25 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 27 h4!, and Black has no way of opposing the advance of the rook's pawn – the entire board is raked by the bishop.

25 $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Here too 25... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ was more tenacious.

26 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

27 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

28 $\mathbb{Q}g7!$

More accurate than 28 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ f5.

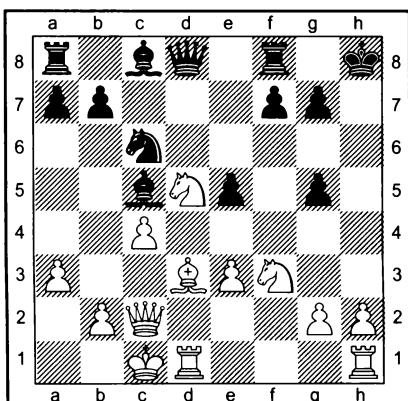
28 ... $\mathbb{Q}fe8$

29 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$

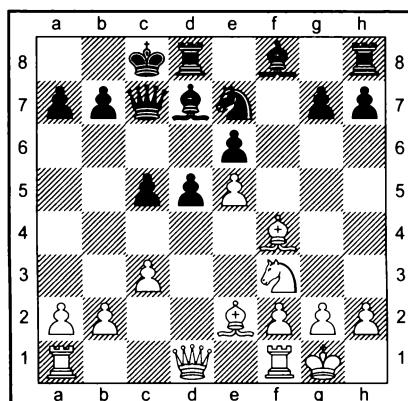
Black resigned.

In conclusion I invite you to practise finding the best continuations in some positions with opposite-sided castling.

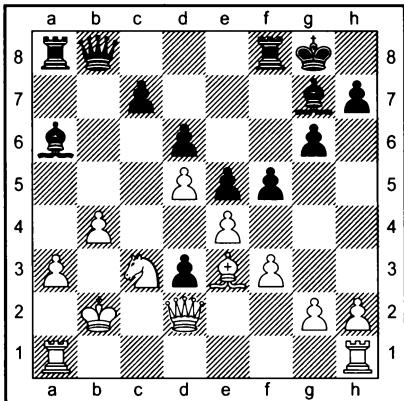
Exercises



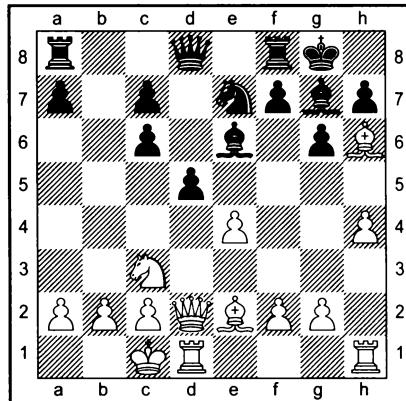
1. White to move



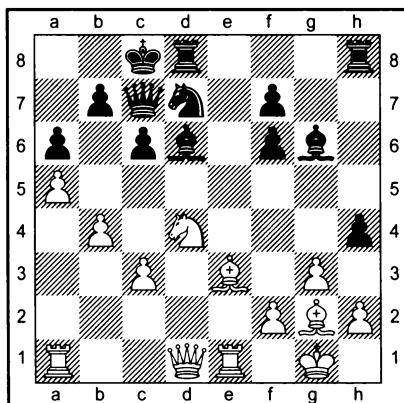
2. Black to move



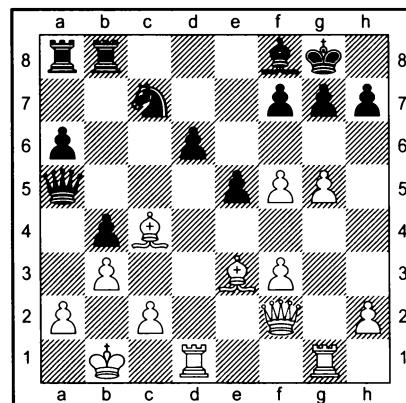
3. White to move



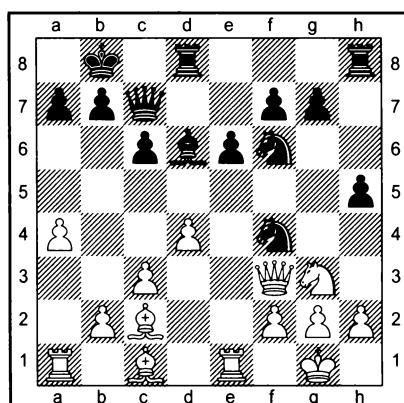
4. Black to move



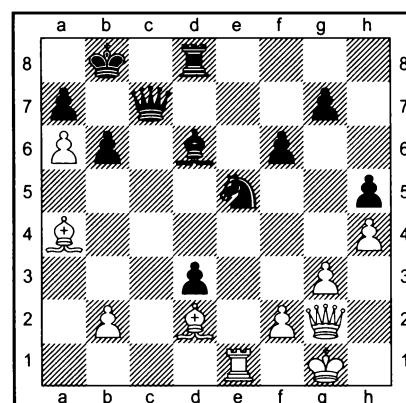
5. White to move



6. Black to move



7. White to move



8. Black to move

Solutions

1. Forintos-Zedek (Imperia 1991).

It is important for White to open the h-file for his attack, but if 17 h4? there follows 17...q4!. ***The target should first be fixed.***

17 g4! $\hat{x}g4$
18 h4!

Black has no defence. If 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, then 19 $\mathbb{h}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 20 $\mathbb{W}h2+$ (of course, 20 $\mathbb{Q}xh1+$ also mates).

No better is 18...g6 19 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ (19 $\mathbb{h}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ is also good) 19... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (19...fxg6 20 $\mathbb{W}xg6$; 19... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xg5)$ 20 $\mathbb{h}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ (21 $\mathbb{W}h2)$ 21... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}q6+$.

In the game Black resigned after first playing 18...f5 19 hxg5+ ♔g8 20 g6 ♕xe3+ 21 ♕xe3 ♕f6.

2. Kholmov–Naumkin (Moscow Championship 1983).

12 . . . h6!

Black intends ...g7–g5, not only beginning an attack on the king, but also preparing to hit the central e5-pawn by ...Bg6, ...Qg7, and then, if necessary, ...g5–g4 or ...h6–h5. It is impossible to prevent this plan.

13 h4 g5!
14 hxg5 ♕g6

Black has gained a great advantage.

15 ♜g3 ♛e7! 16 ♜d3 ♜dg8 17 c4 dxc4 18
 ♜xc4 hxg5 19 ♜b3 ♜f4 20 ♜fd1 ♜g6! 21
 ♜xf4 gxf4 22 a4 ♜hg8 23 ♜f1 ♜b8! 24 a5
 ♜c6 25 a6 ♜xg2 26 ♜xe6 ♜h4 27 ♜d2
 ♜xf3 28 ♜xg8 ♜q1+! White resigned.

3. A. Petrosian–Beljavsky (Riga 1973).

In the Sämisch Variation of the King's Indian Defence, as well as certain other opening

set-ups, a strange picture is sometimes observed. After castling long, White then mounts an offensive on the queenside, by advancing the pawns in front of his king, while Black attacks on the kingside. (A classic example of such strategy is the game Kotov-Szabo, played in the 1953

The actions of the two sides, which at first sight seem paradoxical, are easy to explain. Each conducts an offensive on the wing where he is stronger: where he controls more space (which is determined by the central pawn structure) and has more pieces.

In the position offered to you White has a clear plan: to advance his pawns to a4 and b5 and then capture the d3-pawn. But first he must take away the c4-square from the enemy bishop. This problem can be solved only by the king, which boldly advances.

23 b3!

The advance of the white pawns cannot be prevented. Alexander Beliavsky's desperate attempts to complicate the play proved unsuccessful.

23... $\blacksquare c8$ 24 a4 c6 25 dx $c6$ $\blacksquare x c6$ 26 b5 d5
 27 $\clubsuit x d5$ $\spadesuit f8$ 28 $\clubsuit x d3$ $\spadesuit d6$ 29 $\spadesuit b2!$ $\blacksquare b8$
 30 $\blacksquare h c1$, and White won.

4. Lyublinsky–Simagin (Moscow 1939).

12 ... h8!

An exchange sacrifice typical of such structures, which was employed many times by Vladimir Simagin. Black needs the bishop far more than his passive rook. It is useful both for the defence of his own king, and for the attack on the opponent's king.

13 ♔xf8 ♕xf8 14 a3?

Without extreme necessity you should

not advance pawns where you are weaker.

14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ or 14 $h5$ was better.

14... $\mathbb{B}b8$

The rook coordinates excellently with the bishop – the two pieces exert terrible pressure on the b2-point. White's position is already difficult.

15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $c5!$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5?!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7!$
 18 $\mathbb{W}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xa4$ $\mathbb{W}h6+$ 20 $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$
 21 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2+ 22 \mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 23 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}b1$
 mate

5. Ochoa–Vera (Havana 1981).

17 $b5!$

By sacrificing a pawn, and then also a piece, White destroys the opponent's defences on the queenside and obtains a decisive attack on the king.

17 ... $hxg3$

18 $hxg3$ $cx5$

19 $\mathbb{Q}xb5!$ $axb5$

20 $a6$

20... $bx a6$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3!?$ 22 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 23 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $f5$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}xg3$ 25 $fxg3$, and, despite the exchange of queens, White's attack continues.

20... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21 $AXB7+$ (21 $\mathbb{W}d5!?$ is also not bad) 21... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{B}a6!$ (weaker is 22 $f4?$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$) 22... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 23 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $f5$ 24 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ and wins.

20... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 21 $AXB7+$ (21 $a7!?$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$) 21... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{W}g4!+ f5?$

22... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ was far more tenacious.

23 $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xb5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}a6$ (25 $\mathbb{Q}d4!?$) 25... $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 26 $\mathbb{B}c1!$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 29 $\mathbb{B}d1+$ (another way to the goal was 29 $\mathbb{B}xd6+$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ followed by $\mathbb{B}c8$) 29... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 31 $\mathbb{B}b6+$ Black resigned.

6. Pchiolkin–Tolonen (Russian Correspondence Championship 1980/83).

One of the most difficult problems in chess is how to correctly combine attack and defence, avoiding both excessive caution, leading to passivity, and ultra-aggression, bordering on recklessness.

23 ... $g6!$

By defending against $g5-g6$, Black retains an excellent position. The opponent has to reckon very seriously with the threats of 24... $d5$ and 24... $\mathbb{Q}b5$.

The impatient attempt to carry out one of these threats immediately allows White to mount a dangerous attack on the king, which outweighs Black's activity on the queenside.

23... $\mathbb{Q}b5?$ 24 $g6!$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 26 $\mathbb{W}h4$, threatening to give mate or capture with the queen on c4) 25 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $d5$ 26 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $fxg6$ 27 $hxg6$ $h6$ (Black has a difficult position after 27... $hxg6$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 29 $\mathbb{B}d1$ or 27... $\mathbb{W}a3+ 28 \mathbb{Q}d2$ $hxg6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e1$) 28 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $gxh6$ (28... $\mathbb{W}a3+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $gxh6$ 30 $g7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xh6$) 29 $\mathbb{B}xd5!$ (less good is 29 $g7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$, threatening a check on e3) 29... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 30 $g7$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ (31 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ was threatened) 31 $gxf8\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 32 $\mathbb{W}g3$ with decisive threats.

23... $d5?$ 24 $g6!!$

In the game White did not risk the piece sacrifice and he chose 24 $\mathbb{Q}d3?$. There followed 24... $g6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 26 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{W}a3!?$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $d4$ would have won) 27 $\mathbb{B}xb5$ $AXB5$ 28 $c3$ $bx3$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}a6?$ (31... $\mathbb{W}a5!$, intending 32... $\mathbb{Q}a3$, was correct – it is important that the c3-pawn is defended) 32 $f4!$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 33 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $exf4$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ with roughly equal play.

24... $dx4$

If 24... $fxg6$ 25 $hxg6$ $hxg6$, then White should not play 26 $\mathbb{B}xd5?!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 27 $\mathbb{B}d1$ in view of 27... $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ 28 $\mathbb{B}b6$ (28 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 29 $\mathbb{B}b6$

$\mathbb{W}b5!$) 28... $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ with a probable draw. 26 $\mathbb{W}h4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (there is nothing better) 27 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ is much stronger, with an irresistible attack.

25 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $f \times g6$ 26 $f \times g6$ $h6$

26... $h \times g6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xc4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ is no better.

27 $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$ $g \times h6$ 28 $g7$, and Black has no defence.

7. Simagin–Petrosian (Moscow 1956).

17 $h4!$

An example of skilful prophylaxis with opposite-sided castling! *This move seems risky, but in this way White parries Black's attack on the kingside*' (Simagin). It is important to deny the opponent the possibility of ... $h5-h4$ or ... $g7-g5$. For the sake of this, one can even violate the principle, mentioned in the notes to another game by Simagin (Exercise 4). White, who has two strong bishops, has the better chances. The threat is $c3-c4-c5$. Incidentally, the immediate 17 $c4$ $g5!$ 18 $c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $gxf4$ (19... $\mathbb{W}xf4!?$) 20 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ is sufficient only for equality.

17... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 21 $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}he8$ 22 $a5!$ $e5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $f6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (threatening 25 $\mathbb{Q}g6$) 24... $exd4$ 25 $cxd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $c5!$ 27 $a6!$ $cxd4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}a5!?$

A tempting move, but not the best. 28 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $bxa6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (29... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ with a decisive attack) 30 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 31 $\mathbb{W}a4$ was stronger.

28... $b6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 30 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $d3$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

The position of the next exercise has been reached.

8. Simagin–Petrosian (Moscow 1956).

It only remains for White to play 32 $\mathbb{Q}c1$, and things will be bad for the opponent, despite

his extra pawn. Let us see how the game concluded.

31... $\mathbb{Q}c5?$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 33 $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $b5$

Black's lot is not eased by 35... $d2$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ (36... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c6$) 37 $\mathbb{Q}h1!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (37... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 38 $\mathbb{W}a8+!$) 38 $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

36 $\mathbb{W}c6$ (36 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ was even stronger, preparing the invasion of the queen at $c6$) 36... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 37 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{W}c4$ 42 $\mathbb{W}h7!$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 44 $\mathbb{W}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}c2+$

It was possible to win the queen by 45 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ $fxe5$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}xb5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 49 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}c4+!$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 51 $\mathbb{W}g8+$.

45... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 46 $\mathbb{W}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 49 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 50 $g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 51 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ Black resigned.

By playing 31... $\mathbb{Q}c8$, Black would have prevented the enemy rook from occupying the c -file (32 $\mathbb{Q}c1?$ $\mathbb{W}xc1+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+!$ 36 $\mathbb{W}xh1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$), but after 32 $\mathbb{Q}b5!?$ his position would have remained difficult in view of the insecure position of his king and the lack of counterplay.

Only if you sense just how strategically dangerous Black's position is can you decide on the complications beginning with 31... $b5$, which was suggested after the game by Tigran Petrosian. After all, in this case you have to reckon with the seemingly powerful $\mathbb{Q}a5$. However, in winning the exchange, White lifts the blockade on the $d3$ -pawn.

31 ...

b5!!

32 $\mathbb{Q}a5$

The following variation is interesting: 32 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $d2!$ (not 34... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e8$; 34... $\mathbb{W}xa6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}e4$ leads to an unclear position) 35 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}b3$ 36



$\mathbb{E}xd2!$ (this sacrifice is forced: 36 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ is bad for White, and he has a hopeless endgame after 36 $\mathbb{W}b7+$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 37 axb7 $\mathbb{A}b4$ with the threats of 38... $\mathbb{A}c6$ and 38... $\mathbb{A}c4$) 38... $\mathbb{A}f3+$ 39 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xf3$ 40 $\mathbb{E}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}f5!$ (the only defence, but a sufficient one, against the threat of 41 $\mathbb{A}a5$), and White faces a fight for a draw.

32 ... $\mathbb{W}c6!$

33 $\mathbb{A}xd8$

White loses after 33 $\mathbb{W}xc6?$ $\mathbb{A}xc6$ 34 $\mathbb{A}xd8$

bxa4! 35 $\mathbb{E}e8$ $\mathbb{A}xd8$ 36 $\mathbb{E}xd8+$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ or 35 $\mathbb{E}e6$ $\mathbb{A}e5$.

33 ... $\mathbb{A}f3+$

Weaker is 33...bxa4 34 $\mathbb{A}a5$, when 34... $\mathbb{A}f3+?$ no longer works because of 35 $\mathbb{W}xf3!$.

34 $\mathbb{A}h1$

35 $\mathbb{A}a5$

$\mathbb{W}a4$

$\mathbb{A}e5$

The active placing of Black's pieces and his strong passed pawn compensate for the sacrificed exchange. A good example of a timely counterattack.

PART V

Defence

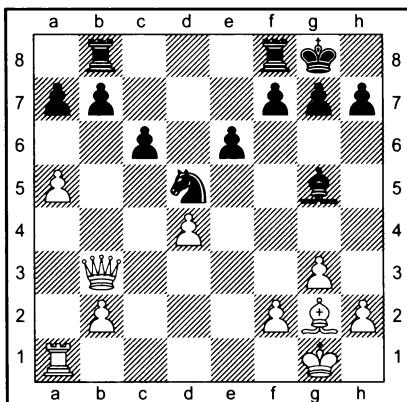
Igor Belov

Practical Exercises in the Taking of difficult Decisions

Many moves that we make do not demand a deep penetration into the position. It is sufficient to make use of standard evaluation considerations and to check a few variations. Any yet *in nearly every game there invariably comes a turning-point (sometimes several), when the solution is by no means obvious, and on it depends the entire course and perhaps the result of the subsequent play.* It is a few such situations, which occurred in my games, that I wish to offer for your attention. Try in a restricted time to solve those problems which I encountered, and then we will compare our conclusions. We will begin with a few relatively (only relatively!) simple examples, and conclude with some that are very complicated, almost irrational.

Belov – Vaulin

Katowice 1991



Exercise 1. We have a position with an unusual material balance. Who is playing for a win? How should White continue?

Rook, knight and pawn are roughly equivalent to a queen, but in the positional sense Black is stronger. White has nothing to aim at, whereas the opponent is threatening to create pressure on the weak d4-pawn. Here White should not try to be too ambitious.



The clearest way was pointed out by Ilya Makariev.

1 ♕xd5! cxd5

If 1...exd5, then 2 ♜c3 a6 3 ♜e1.

2 ♜d1 ♜fc8

3 ♜d3!

The rook is heading for c3. It may even be possible to seize the initiative. ***The side with the queen should aim for exchanges! The power of the queen is easier to exploit, when it is opposed by fewer pieces – the chances of breaking into the opponent's position are improved.***

[Instead of 2...♜fc8 Black does better to play 2...b6, hoping for 3 a6?! b5 followed by 4...♝b6 or 4...b4. But after 3 axb6 ♜xb6 4 ♜c3 followed by 5 ♜a1 White would seem to be out of danger – Dvoretsky.]

Peter Svidler was intending to bring up his rook along another route: 2 ♜b4?! ♜fc8 (2...♜fe8 3 h4 ♜e7 4 ♜d2 and 5 ♜c1) 3 ♜a3. This is too intricate. Try to put your plans into effect in the simplest and most reliable way, otherwise you risk making some blunder, as in fact occurred with Peter: 3...♜c4! 4 ♜d6? ♜d8.

[If it is clearly realised that the rook must definitely aim for the c-file, it is even possible to consider a pawn sacrifice: 2 h4 ♜f6 3 ♜c1! ♜xd4 4 ♜c7. But after 4...b6 or 4...b5 White still has problems, so that the manoeuvre ♜a1-d1-d3-c3 is more convincing, in my opinion – Dvoretsky.]

All the remaining plans are weaker. For example, Maxim Boguslavsky suggested 1 ♜c4 with the threat of 2 a6. Black replies 1...a6, and what now? Exchange on d5? This is illogical – after all, Black recaptures with gain of tempo. Vasya Emelin continued the analysis: 2 ♜xd5 cxd5 (2...exd5 3 ♜b4 and 4 ♜e1) 3 ♜c7 ♜fc8 4 ♜d6 ♜f6 5 ♜d1. Of course, the white queen is active, but the exchange of rooks has had to be deferred.

Black makes an escape square for his king, and then plays ...b7–b6 and ...♜b7.

The idea of Inna Gaponenko seems questionable: 1 a6 bxa6 2 ♜c4. Black's rook immediately comes into play on the b-file, and his bishop endeavours to get to the d4-pawn and attack f2.

Unfortunately, at the board I too failed to figure out the position. I realised that I should aim for exchanges and I studied the move 1 ♜xd5. But I did not see the rook manoeuvre to c3, and considered only 1...cxd5 2 h4 ♜f6 3 ♜e3. Then 3...♜bc8! (with the threat of 4...♜c4) is strong, and if 4 ♜c1 Black has 4...♜xd4!.

1 ♜a4? ♜e7!

Of course, Black prevents 2 ♜xd5 and 3 ♜b4. Even now it was not yet too late to capture on d5, but I decided first to occupy the c-file with my rook.

2 ♜c4?! ♜c7!

Alas, I completely overlooked this simple move. With the retreat of the knight, White's position immediately becomes difficult. The opponent wants to make a concerted attack on d4. He has more pieces than me, and therefore the pawn essentially cannot be defended. All I can hope for are chance tactical opportunities.

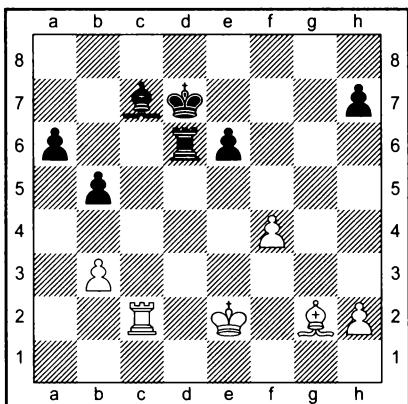
3 ♜d3 ♜fd8 4 ♜e4 h6 5 ♜e3 a6!

Before the knight is moved to b5, the a5–a6 thrust must be prevented.

6 ♜c2 ♜f6 7 ♜a4 ♜b5 8 ♜xb5 axb5 9 ♜b4 ♜a8 10 ♜f4 ♜d7 11 ♜g2 ♜ad8, and Black won.

Kamshonkov – Belov

Podolsk 1991



This was the position at the adjournment, with Black having sealed ... $\mathbb{Q}a5-c7!$, which came as a surprise to my opponent.

Exercise 2. Remember the positional principles which apply in such situations, and with their help choose a plan of defence for White.

We have a position with opposite-colour bishops. ***It would not be bad to exchange rooks and transpose into a pure bishop ending***, but for the moment, alas, this is not possible.

When defending an endgame where the opponent has a material advantage, you should exchange pawns. A useful rule. Are there any other general considerations?

Many years ago I attended a lecture by Dvoretsky on opposite-colour bishops, and this gave me a firm grasp of the main principles for playing such endings. One of the rules formulated by him states: '***The stronger side should keep his pawns on squares of the colour of the opponent's bishop; the weaker side should keep his on squares of the colour of his own bishop***'. Guided by this rule, in time-trouble I unhesitatingly placed my pawns on light

squares (there was a choice: a7/b6 or a6/b5). But the opponent's pawns on f4 and h2 are 'wrongly' placed and are therefore vulnerable. Nevertheless, ***the drawing tendencies of opposite-colour bishops are very great***, and in analysis I found a forced draw for my opponent. But I was hoping that he would not find it, since he did not know my sealed move, and the saving path was not altogether obvious.

Diana Darchiya suggests playing 1 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, in order to prepare f4–f5. Correct! We will either exchange pawns, or force ...e6–e5, but then the white f-pawn will be on a 'correct' square, and the black e-pawn on an 'incorrect' square of the same colour as its bishop. The chances of a successful blockade will be improved. I am pleased to note that one half of the participants in the competition assessed the position correctly and made the same choice.

I will show the variation that I found.

1 $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$

1... $\mathbb{B}d5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$.

2 f5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

3 $\mathbb{B}d2!?$

The exchange of rooks leads by force to a draw. 3 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ is also not bad.

3 ... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

4 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$

5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

6 $\mathbb{Q}b7!$

It is important for White that on the queenside too Black's pawns should be on squares of the colour of his bishop. See how easy it is to make good moves, if you know this rule.

6 ... $a5$

7 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $b4$

8 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$

The simplest. I also analysed the sharper continuation 8 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 10 f6 h6 11 f7 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ –

however much I tried, I also failed to find a win here.

8... $\mathbb{B}g5$

8... $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 9 $\mathbb{B}e4+$ and 10 $\mathbb{B}xh7$.

9 $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}c7$

10 $\mathbb{B}d7$

The draw has become obvious.

The defensive plan which we have analysed consistently carries out one of the ideas typical of endings with opposite-colour bishops, involving the correct deployment of the pawns. Of course, a practical game is not a study, and a position can sometimes be approached in different ways. But in any case accuracy is required, and by no means all methods of defending are equally good. For example, 1 $\mathbb{B}e3$ is tempting, depriving the rook of the d4-square and intending after 1... $\mathbb{B}b6+$ 2 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}d4?$! to continue 3 $\mathbb{B}d2$ or 3 $\mathbb{B}c6$. But Black has the unpleasant reply 1... $\mathbb{B}d1$ (and if 2 $\mathbb{B}e4$, then 2... $\mathbb{B}e1+$, winning a second pawn).

Sasha Chernosvitov and Inna Gaponenko recommend 1 $\mathbb{B}c5$. What for? You want to attack the h7-pawn? I will happily give it up, provided I can get to the b3-pawn. I reply 1... $\mathbb{B}d4$ 2 $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xh7+$ $\mathbb{B}d6$. Or if 2 f5, then 2... $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 4 $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{B}d8$. After 5 $\mathbb{B}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ it is not easy to save the game, but otherwise how does White avoid being two pawns down (5 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}xh2$; 5 $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{B}h4$).

[A good defensive idea was found by grandmaster Evgeny Bareev: 1 $\mathbb{B}c3!$ (with the threat of 2 $\mathbb{B}h3$) 1... $\mathbb{B}d4$ 2 $\mathbb{B}b7!$, for example, 2... $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ b4 4 $\mathbb{B}d3$ with a draw. The same idea can be put into effect slightly differently: 1 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 2 $\mathbb{B}b7!$. In connection with this I should like to remind you of another principle in endings with opposite-colour bishops: **attack the enemy pawns with your bishop** – Dvoretsky.]

Ilakha Kadymova suggested 1 $\mathbb{B}e4$. This is what my opponent played, but it did not turn out well – immediately Black greatly acti-

vated his forces.

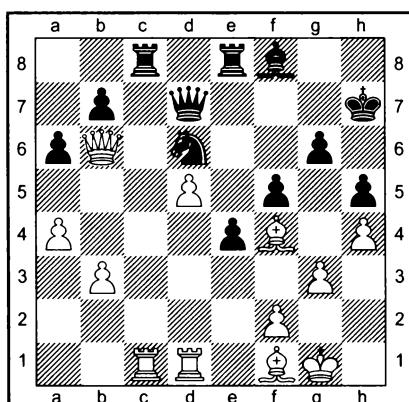
1 $\mathbb{B}e4?$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 2 $\mathbb{B}e3$ (2 $\mathbb{B}b7!?$) 2... $\mathbb{B}b4$ 3 $\mathbb{B}c3$ h5

3...h6 is weaker – the stronger side should not place his pawns on squares of the colour of his own bishop. White's position has become difficult, because his pieces are tied to the defence of his weak pawns. Here is it appropriate to remember another important principle. **If, apart from the opposite-colour bishops, there are also other pieces on the board, on no account should you remain passive – you must seek counterplay, and fight for the initiative at any price.**

4 h3 $\mathbb{B}b6+$ 5 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 6 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 7 f5 e5 8 $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{B}e6$ a5 10 $\mathbb{B}d2$ e4+! 11 $\mathbb{B}e2$ a4 12 $\mathbb{B}xa4$ $\mathbb{B}xa4$ 13 $\mathbb{B}c2$ a3 14 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 15 $\mathbb{B}e2$ e3 16 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ 17 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ White resigned.

Lempert – Belov

Katowice 1990



Exercise 3. In whose favour is this position? What would you play as Black?

Unfortunately, two of you did not have time to reach any conclusion. Vova Baklan suggested a move which had not even occurred

to me: 1...e3. His idea looks very dubious. White gains an obvious advantage, for example, by 2 fxe3 ♜e4 3 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 4 ♜g2 or 3...♜xc8 4 d6 ♜d7 5 ♜g2.

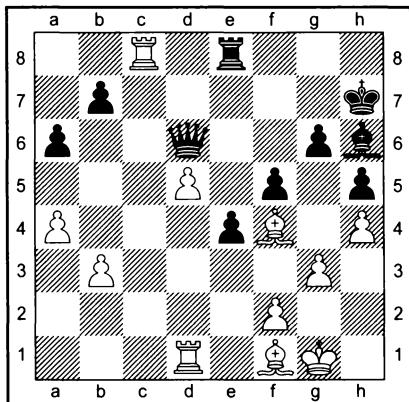
All the rest of you found the strongest possibility.

1...

♞h6!

If the strong bishop on f4 can be exchanged without detriment to Black's position, he will stand better.

But if you analysed only 2 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 3 ♜c7, this reply is only worth three points out of five. The critical continuation is 2 ♜xd6! ♜xd6 3 ♜xc8.



In the event of 3...♝f8?! 4 ♜c7+ ♜h8 (4...♝e7 5 d6 ♜xc7 6 dxc7 ♜xf4 7 ♜d8) 5 ♜xh6 ♜xh6 6 d6 White has the advantage. 3...♝xf4! must be played.

[There is also a third possibility: 3...♝xf4!! In the endgame arising after 4 gxf4 ♜xc8, on his next move Black captures on f4 and emerges a pawn up. Or if 4 ♜xe8 there follows 4...♝f3! 5 ♜e7+ ♜h8 6 ♜e1 (the only move) 6...e3 7 ♜xe3 ♜xe3 8 ♜xe3 ♜xd5, and it is now White who has to fight for a draw – Dvoretsky.]

4 ♜xe8

Svidler reached this position in his calculations and he assessed it in favour of White.

After a move by the bishop this assessment will be completely correct: the two rooks combined with the dangerous passed d-pawn are stronger than the queen. Bad is 4...♜d7? 5 gxf4! ♜xe8 6 d6 ♜d7 7 ♜c4 followed by 8 ♜e6, and White wins.

Emelin calculated further than anyone – he suggested 4...♝xg3!. If 5 ♜e6, then 5...♜c5 or 5...♝f4 is possible. We must look at 6 ♜fxg3 ♜xg3+ 7 ♜g2 – what happens here?

7...e3? is anti-positional: after 8 ♜f1 the black pawns are blocked. But the recommendation 7...♝xb3! is very interesting. Where should the rook move to? Here Black's chances are certainly not worse.

I have to admit that I only considered 7...f4?! 8 ♜xe4 f3 9 ♜d2 ♜fxg2. If 10 d6 there follows 10...♜h3 11 ♜xg2 ♜d3 12 ♜e7+ ♜h6 13 ♜e6 ♜d4+ with a draw. White can try 10 ♜ee2?!, aiming to keep his rook on the d-file, but this too is unclear.

We are now able to make an objective assessment of the initial position. Black stands worse, but after 1...♞h6! he can hope to save the game.

Let us now see how the game proceeded. My opponent, almost without thinking, exchanged the rooks.

2 ♜xc8?!

♞xc8

3 ♜c7

♝d8

3...♝e7 was also not bad.

4 ♜c1

♝xf4?

5 ♜xd7+

5 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 6 ♜xc8 was safer, and in the ending with opposite-colour bishops White would probably not have lost.

5...

♝d6

6 ♜e5

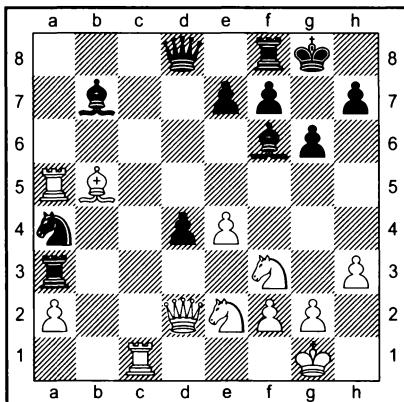
Here my opponent offered a draw, but I declined. Black has excellently-placed pawns, restricting the enemy bishop, and the 'Nimzowitsch knight', blockading the passed d-pawn, is very strong.

6 ...	$\mathbb{E}e8$
7 $\mathbb{W}d4$	$\mathbb{E}e7$
8 $\mathbb{W}b6$	$\mathbb{E}f7$
9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$	$\mathbb{W}e7$
10 $\mathbb{W}c5$	$\mathbb{W}e5$

Black has a clear advantage. Unfortunately, in the subsequent play I twice blundered and threw away the win.

Yachmennik – Belov

Smolensk 1989



Exercise 4. The opponent's last move 1 $\mathbb{Q}d3-b5$ set me a difficult problem: how to save the pinned knight on a4. You (just as I had to during the game) have to:

- assess the position;
- find various possibilities for Black and weigh up the necessary variations;
- choose the most promising course.

Opinions regarding the assessment varied: 'White is better', 'White is worse', 'equality'. Nearly all of you pointed out that 1... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ is bad because of 2 $\mathbb{Q}xa4!$. [After 2... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}dx3$ Black retains some positional compensation for the lost exchange (strong passed pawn on c3, and two bishops). He can go in for this position, if nothing better is found – Dvoretsky.]

Mainly it was suggested that 1... $d3!$? should be played, by some – without any analysis. Many gave the variation 2 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $dxe2$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}a8$. Black wins back his pawn and gains the advantage.

Svidler analysed 2 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}xa5$. After 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{W}xb5$ the e4-pawn is attacked. [However, by continuing 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, White gains a great advantage: 5... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ or 5... $\mathbb{W}a6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}b4$. This means that 2... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ is a bad move. The sacrifice of two minor pieces for a rook, suggested by Volodya Baklan, is better: 2... $\mathbb{Q}b2!$? 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ followed by 6... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$. But the strongest continuation was pointed out by grandmaster Dolmatov: 2... $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ e5, and Black, at any event, is not worse – Dvoretsky.]

Only Makariev considered 2 $\mathbb{Q}g3!$, but even he stopped after 2... $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}xa5$. [The pretty counter-stroke 3... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ would have led to equality in the event of 4 $\mathbb{W}xa2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 5 $\mathbb{W}a1$ d2. Unfortunately, it is refuted by the prosaic 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ – Dolmatov.]

In fact the variation should be continued: 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 8 a3 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ is also possible) 7... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d4$. After calculating this far, I realised that I would be a pawn down in a difficult position.

[By playing 9... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, Black regains the pawn. Then 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (10 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 10... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ leads to a drawn endgame. And in the event of 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (instead of 7 $\mathbb{Q}d4$) 7... $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ it is very difficult for White to convert his material advantage – the opponent's pieces are really too active. It can be concluded that 1... $d3!$ would have given excellent saving chances – Yusupov.]

[On the other hand, by continuing 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ (instead of 5 $\mathbb{W}xd3$?) 5... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (or 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$?) 6... $\mathbb{W}b1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e1!$, White would retain

his extra pawn, for which Black has no real compensation (he loses after 7... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}xe4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b4$). In addition, as grandmaster Bareev pointed out, instead of the capture on d3 White also has the interposition 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$, and after 5... $\mathbb{W}a6$ – not 6 $\mathbb{W}h6$! f6, but simply 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd3 \mathbb{Q}c5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d8$, retaining a serious advantage. For example: 7...f6 (capturing on e4 loses a piece) 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}h8$ – Dvoretsky.]

Have we taken all the candidate moves into account? Vadim Zviagintsev mentioned (however, without any analysis) 1... $\mathbb{Q}c3$. After 2 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ there is no compensation for the lost exchange.

[For my part I should like to suggest one more idea: 1... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{W}a8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b3(d1)$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 5 $gxf3$ $\mathbb{W}xf3$. Objectively, the resulting position probably favours White – his passed a-pawn may become extremely dangerous. But for the moment he has to worry about his broken kingside and reckon with the threat of a black pawn advance in the centre. To be honest, this continuation seems to me to be more promising than that which occurred in the game – Dolmatov.]

After weighing up the variations, I came to the conclusion that after a normal development of events I would most probably lose. Not wishing to reconcile myself to such a dismal fate, I continued my searching. In the end I managed to find a surprising chance.

In principle, Black's position does have some pluses. For example, the two bishops and a compact pawn chain. The idea of creating a fortress occurred to me...

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1 ... | $\mathbb{Q}xa2!?$ |
| 2 $\mathbb{W}xa2$ | $\mathbb{W}xa5$ |
| 3 $\mathbb{W}xa4$ | $\mathbb{W}xa4$ |
| 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ | $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ |
| 5 $\mathbb{Q}fxd4$ | $\mathbb{Q}d8$ |

For the sacrificed piece Black has only one pawn. However, it is not so easy for White to

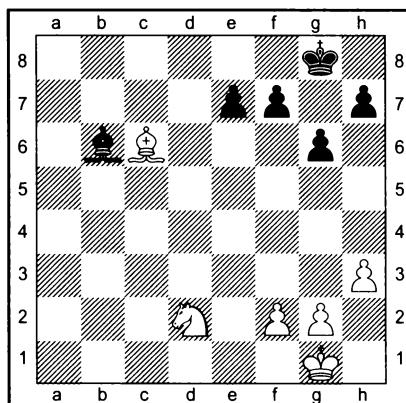
convert his advantage. If 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ or 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ there would have followed 6... $\mathbb{Q}a8$, aiming to break through onto the 2nd rank with the rook.

[After 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$? there is the simple reply 7 $\mathbb{Q}c5$. Black does better to try 6... $\mathbb{Q}b2$?, having in mind the variation 7 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c5$! $\mathbb{Q}xg2$! 9 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$. In the event of 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$? White has 7 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ – therefore it makes sense to play 6... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, spoiling the opponent's pawn structure – Dvoretsky.]

6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$	$\mathbb{Q}d2$
7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$	$\mathbb{Q}xc6$
8 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$	$\mathbb{Q}d4$
9 $\mathbb{Q}e4$	$\mathbb{Q}b2$
10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$	$\mathbb{Q}b6$

Threatening 11...f5.

11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$	$\mathbb{Q}xd2$
12 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$	

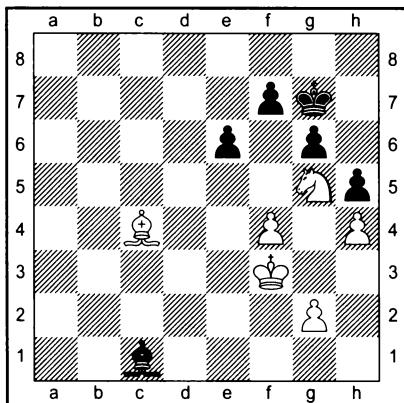


I anticipated this position well in advance and judged it to be drawn. The only target that White can attack is the f7-pawn. But I couldn't imagine how two pieces would simultaneously be able to attack it – since the approaches to it on the dark squares are guarded by my king and bishop. Of course, I was not fully confident of a successful outcome, but I think that from the practical

point of view the decision was justified. I had a clear impression of how I would be outplayed with an extra pawn, whereas I could not imagine how White would win here.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 12 . . . | $\mathbb{Q}d4$ |
| 13 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ | $h5$ |
| 14 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ | $\mathbb{Q}g7$ |
| 15 f3 | $e6$ |

We soon adjourned the game. Analysis confirmed that my assessment of the position was correct. I will show you a curious episode which occurred during the resumption.



White tried 1 f5!?. After the game my opponent pointed out that even 1...exf5!? 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7 \mathbb{Q}f6$ would not have left him any chances of success. It has to be said that the drawing tendencies inherent in opposite-colour bishops are exceptionally great! The game continuation also led to a draw: 1...gx f5 2 $\mathbb{Q}b5 \mathbb{Q}xg5$! 3 hxg5 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$! 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5 \mathbb{Q}xg5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ f6+ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ f4 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}h4$.

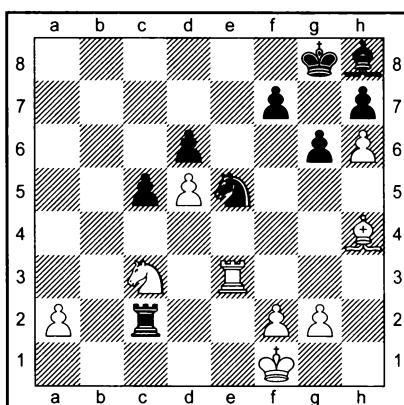
What is the main conclusion that should be drawn from the example we have just analysed?

When defending a difficult position, you should consider the most improbable resources, trust yourself and boldly

change the character of the play, even sacrificing material if necessary. The opponent will most probably cope successfully in a standard, technical position (say, with an extra pawn). It will be far harder for him in a situation with an unusual material balance – here the probability of a mistake sharply increases.

Incidentally, by finding this difficult and unexpected defensive idea, I not only saved half a point, but also experienced an enormous emotional lift, thanks to which I began winning game after game.

Mityaev – Belov Moscow 1989



I was close to a win, but when play went into an endgame, I relaxed and completely forgot that I could be mated. I only woke up in the position which I am offering for your attention.

Exercise 5. How to combat f2–f4 ? At first I thought that things were completely bad, but then... See if you can find a way of defending.

Emelin did not find anything better than 1...f6 2 f4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$, but he rightly judged Black's position to be difficult.

A clever idea (in the spirit of the previous game) was devised by Zviagintsev: 1...f5 2 f4 ♜f7?! 3 fxe5 ♜xe5. But after 4 ♜e1 I doubt whether Black has real compensation for the sacrificed piece. Besides, capturing the knight is not obligatory – 3 ♜b5?! is also strong.

Serezha Movsesian settled on 1...♜f8. But this is bad! Nearly all of you gave the variation 2 ♜e4 ♜c4 3 ♜b3 with advantage to White, and Svidler continued it: 3...♜b2 4 ♜xb2 ♜xb2 5 ♜f6!. I don't know whether he saw the counter-stroke 5...♝d2+, which, however, does not change the assessment of the position.

To me it seemed more natural to play not 2 ♜e4, but 2 ♜b5 (why block the e-file?). However, after 2...♝c4 3 ♜e7+ ♜e8 (3...♜g8? 4 ♜e1 ♜e5 5 ♜f6! with the threat of 6 ♜xd6!) 4 ♜xd6+ ♜xd6 5 ♜xd6+ ♜d7 6 ♜f8 ♜d4 7 ♜e7+ ♜d8 8 ♜xf7 ♜e8 9 ♜f3 ♜xa2 the outcome still remains unclear. Apparently the knight move to e4 is nevertheless stronger.

[To both knight moves Black replies 2...♜xa2! 3 ♜xd6 ♜a6 4 ♜b3 ♜d7. The knight retreat 5 ♜c4 would give an advantage, were it not for the double attack 5...♜a4!, while after 5 ♜e4 or 5 ♜g3 White has almost nothing.

Instead of 4 ♜b3 White can try 4 f4?! ♜xd6 5 ♜a3! f5 6 ♜a8+ ♜f7 7 ♜xh8. Black plays 7...♝g4, and after 8 ♜xh7+ ♜g8 9 ♜g7+ ♜h8 he is threatening 10...♝xh6 or 10...♝e3+ and 11...♜xd5 with equality. In the event of 8 ♜e2?! ♜xd5?! 9 ♜xh7+ ♜g8 10 ♜g7+ ♜h8 11 ♜g5 White still has some hopes, although the opponent can go into a rook endgame a pawn down by 8...♜f6! 9 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 10 ♜xh7 ♜xd5 11 ♜c7 ♜d8 12 ♜xc5 ♜h8 13 ♜c6+ ♜f7 14 ♜c7+ ♜f6 15 h7 g5. Then neither 16 ♜c6+ ♜g7 17 ♜xg5+ ♜g5 17 ♜f3 ♜g6 18 ♜f4 ♜a8 leaves White any real chances of success.

If this analysis is correct, it can be con-

cluded that 1...♜f8?! 2 ♜e4 ♜xa2! would allow Black to defend successfully – Dvoretsky.]

One more possibility must be considered.

1 ... g5!
2 ♜xg5

But what next? Chernosvitov rightly pointed out that the exchanging combination 2...♜xf2+ 3 ♜xf2 ♜g4+ 4 ♜f3 ♜xe3 5 ♜xe3 ♜xc3 leads after 6 ♜f4 to a hopeless endgame for Black.

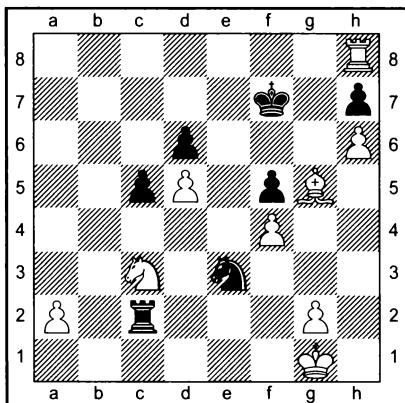
Most of you restricted yourselves to the modest 2...f6 3 ♜h4 ♜f7 (3...♝g6 is completely bad: 4 ♜b5! ♜xh4 5 ♜e8+ ♜f7 6 ♜xd6+ ♜g6 7 ♜g8+! ♜g7 8 hxg7). How should the resulting position be assessed? In the opinion of Svidler and Makariev, it is unclear, perhaps slightly more pleasant for White. Well, compared with me you are great optimists. I assessed it as hopeless. White is a pawn up, and the bishop on h8 has no moves. Let us analyse it in concrete terms: 4 ♜e4 ♜c4 (5...♜xa2 6 ♜xd6+ ♜g6 7 ♜f4 ♜g4 8 ♜e8 leads to the loss of a piece) 5 ♜b3? f5 6 ♜b7+ ♜g6 – here Black does indeed acquire excellent counter-chances. 7 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 8 ♜b6 ♜h5 will not do for White. But why should he go in for these complications? I think that the reply 5 ♜c3!, suggested by Dvoretsky, will become a cold shower for you. After 5...♜xc3 (5...♝d2+ 6 ♜e2) 6 ♜xc3 you will probably regain the pawn on h6. But how to hold the outside passed a-pawn and at the same time not lose the d6-pawn?

Let's look more closely at White's main threat f2-f4. This move may win the game, but in itself it is anti-positional. It seriously weakens the second rank, and reduces the mobility of the white bishop. Is it not possible somehow to exploit this, and set up a counter-attack against the opponent's king?

2 ... f5!?
3 ♜f4

[As Bareev pointed out, 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$? was also strong. But the attempt to exclude this possibility by transposing moves: 1...f5 2 f4 g5 did not work in view of 3 fxe5! gxh4 4 exd6 or 3...f4 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ – Dvoretsky.]

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 3 ... | $\mathbb{Q}g4$ |
| 4 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ | $\mathbb{Q}f7$ |
| 5 $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ | $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ |
| 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ | |



If Black takes the knight, the outcome is settled by the far-advanced h-pawn: 6... $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9 h7. No better is 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f1$. Finally, 5... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ (instead of 5... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$) is also hopeless: 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1!$? followed by $\mathbb{Q}xd6$.

- | | |
|-------|-----------------|
| 6 ... | $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ |
|-------|-----------------|

Now the main strategic basis of the pawn sacrifice ...g6–g5! becomes clear – it is important to give the black king air and enable it to break free.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 7 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ | |
|-------------------|--|

In the event of 7 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$? I was intending to play 7... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$, and if 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$, then 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ with counterplay, since the king breaks through to h3. Unfortunately, after 11 $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ (Dolmatov) or 11 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ (Dvoretsky) White nevertheless wins.

[It made sense to try 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$. The obvious reply 8 g3? would allow Black to put into effect a well-known drawing mechanism with rook + knight by 8... $\mathbb{Q}d2!!$ (it is inaccurate to begin with 8... $\mathbb{Q}h2?$ in view of 9 $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}e3$). After 9 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ there follows 9... $\mathbb{Q}d1+!$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+!$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ with perpetual check. Only 8 $\mathbb{Q}f1!!$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ would have won. As a result of this White gets rid of the g2-pawn, the return of the knight to g4 no longer threatens mate, and he gains an important tempo to destroy the drawing mechanism – Dvoretsky.]

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 7 ... | $\mathbb{Q}h5$ |
| 8 $\mathbb{Q}b5?$ | |

Here the opponent spent some fifteen minutes, but he was unable to come to the correct decision. Apparently he very much wanted to keep all his extra material. But if he wanted to go after the d6-pawn, it would have been more logical to do this a move earlier, without driving the black king forward.

I was most afraid of 8 $\mathbb{Q}g7$, since I did not see how I could counter the power of the h-pawn. For example: 8... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 h7 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (12... $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe3+!$) 13 $\mathbb{Q}h4+!$.

[Instead of 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ Black has the more tenacious 11... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 16 h7 $\mathbb{Q}a8$, when the win still has to be demonstrated.

Black is not obliged to capture on g2. 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ suggests itself, for example: 9 g3 (9 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+)$ 9... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (if 13 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ the same reply follows with even greater strength) 13... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (threatening 15... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+)$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 16 h7 $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ with a draw. White nevertheless retains chances of success, by playing 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$

10 ♜f1 ♛xd1+ 11 ♜e2, and if 11...♜g1?, then 12 ♜e7!, winning – Dvoretsky.]

The king feels a little more comfortable on the h-file than on the 8th rank. The attempt to play for mate looks tempting: 8 ♜e7!?. If 8...♝xc3, then White decides matters with the quiet move 9 g3!! found by Dolmatov, after which the king can no longer escape from the mating net. This means that Black has to defend with 8...♝c1+ 9 ♜h2 ♜g4+ 10 ♜h3? ♜xc3+ 11 g3 ♜f2+ 12 ♜g2 ♜e4, or 9 ♜f2 ♜g4+ 10 ♜e2 ♜xc3. There is little joy here, of course, but even so it is possible to fight on.

Probably the simplest way, and the most unpleasant one for me, was the win of two pieces for a rook either in the previous variation (10 ♜xg4 with the king on h2 or f2), or by 8 ♜f6!? ♜c1+ (8...♜g4 9 ♜g5+ ♜h6 10 ♜g7 mate, or 9...♜h4 10 ♜xf5+ ♜g3? 11 ♜e4 mate) 9 ♜f2 ♜g4+ 10 ♜xg4 ♜xg4 11 a4. White should be able to convert his advantage, although he still needs to overcome some technical difficulties.

8 . . .	♜g4
9 g3?!	♜h2?

Black wants to set up the afore-mentioned drawing mechanism with ...♝d2 and ...♝f3+. [Here exactly the same motifs operate as were mentioned earlier. 9...♝d2!! would have given a draw, while White could have retained winning chances by choosing 9 ♜f1! ♜e3+ 10 ♜e1 ♜xg2+ 11 ♜f1 ♜e3+ 12 ♜g1 ♜g4! 13 ♜e8! ♜f3 14 ♜xe3+ ♜xe3 15 ♜xd6 – Dvoretsky.]

Here my opponent used up his last few minutes, since he simply could not find a forced win. In fact there no longer is one. He should probably have gone in for the variation 10 ♜f6 ♜f3+ 11 ♜f1 ♜d2 12 ♜g5+ ♜xg5 13 fxg5 ♜xd5, in which accurate defence would have been required of Black.

10 ♜e8?!	♜g4
11 ♜e3	♝f3+
12 ♜f1?!	

A draw would have resulted from 12 ♜xf3 ♜xf3.

The mistakes made by my opponent towards the end of the game are easily explained. He thought that his position was won, and he took the pawn sacrifice ...g6–g5 to be sign of desperation. The move 6...♜g6!, complicating the position, came as a surprise to him. In severe time-trouble (which was mutual, incidentally) and under the psychological effect of the sharp change of situation, White loses his bearings and even loses the game.

12 . . .	♜xg3
13 ♜xf3+	♜xf3
14 ♜e1	♜e3
15 ♜f1	c4!?
16 ♜xd6	♞f3?!
17 ♜e1	c3
18 ♜xf5??	

18 ♜d1 was essential, with a probable draw.

[Black would still have had to work for the draw, by playing 18...♝xa2 (weaker is 18...♝d2+ 19 ♜c1 ♜xd5 20 ♜c4 ♜e4 21 ♜c2 ♜d4 22 ♜b6! or 20...♝d4 21 ♜e5+ ♜e4 22 ♜c2 ♜d2+ 23 ♜xc3 ♜xa2 24 ♜d7) 19 ♜c4 ♜a4 20 ♜e5+ ♜e4 21 d6 ♜d4+ 22 ♜c2 ♜xd6. Therefore it made sense to advance the c-pawn a move earlier: 16...c3! 17 ♜xf5+ ♜e4 with equality – Dvoretsky.]

18 . . .	♝c1 mate
----------	----------

The decision taken by Black (1...g5 and 2...f5) was, I think, the correct one from the practical point of view, despite the fact that in analysis it proved possible to find a refutation, and not only one. As in the previous example, I wanted to divert the opponent from a purely technical course, aiming at any cost to complicate the position and create active counterplay. The new situation, with its mutual attacks and unusual balance of material, proved not at all easy to figure out.



In seeking decisions, don't restrict yourself only to an analysis of variations. Often general positional considerations also come to your aid. In the given instance I looked to see how I could exploit the defects of the move f2–f4, and I also aimed to release my king from imprisonment.

And now the results of the competition. The strongest today was Svidler, with Zviagintsev in second place, and Emelin third. However, all of you did quite well. I hope that the experience accumulated in the solving and discussing of the exercises will come in useful at the board, where it is certain that you will constantly encounter equally difficult problems.

Mark Dvoretsky

Virtuoso Defence

When I was studying the games collection of Grigory Sanakoev (the topic of the chapter 'Thoughts about a book' my attention was drawn to the following exceptionally tense and fascinating encounter. White built up a very dangerous attack on the king, which, it appeared, would inevitably achieve its goal. However, the opponent's cool-headed actions enabled him not only to parry the immediate threats, but even to seize the initiative and in the end win.

The colossal complexity of the problems facing the players is indicated by the fact that even in play by correspondence they were unable to avoid some errors (true, only a few). As sometimes happens, the standard of play proved significantly higher than the standard of its analytical interpretation. This is not surprising: the maximum concentration of thought is attained during play (all the same, whether it be by correspondence or over the board). I was able to correct some of Sanakoev's comments in a joint analysis with grandmaster Vadim Zviagintsev, and in the preparation of the present book practically all the key moments in the game were revised.

Sanakoev – Maeder

10th World Correspondence
Championship 1979–1984
Sicilian Defence

- | | |
|-------|------|
| 1 e4 | c5 |
| 2 ♜f3 | d6 |
| 3 d4 | cxd4 |

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 4 ♜xd4 | ♘f6 |
| 5 ♜c3 | a6 |
| 6 ♜g5 | e6 |
| 7 f4 | ♗e7 |
| 8 ♜f3 | ♗c7 |
| 9 0–0–0 | ♗bd7 |
| 10 ♜d3 | b5 |
| 11 ♜he1 | ♗b7 |
| 12 ♜g3 | b4 |
| 13 ♜d5 | exd5 |

The piece sacrifice has to be accepted – incorrect are both 13... ♜xd5? 14 exd5 ♜xd5 15 ♜xe7 (or 15 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 16 ♜xe6 – Gipslis) 15... ♜xe7 16 ♜f5+, and 13... ♜xd5? 14 exd5 ♜xd5 15 ♜xe7 (15 ♜e4!?) 15... ♜xe7 16 ♜xg7 ♜f8 17 ♜xe6! fxe6 18 ♜xe6 (Chudinovskikh-Semenov, USSR 1974).

14 e5!?

The main theoretical continuation is 14 exd5 ♜d8 with unclear consequences.

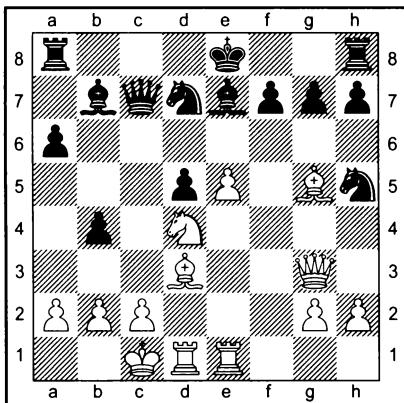
- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 14 ... | dx5 |
| 15 fxe5 | ♗h5 |

The game Petrushin-Chudinovskikh, USSR 1973, went 15... ♜e4? 16 ♜xe4 ♜xg5+ 17 ♜xg5 dxe4 18 ♜f5 ♜xe5 19 ♜d6+ ♜f8 20 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 21 ♜xb7 ♜g4 22 ♜d6 g6 23 h3 ♜f6 24 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 25 ♜xe4 with a difficult endgame for Black.

15...0–0–0 has also been played. Here are two examples:

- | |
|--|
| 16 ♜f5 ♜c5 17 exf6 ♜xg3 18 hxg3 gxf6 19 ♜f4 ♜e5 20 ♜xe5 fxe5 21 ♜de8 22 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 23 ♜h1 ♜h8 24 ♜h6 a5 25 |
|--|

$\text{Qd}2 \text{Qb}8 26 \text{Bf}6 \text{Bf}8 27 \text{Bh}6 \text{Bh}8 28 \text{Bf}6 \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ (Adams–Levitt, London 1984);
 16 $\text{Qf}5 \text{Qc}5 17 \text{Qxg}7 \text{Qe}4 18 \text{Qxe}4 \text{dx}e4$
 19 $\text{Qxd}8 \text{Bx}d8 20 \text{e}6 \text{Wxg}3$ (20... $\text{Qf}8!?$ was
 probably stronger) 21 $\text{exd}7+\text{Bxd}7$ 22 $\text{hxg}3$
 $\text{Bxd}1+$ 23 $\text{Qxd}1 \text{Qf}2 24 \text{Bh}1 \text{e}3 25 \text{Bxh}7$
 $\text{Qxg}2 26 \text{Qe}2 \text{Qc}6 27 \text{Bh}5 \text{Qb}5+$ 28 $\text{Bxb}5$
 $\text{axb}5 29 \text{Qf}5$ with a won endgame for White
 (Nunn–Kuczynski, Germany 1995).



16 $\text{Wxh}4$

The sharp attempt 16 $\text{e}6!?$ is interesting. In the opinion of Vladimir Lepyoshkin, White gains the advantage after the cautious 16... $\text{Qxg}5+$ 17 $\text{Wxg}5 \text{Wf}4+$ 18 $\text{Wxf}4 \text{Qxf}4$ 19 $\text{exd}7+\text{Qxd}7$ 20 $\text{Qf}5+\text{Qd}6$ 21 $\text{g}3 \text{Qg}6 22 \text{Qh}3 \text{Qe}7 23 \text{Bc}3$ or 17... $\text{Qdf}6$ 18 $\text{exf}7+\text{Qxf}7$ 19 $\text{Qe}6 \text{Wd}6 20 \text{Qe}2 \text{g}6 21 \text{Qxh}5 \text{Bae}8 22 \text{Qg}4 \text{Qc}8 23 \text{Bf}1 \text{Bxe}6 24 \text{Qxe}6+\text{Wxe}6 25 \text{Bxd}5$.

The queen sacrifice should be accepted: 16... $\text{Qxg}3$ 17 $\text{exf}7+\text{Qxf}7$ 18 $\text{Bxe}7+\text{Qg}8 19 \text{hxg}3 \text{Wxg}3$ (19... $\text{W}e5 20 \text{Qf}5$) 20 $\text{Qe}6 \text{W}e5 21 \text{Bf}1$. The correspondence game Baluev–Vadikan (1976), where 16 $\text{e}6$ was first employed, did not last long: 21... $\text{Qc}5? 22 \text{Qf}5 \text{Qe}4? (22... \text{Qxe}6 23 \text{Qxe}6+\text{Wxe}6 24 \text{Bxe}6 \text{h}6$ with advantage to White) 23 $\text{Qxe}4 \text{dx}e4 24 \text{Bf}6! \text{Wxg}5+ 25 \text{Qxg}5 \text{Qd}5 26 \text{Bxa}6$ Black resigned. In *Informator* it was annotated by Lepyoshkin, who gave the variation

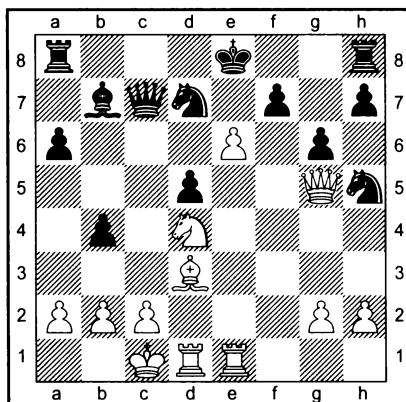
21... $\text{Qf}8!?$ 22 $\text{Qf}5 \text{Qc}8 23 \text{B}e8 \text{Qf}7 24 \text{Bf}7+\text{Qg}8 25 \text{B}e8$ with a draw. Later that has how several ‘duels’ concluded, in particular Hellers–DeFirmian, Biel 1989. It is a pity that no one has risked trying 22... $\text{g}6!?$ 23 $\text{Qxf}8 \text{Wxe}7 24 \text{Qxe}7 \text{gx}f5 25 \text{Bxf}5$ with a position that is difficult to assess.

16 ... $\text{Qxg}5+$

17 $\text{Wxg}5 \text{g}6$

18 $\text{e}6$

18 $\text{g}4$ is weaker, after which Black can play either 18... $\text{Qg}7 19 \text{e}6 \text{Qc}5 20 \text{exf}7+\text{Qxf}7$ (Weigel–Hauernherin, correspondence 1977), or 18... $\text{h}6!?$.



In this sharp position Black has tried various continuations:

A) 18... $\text{Qdf}6 19 \text{exf}7+\text{Qxf}7 20 \text{Bf}1 \text{B}e8 21 \text{g}4 \text{W}e5$ (weaker is 21... $\text{Qg}8 22 \text{gxh}5 \text{Qxh}5 23 \text{Qxg}6$ with a dangerous attack) 22 $\text{W}h6$ (22 $\text{W}h4!?$) 22... $\text{Qg}7 23 \text{g}5 \text{W}e3+ 24 \text{Qb}1 \text{Qg}8 25 \text{Qxg}6!?$ (25 $\text{Bf}3$ would have maintained equality) 25... $\text{hxg}6 26 \text{Wxg}6$ (Rodriguez Talavera–Nedobora, Seville 1992) and, by playing 26... $\text{Qg}4!?$, it would appear that Black could have claimed an advantage.

B) 18... $\text{Wf}4+ 19 \text{Wxf}4 \text{Qxf}4 20 \text{exd}7+\text{Qxd}7 21 \text{Bf}1 \text{Qxd}3+ 22 \text{Bxd}3 \text{f}5 23 \text{g}4$ – this was first played in the correspondence game Shakarov–Zhuravlev, 1976. Later practice

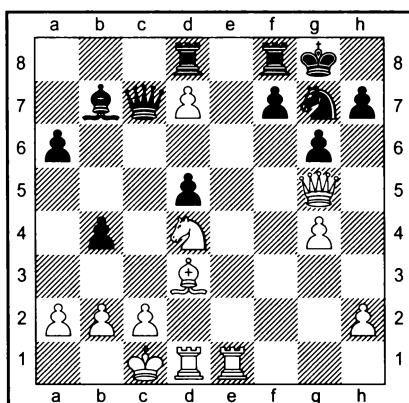
showed that the endgame is equal. For example: 23... $\mathbb{Q}af8$ 24 $gxf5$ $gxf5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}hg8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 27 $hxg3$ $h5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $a5$ (Lechtynsky–Schmid, Germany 1994).

C) 18... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19 $exf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (or 21... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ with a draw, as in Luther–P.Nielsen, Malmo 2002) 22 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}hf4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 27 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 28 $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8!$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}fd2$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (30... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ is of equal merit – Berelovich–Dvoiris, Hoogeveen 2001) 31 $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ with roughly equal chances (Hakki–DeFirmian, Hamar 1983).

In two games from the 10th World Correspondence Championship, Karl-Heinz Maeder chose another, more risky method of defence.

18 ...	0-0?!
19 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$	$\mathbb{Q}ad8$
20 $g4$	$\mathbb{Q}g7$

Black has nothing better: after 20... $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e7$, 20... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (followed by $\mathbb{Q}e7$) or 20... $f6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ (22... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e6$) 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}xd2+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $hxg6$ 26 $g5$ he is in trouble.



21 $\mathbb{Q}f5!?$

A tempting move. After defending his $d7$ -pawn, White then wants to double heavy pieces on the h -file. The immediate attempt to implement this attacking set-up is ineffective: 21 $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ (but not 21... $\mathbb{W}xd7$? 22 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ and 24 $\mathbb{Q}h3$) 22 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$, and if 23 $\mathbb{Q}h3$? there is 23... $\mathbb{W}f4+$, while 23 $\mathbb{Q}f5$? is refuted by 23... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $f6$ (Sanakoev). A draw results from 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $hxg6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $fxe6$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$, while the position arising after 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $fxe6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{W}xf8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e3$ is merely slightly more pleasant for White.

However, there was another, stronger offensive plan, involving the advance of the h -pawn. It was employed in the game Estrin–Maeder, played in the same World Correspondence Championship.

21 $h4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

White's attacking possibilities are illustrated by the following variation: 21... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 22 $h5!$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$? 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (threatening 29 $h6$) 28... $h6$ 29 $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (29... $hxg5$ 30 $h6$) 30 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 34 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 35 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 36 $\mathbb{W}e7$, and there is no satisfactory way of parrying the threat of 37 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ followed by 38 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ or 38 $\mathbb{W}xd8$.

22 $h5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ (22... $\mathbb{W}b6$?) 23 $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}df1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ $gxf5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$) 26 $g5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ (if 27... $\mathbb{W}d6$ Yakov Estrin gives 28 $hxg6$ $fxg6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{W}xf8$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$, when the endgame is hopeless for Black) 28 $hxg6$ $f6$ 29 $gxf6$ $\mathbb{Q}fxf6$ (29... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}hg1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 31 $g7$) 30 $\mathbb{Q}fg1!$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 31 $gxh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 32 $\mathbb{W}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 33 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$, and White won.

The following analysis (if, of course, it is correct) shows that after the move in the game White no longer has an advantage. But to foresee this is quite impossible even in a game by correspondence, to say



nothing of over-the-board play.

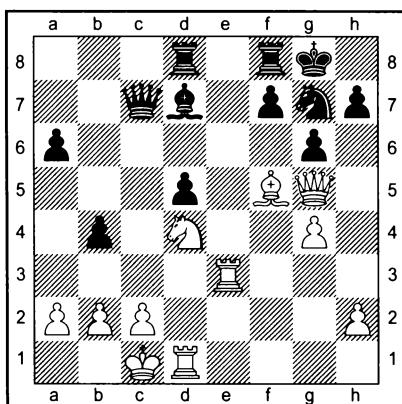
21 ... ♜c6

Maeder aims to eliminate the dangerous d7-pawn as soon as possible. The white bishop is immune: Black loses quickly after both 21...gxf5? 22 ♜xf5, and 21...f6? 22 ♜h6 gxf5 23 ♜e7 ♜f7 24 ♜de1 ♜df8 (24...♜xd7 25 ♜e8+) 25 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 (25...♜xf7 26 ♜e8+ ♜f8 27 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 28 ♜e6+) 26 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 27 gxf5.

22 ♜d3!?

Which rook should be brought to h3? White's choice looks illogical, since after 22...♜xd7 23 ♜h6 (or 23 ♜h3) the move 23...♜fe8 will be made with gain of tempo: White will have to lose time moving his rook from e1. Of course, Sanakoev took this into account, but nevertheless, after delving deeply into the concrete variations, he preferred the move in the game. Later he concluded that his decision was incorrect and that 22 ♜e3 should have been played. I carried out a joint analysis with Vadim Zviagintsev, after which we disagreed with the conclusion of the author – in fact the two moves are roughly equivalent.

Let us examine the position arising after 22 ♜e3 ♜xd7.



23 ♜h6 suggests itself. Sanakoev gives the following variations:

23...gxf5 24 gxf5 f6 25 ♜g1 (but not 25 ♜e7 ♜f7 26 ♜e6, as recommended in the first edition of Sanakoev's book, because of the counter-strike 26...♜xf5! pointed out by John Nunn) 25...♜f7 (25...♜c8? 26 ♜h3) 26 ♜e6! ♜xe6 27 fxe6 ♜e7 28 ♜h3 with a powerful attack;

23...♜xf5 24 ♜h3 ♜h5 25 ♜xh5 gxh5 26 gxf5 ♜xh2 27 ♜f3, and Black has to give up queen for rook;

23...♜fe8 24 ♜h3 gxf5 25 ♜xh7+ ♜f8 26 ♜h8+ ♜e7 27 ♜xg7 ♜f4+ (after 27...fxg4, as considered by Sanakoev, the simplest is 28 ♜g5+) 28 ♜b1 fxe6 29 ♜h6, and the black king is in trouble.

The best defence is 23...♜e6! (with the idea of 24 ♜h3? ♜f4+). The white player thought that 24 ♜xe6 (24 ♜xe6?! fxe6 25 ♜xe6! ♜de8 26 ♜xg6+ is sufficient only for a draw) 24...♜xe6 25 ♜xg6 fxe6 26 ♜xe6 ♜f4+ 27 ♜xf4 ♜xf4 would lead to an equal endgame (incidentally, after 26...♜f2! 27 ♜d2 ♜f1+ 28 ♜d1 ♜xd1+ 29 ♜xd1 Black's position is even to be preferred, since the enemy king can no longer feel secure).

Later Sanakoev realised that the simple 25 ♜h3 would guarantee him a very strong attack, for example: 25...♜fe8 26 ♜xh7+ ♜f8 27 ♜h6+ ♜e7 28 ♜g5+ etc.

However, this entire variation is of no importance, since it is based on the erroneous assumption that after 24...fxe6 (instead of 24...♜xe6?) 25 ♜xg6 White wins. Nothing of the sort! – the obvious 25...♜c8 26 ♜h3 ♜d7 parries the opponent's attack.

Thus the exchange on e6 does not give White any advantage. Sanakoev wanted to play 24 ♜f1, having in mind the winning variations 24...♜xd4 25 ♜h3 ♜fe8 26 ♜xg6 or 24...♜fe8 25 ♜xe6 (25 ♜h3!?) 25...♜xe6 26 ♜h3. Alas, there is a refutation: 24...♜c4!, and the rook on f1 is hanging. But with the white rook on d3 the queen move could be met by b2–b3 – this is why Sanakoev played 22 ♜d3.

The attempt to transpose moves by playing 23 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ (instead of 23 $\mathbb{W}h6$) is interesting. If now 23... $\mathbb{Q}e6?$, then 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$, and if 24... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ not even 25 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 \mathbb{W}f4+$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$, but 25 $\mathbb{Q}xh7!$. The sad consequences for Black of the variation 24... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 25 $\mathbb{W}h6$ are already known to us.

White retains the advantage in the event of 23... $\mathbb{Q}h5?!$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd7 \mathbb{W}xd7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h4$.

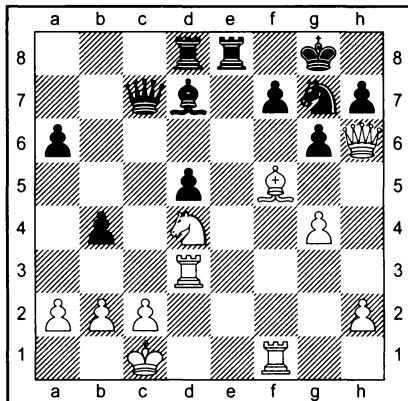
However, with the rook on h3 Black can accept the piece sacrifice: 23... $f6!$ 24 $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ (or 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 24 $\mathbb{W}h6 f6!$). The point is that if 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ there is the simple reply 25... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$, while after 25 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ the black queen acquires the important f4-square: 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ was threatened) 26... $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{Q}xf5$. Even after the comparatively best 25 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{W}e5!?$ or 25... $\mathbb{W}c4!?$ the compensation for the sacrificed piece is clearly insufficient.

22 ... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$
23 $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$

Black develops his rook with gain of tempo, although here too 23... $\mathbb{Q}e6!?$ came into consideration. 24 $\mathbb{Q}h3?$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ is hopeless for White, as is 24 $\mathbb{Q}f1!?$ $\mathbb{W}e5!$ (24... $\mathbb{W}c4!?$ is also possible, since 25 b3 $\mathbb{W}c5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ will be met by 26... $\mathbb{Q}g5!$). The regaining of the pawn by repeated captures on e6 gives Black the initiative.

The critical variation is 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}xe6?$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h3$) 25 $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$. A similar position arose after 22 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, but there the white rook stood at d1. It is better placed at e1, as is mainly seen in the variation 26... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe6 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$. Black is forced to reply 26... $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xf4 \mathbb{Q}xf4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ – here there is some advantage (although it is probably only slight) on the side of White.

24 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$



What should Black do now? 25 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ is threatened, and the capture on f5 allows the opponent to develop a mating attack (24... $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ f6 25 $\mathbb{Q}g1$).

If 24... $\mathbb{W}e5$ Sanakoev had prepared a complicated combination: 25 $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 \mathbb{Q}e6!$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{W}e5$ (28... $\mathbb{W}c4!?$ comes into consideration; however, this resource can be excluded by transposing moves: 27 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$, when 27... $\mathbb{W}c4?$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf7 \mathbb{Q}xf7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xg7$ is bad for Black) 29 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{W}d4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{Q}d6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{W}c5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}ee1$ followed by 33 $\mathbb{W}h8+$, and White regains the piece, achieving a decisive advantage (32 $\mathbb{Q}de1$ is even more energetic).

The defence can be improved by 30... $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ (instead of 30... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$) with chances for both sides.

White can try 30 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (instead of 30 $\mathbb{Q}f5$). If 30... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ it is simplest to defend the g-pawn by 31 $\mathbb{Q}h3!$, when it is unclear what Black should do. However, it is not apparent how 30... $\mathbb{W}xg4!$ can be refuted. For example, 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf7 \mathbb{W}g2!$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}ef3 \mathbb{Q}xf7$ 33 $\mathbb{W}h8+ \mathbb{Q}e7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xg7 \mathbb{W}xg7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{Q}e2$ leads to a double rook endgame, which is most probably drawn. 31 $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{W}d4$ or 31 $\mathbb{Q}ef3 \mathbb{Q}d7$ is also unconvincing (but not 31... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+ \mathbb{Q}xf7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+ \mathbb{Q}d6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f5+ \mathbb{Q}e6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xe6+ \mathbb{Q}xe6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ with a big advantage).

Even so, in these variations Black's position looks shaky, and it is dangerous to go in for such play – one would like to find something rather more safe.

I suggest playing 24... $\mathbb{W}c4!$. Sanakoev writes that after this '*I could simply reply 25 b3 and continue the attack in comfort.*' Alas, after 25... $\mathbb{W}c5$ to attack 'in comfort' does not prove possible, since 26 $\mathbb{B}h3??$ no longer works in view of 26... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (threatening an extremely unpleasant check at a1). In the variation 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}g1+!$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 33 $\mathbb{W}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ Black is guaranteed a draw. And after 26 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ he can reply either 26... $\mathbb{W}hxg6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}h3$ f6 28 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29 $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ with a draw, or 26... $\mathbb{W}fxg6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ with an unclear position.

Maeder preferred a completely different method of defence.

24 . . .

b3?!

An unexpected reply! Any capture on b3 would seem to have its drawbacks. If 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb3?$, then 25... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 26 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ (Sanakoev considers this position to be 'completely unclear', but in fact here Black has a big advantage). If 25 $\mathbb{axb3}$ there follows 25... $\mathbb{W}a5$ (threatening not only 26... $\mathbb{W}a1+$, but also 26... $\mathbb{Q}e1+)$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$, and it is now White who has to gain a draw by 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg6!$ $\mathbb{W}fxg6$ 28 $\mathbb{B}h3!$.

However, it is not altogether clear what Black had in mind in reply to 25 $\mathbb{B}xb3!$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 26 $\mathbb{B}d1!$ (26 c3 is much weaker, since the rook is cut off from the kingside). I do not see any satisfactory defence against the threatened $\mathbb{B}h3$, for example: 26... $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ f6 28 $\mathbb{B}h3$, 26... $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 27 $\mathbb{B}h3$, or 26... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 28 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg6!$.

In Sanakoev's games collection and in previous editions of my book, Black's last move was awarded two exclamation marks.

It was only when the present edition was being prepared for publication that I discovered both the refutation of Maeder's idea, and the defensive improvement 24... $\mathbb{W}c4!$.

25 $\mathbb{B}h3?$

A bold, but objectively incorrect decision! Sanakoev tries to break through immediately on the h-file, but at a high price: the black pawn is now on the threshold of queening. However, subsequently it may still be possible to stop it, by playing $\mathbb{B}a3$ or $\mathbb{Q}b3$.

25 . . .

26 $\mathbb{W}xh7+$

$\mathbb{Q}f8$

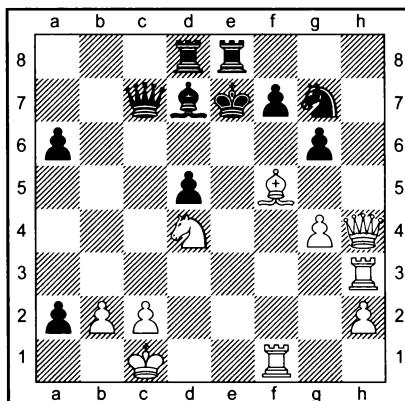
27 $\mathbb{W}h8+$

In the event of 27 $\mathbb{B}a3$ Black would have gained an advantage with the spectacular 27... $\mathbb{Q}e1+!$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xe1$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8!$ (threatening 31... $\mathbb{Q}xc2+!$) 31 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 32 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c4$ or 31 $\mathbb{B}xa2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$.

27 . . .

$\mathbb{Q}e7$

28 $\mathbb{W}h4+$



Sanakoev had aimed for this position. If 28... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ he was intending to reply simply 29 $\mathbb{B}a3$, stopping the pawn and retaining a strong attack.

The king move to f8 did not concern him, if only because if White wishes he can satisfy

himself with a repetition of moves (28... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 30 $\mathbb{W}h4+$). He can also consider 29 $\mathbb{W}f6!?$ $a1\mathbb{W}+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d2$. However, here with correct play the game should conclude with the same result:

A) 30... $\mathbb{W}f4+?$ is incorrect: 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}e1+ 32 \mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, and after moving along the 3rd rank the king hides from the checks at a2 (Sanakoev). Nothing is changed by 32... $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ (in the hope of 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ or 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf5!?$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{W}c7)$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf5!$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ etc.

B) In Sanakoev's opinion, 30... $\mathbb{W}aa5+$ loses to 31 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 33 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xh2+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xe2+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ 40 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}b7+$ with a won ending for White. In fact, the evaluation of the endgame after 41... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ is still not altogether obvious, but this is immaterial, since instead of 39 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ White wins far more simply by 39 $\mathbb{W}f6!+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 40 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$. On the other hand, Black is by no means bound to place his rook on d6, where it is immediately lost – 37... $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ is stronger, when White, apparently, has no advantage. Besides, Black can play differently on the 35th move. True, 35... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ does not work in view of 36 $\mathbb{Q}c8!+$ (with the idea of giving mate in the variation 36... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 38 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ mate) 36... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 38 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}e5$. However, the simple 35... $\mathbb{Q}xe6!?$ forces White to be satisfied with perpetual check: 36 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ (36 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+?$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$) 36... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 39 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 40 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$.

C) 30... $\mathbb{W}ca5+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ (perpetual check results from 31... $\mathbb{Q}g8!?$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xg6!$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xc2+!)$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}bc3+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (here Sanakoev terminated his analysis, thinking that in this way White's attack was refuted) 34 $\mathbb{W}h4!$ $\mathbb{Q}e3!!$ (Black loses after 34... $\mathbb{Q}g8? 35 \mathbb{W}xe7$

or 34... $\mathbb{Q}h5? 35 \mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f3)$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ with approximate equality.

Alas, Black has available a much sounder defence, securing him the advantage.

28 . . . f6!

29 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$

Now, in Sanakoev's opinion, Black loses after both 29... $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ and 29... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xg6!$. However, the second variation must be continued: 30... $a1\mathbb{W}+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}ca5+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xc2+!$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $f5!$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 36 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 38 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 39 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 40 $\mathbb{W}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 41 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 42 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ (there is no mate after 42 $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6)$ 42... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}a2+$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 45 $\mathbb{W}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}xh2$, and the result is a drawn queen endgame. However, Black is no longer satisfied with a draw.

29 . . . $\mathbb{Q}e6!!$

29... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ was weaker – in the variation which occurred in the game 30 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c4$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xb3+$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ the knight on g7 would be vulnerable.

30 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

No combinations are apparent, and therefore White has to retreat.

30 . . . $\mathbb{W}c4!?$

A good move, but by no means Black's only option. 30... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 31 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ was very strong, for example, 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8!?$, or 33 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 34 $\mathbb{W}a1$ d4.

31 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$

32 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

33 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

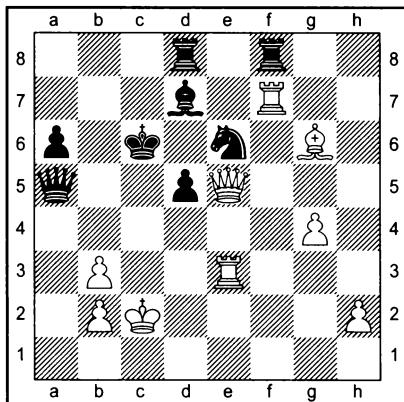
34 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $a1\mathbb{W}+$

35 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}a5$

36 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

37 $\mathbb{Q}f7$

(see diagram)



At this point White was still feeling optimistic. His pieces are active, and the opponent's material advantage is not too great. However, analysis shows that, in almost all of the continuations available to Black, a draw is the limit of White's dreams, and in some cases it is difficult to achieve.

An interesting drawing variation was suggested by Zviagintsev: 37... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 38 $\mathbb{W}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 39 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}de8!$ 40 $\mathbb{W}d6!$ (40 $\mathbb{B}xf8?$ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$; 40 $\mathbb{B}e7?$ $\mathbb{B}f2+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{B}f1+42\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$) 40... $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}f2+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{B}f2+$.

After 37... $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (38... $\mathbb{Q}c7?$ is bad: 39 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 40 $\mathbb{W}xd8$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 41 $\mathbb{B}c3$) 39 $\mathbb{B}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ Sanakoev was planning 40 $\mathbb{W}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 41 $b4$ (41 $\mathbb{B}e7$ is better) 41... $\mathbb{W}a4+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 43 $\mathbb{W}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 44 $\mathbb{W}xd8+$. However, instead of the losing 42... $\mathbb{Q}xb3??$ Black achieves the opposite result with the simple 42... $\mathbb{W}xb4$ (threatening 43... $\mathbb{Q}f5+)$ 43 $\mathbb{W}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$. White has to play differently: 40 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 41 $b4$ $\mathbb{W}a4+$ (41... $\mathbb{Q}a4+?$ 42 $b3$) 42 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d1!$ 43 $bx5$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ 45 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d2+$ 46 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{W}b2+$ with perpetual check.

In the event of 37... $\mathbb{B}de8$ White must aim for a draw by 38 $\mathbb{B}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 39 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{B}e2+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}b1$. Sanakoev's recommendation is significantly weaker: 38 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{W}d8!?$ (38... $\mathbb{W}b4!?$) 39 $\mathbb{B}xe6+?$ (White is also worse after 39

$\mathbb{W}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7)$ 39... $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 40 $\mathbb{W}c3+$ in view of 40... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 41 $\mathbb{W}b4+$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 42 $\mathbb{W}xf8$ (42 $\mathbb{B}xf8$ $\mathbb{W}c7+$ 43 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{B}c6)$ 42... $\mathbb{W}xf8$ 43 $\mathbb{B}xf8$ $\mathbb{B}xg6$.

I think that Black would have retained a significant advantage by continuing 37... $\mathbb{W}b4!?$. Maeder found another, also very strong continuation.

37 ...

$\mathbb{Q}c7!!$

The rook on f8 is indirectly defended: 38 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 39 $\mathbb{B}xf8$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$. White must finally forget about any ambitious plans and begin fighting for a draw, although it is now unclear how to attain it.

38 $\mathbb{W}e7$

$\mathbb{B}g8!$

Perpetual check results from 38... $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 39 $\mathbb{B}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 41 $\mathbb{W}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}xe3$ 42 $\mathbb{W}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (42... $\mathbb{Q}a7??$ 43 $b4!$) 43 $\mathbb{B}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 44 $\mathbb{B}f7$ (44 $b4?$ $\mathbb{W}b6$) 44... $\mathbb{B}e2+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ (45... $\mathbb{B}e1+$) 46 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$. The outcome is the same after 38... $d4$ 39 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$ (of course, not 39... $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ 40 $\mathbb{B}xd5!$) 40 $\mathbb{Q}e4+!?$ (40 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $d3+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$) 40... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $d3+!?$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ (42 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$) 42... $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$. A roughly equal position is reached after 38... $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (39 $\mathbb{B}c3+??$ $\mathbb{W}xc3+)$ 39... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 40 $\mathbb{W}f6+$, when Black has to give up his d5-pawn.

However, it would appear that 38... $\mathbb{B}h8!$? was not inferior to the move in the game: if 39 $b4$ there follows not 39... $\mathbb{B}xh2+?$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}a1!$ 41 $\mathbb{B}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 42 $\mathbb{B}xc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 43 $\mathbb{W}c5+$ with a draw, but 39... $\mathbb{W}a4+!$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$.

39 $b4$

$\mathbb{W}a4+$

In the event of 39... $\mathbb{W}b5?$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ the sharp skirmish would have ended in a draw: 40... $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ 41 $gxf5$ $\mathbb{W}c4+$ (or 41... $\mathbb{W}a4+42\mathbb{B}b3!$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}c2)$ 42 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ with perpetual check (not 45 $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ $\mathbb{B}e8$).

40 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

$\mathbb{Q}b7$

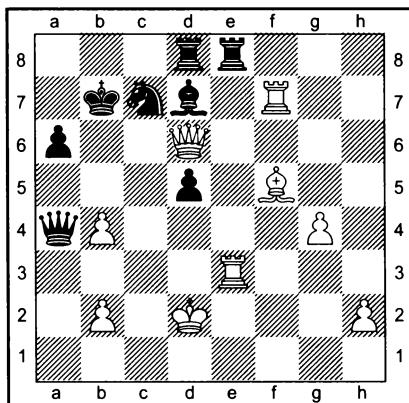
41 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

A bad sign for White: he is forced to exchange pieces. But after 41 $\mathbb{B}f6?$ (with the threat of 42 $\mathbb{B}a3$) 41... $\mathbb{Q}xg4!$ it is now his king that comes under attack.

It is more difficult to evaluate 41 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}ge8?!$ 42 $\mathbb{W}c5$ (but not 42 $\mathbb{W}d6?$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+!$) 43 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 45 $\mathbb{B}cxc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ 46 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 47 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{W}c6$) 42... $\mathbb{W}c6$. In the event of 43 $\mathbb{W}f2$ a draw results from 43... $\mathbb{W}xg6?$ 44 $\mathbb{B}xc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 45 $\mathbb{W}a7+$, but Black can choose between 43... $\mathbb{W}d6!?$ and 43... $\mathbb{W}b6!?$ 44 $\mathbb{W}xb6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 45 $\mathbb{B}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 46 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6-$ with a big advantage in both cases.

43 $\mathbb{h}4!?$ is more promising for White. In turn, Black's play can be improved: 41... $\mathbb{W}b5!$ (instead of 41... $\mathbb{Q}ge8$) 42 $\mathbb{W}e5$ (42 $\mathbb{W}d6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$) 42... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 43 $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$, and the advantage remains on his side.

41 ... $\mathbb{Q}ge8$
42 $\mathbb{W}d6$



42 ... $\mathbb{W}c6!$

Not 42... $\mathbb{Q}xe3?$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xd7!$ or 42... $\mathbb{W}d1+?$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ 44 $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 45 $\mathbb{B}h3!$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 46 $\mathbb{B}hh7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}d7$.

43 $\mathbb{W}xc6+$

43 $\mathbb{W}xd7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ did not work in view of 44... $\mathbb{W}h6!$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $d4$.

43 ... $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$

With the rooks on (43... $\mathbb{Q}xc6?!$ 44 $h4$) the position would become unclear – White's passed pawns are rather dangerous. In order to neutralise them, it is important above all to exchange the strong white bishop, which explains the capture on $c6$ with the king. It is true that the opponent gains the opportunity to regain part of the material deficit, but the position is significantly simplified, and all the same Black's position remains sufficient for a win.

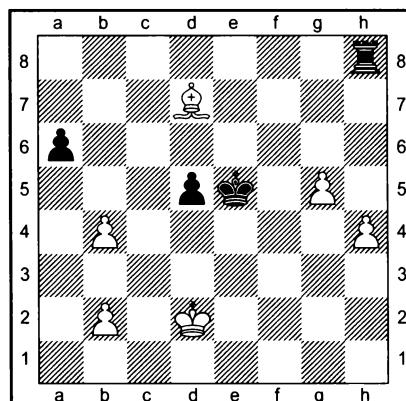
44 $\mathbb{B}c3+$	$\mathbb{Q}d6$
45 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$	$\mathbb{Q}e5!$
46 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$	$\mathbb{Q}xf6$
47 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$	

In the event of 47 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ Black soon creates a decisive attack by the united efforts of his two rooks and king.

47 ...	$\mathbb{Q}xd7$
48 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$	$\mathbb{B}h8$
49 $h3$	$\mathbb{Q}e5!$

The king must stay in the centre, while the rook itself deals with the kingside pawns. If 49... $\mathbb{Q}g5?$ there could have followed 50 $b5$ $axb5$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ (52... $b4$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{B}h1$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ with the idea of 56 $\mathbb{Q}c4$) 53 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ (53... $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $b4$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}e6$) 54 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $b4$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ and 56 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ with a draw.

50 $g5$	$\mathbb{Q}g8$
51 $h4$	$\mathbb{Q}h8$



**52 g6**

In one way or another White must exchange the queenside pawns. The immediate 52 b5 is refuted by 52... $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ 53 bxa6 (what else?) 53... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 54 a7 $\mathbb{Q}a8!$ – the rook eliminates the a-pawn, while the king stops the passed pawns on the kingside.

Incidentally, another, less successful allocation of the roles of the black pieces 54... $\mathbb{Q}c7?!$ 55 h5 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 56 h6 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ is also good enough to win:

58 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ d4;58 b4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (but not 60...d4? 61 g6);

58 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 59 b4 (in the event of 59 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ Black wins by both 59... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 60 b4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$, and 59... $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ d4) 59... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 60 b5 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 61 b6 $\mathbb{Q}d8!!$ 62 h7 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 63 h8 \mathbb{Q} $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 64 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 65 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8+!$.

52 . . . $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ **53 b5** $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ **54 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$** $\mathbb{Q}d4!$

The most accurate – the king supports the advance of the d-pawn. The consequences of 54... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (55 $\mathbb{Q}e8$) 55... $\mathbb{Q}xb2+$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ are less clear.

55 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

In the variation 55 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (56 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3!?$) 56... $\mathbb{Q}g2$ (56... $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ 57 g7! $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}f7;$ 56... $\mathbb{Q}d3!?$) 57 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 58 b4 d4 59 b5 d3 60 b6 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (or 60... $\mathbb{Q}e3$) Black wins, as is usually the case in the endgame, by one tempo.

55 . . . $\mathbb{Q}g4$ **56 $\mathbb{Q}e8$** $\mathbb{Q}e3$ **57 b4** $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Of course, not 57... $\mathbb{Q}xb4??$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}f7.$

58 g7 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ **59 $\mathbb{Q}b3$** $\mathbb{Q}g5$

A good move, although not essential. The immediate 59...d3 was possible, for example, 60 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 62 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (62...d2 also wins) 63 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4.$

60 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ **61 $\mathbb{Q}a4$** **62 $\mathbb{Q}b3$** **63 b5****d3****d2** **$\mathbb{Q}g1$** **$\mathbb{Q}c1+!$**

Of course, not 63...d1 $\mathbb{Q}??$ 64 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 65 b6 with a draw.

64 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ **$\mathbb{Q}b1$**

White resigned.

Let us sum up. In playing for a win both players willingly took great risks. From the opening White did not gain any advantage, but Black's dubious castling on the 18th move put him in an extremely dangerous position. He committed another error by being tempted by the spectacular 24... $\mathbb{Q}b3!?$ instead of retaining the balance with 24... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$. Sanakoev also went wrong twice: on the 21st move he did not choose the strongest plan of attack, and on the 25th he played too straight-forwardly for mate, missing a quiet way of refuting his opponent's idea. Later Black defended accurately and at no point did he let his advantage slip. On the whole, the quality of the play (taking into account the irrational nature of the very sharp situation which arose in the game) can be assessed as very high.

'I have played about 300 games by correspondence, the majority of which I have won, but few of these victories brought me such creative satisfaction as this unsuccessful attack. The excitement of the creative process took such a hold on me, that at some point the actual result became not so important – creativity came to the fore...'

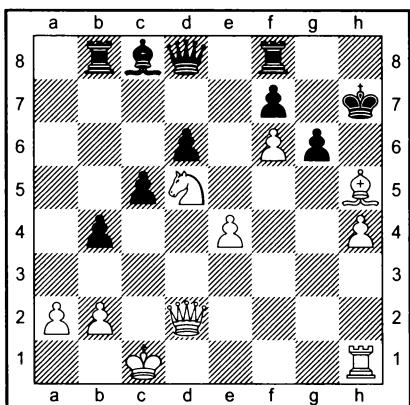
'Heaven knows, in this game I did everything in my powers. My opponent played better – all praise to the winner! But I conducted the attack without heed for the circumstances, and in the end a person is responsible for his actions, but not for their result... Of course, it was crazy to allow the black pawn to reach a2, but "he who has never done anything reckless is less wise

than he thinks" (La Rochefoucauld). Is creative pleasure really worth less than pitiful half points or even a whole point? And has not Caissa repaid me one hundredfold for that glorious recklessness, which I permitted myself not only in this game, but also others, which did not end so sadly?"
(Sanakoev)

When I was analysing this game I couldn't help remembering a colourful article by Bent Larsen, devoted to the same theme (it was published in the 1982 No.5 issue of the Danish magazine *Skakbladet* and translated into Russian by Valery Murakhveri). Here for the readers is an extract from the article.

Rivas Pastor – Mestel

Marbella 1982



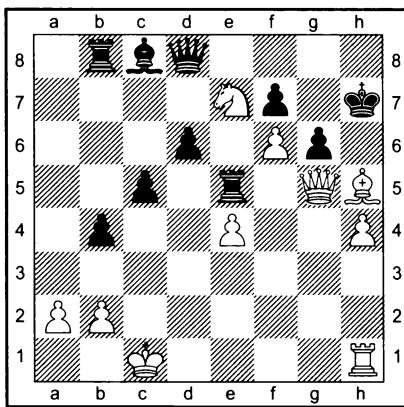
the g6-pawn (usually this is done by a pawn).

Possibly Mestel overlooked something here, since he lost this position in four moves. And since he thought for a whole hour over his 26th move in an unsuccessful search for a defence, it is at the given moment, on the 24th move, that the persistent reader should seek the last hope for Black. We will return again to the diagram position, but first let us see what happened in the game.

24 . . . ♔e8??
25 ♔q5!! ♔e5

What else? The threat was ♜xg6+ and h4–h5.

26 ♟e7!



26 . . . ♕g8

The main variation is 26... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 27 $hxg5$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 28 $fxe7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}a4$. Or 29 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ and 30 $\mathbb{Q}b5$. Why I also mention this second possibility, we will see later. The $d1-a4$ diagonal could have been blocked!

Apart from this variation we will also analyse
 $26 \dots \mathbb{W}f8\ 27 \mathbb{Q}xg6+\mathbb{Q}h8$ (27...fxg6 28 h5)
 $28 \mathbb{Q}f5\ \mathbb{Q}xf5\ 29\ exf5\ \mathbb{Q}h7\ 30\ \mathbb{Q}g8!!.$
 Perhaps it was this that Mestel overlooked.
 However, it is not difficult to see 30 $\mathbb{Q}g8$, if
 you think about how White can prevent the
 defence 30... $\mathbb{W}h6$.

**27 ♜d1****♛h8**

Or 27...♜xe7 28 h5.

28 ♜h6+

Black resigned.

Very pretty. But let's return to the 24th move, when Mestel still clearly had sufficient time for thought, and see what moves and what ideas are contained in this position, apart from 24...gxh5, 24...♜e6 and 24...♝e8.

For example, 24...♝e8 is possible: the queen defends the g6-pawn, and also eyes the squares e5 (like the rook after 24...♝e8) and e4. Say, 25 ♜e7 c4 26 ♜g5 ♜b5. But here we already know the solution: 27 ♜xg6+! fxg6 28 h5.

Thus the defence 24...♝e8 does not save Black, but it was right to examine it: unusual moves sometimes lead to correct ideas. I remember it being said about Reshevsky that he deliberately got into time-trouble, after first studying all (!) the tactical subtleties of the position, and then played very confidently with his flag about to fall. This is clearly an invention, since you cannot cover all the tactical subtleties, as new ones also arise. It is better to think about something else: from the 17th move onwards, on every move there was the possibility of ...b4–b3. There you have it! Here Black is not threatened with mate in two, and after 24...b3 the capture ...b3xa2 is a serious threat. And if 25 a3, then let's return to the idea of ...♝e8: 25...♝e8 26 ♜e7 ♜a4!. Unexpectedly Black obtains play. His queen can go to c4, d4 or e4, for example: 27 ♜xg6? ♜c4+! or 27 ♜f3 ♜c4+ 28 ♜b1 ♜c2+. White has a pawn for the exchange and some positional pluses, so that the chances are roughly equal.

The idea of ...b4–b3, which was constantly on the cards, in combination with the manoeuvre ...♝e8, which has now become possible, is discovered in a desperate search of the position, when you see that all the natural replies are unsatisfactory. In a difficult moment you play 24...b3!!, without even examining 25 ♜b1 or 25 axb3.

After 25 ♜b1 (the king is on a light square!) there is, of course, no point in taking the a2-pawn. 25...♝e8 is good, but 25...♜b7 is also acceptable, in order to capture on e4 with check (25 ♜b1? ♜b7?! 26 ♜g5 ♜xd5 27 ♜xg6+? fxg6 28 h5 ♜xe4+ 29 ♜a1 ♜xf6).

After 25 axb3 Black does after all have the open a-file. There is also the defensive idea ...♝b8xb3–h3, but unfortunately it does not work. The simple 25...♝a8 forces the reply 26 ♜c2, and the king is again on a light square. 26...♜b7 is possible, or even 26...c4, but why give White another pawn for the exchange?

One could spend a long time in analysis. But in a practical game the most likely course of events was 24...b3!! 25 a3 ♜e8!, and the optimist playing White, if he has time, will have a long think. Gradually his ears will turn red, his breathing will come difficult, and he will begin slightly shaking his knees – and the entire board.

Cool-headed defence saves many points. I have seen Mestel escape from worse scrapes. I am sure that after 24...b3 he would even have won the game. Attacking optimists are very bad at readjusting.

The problem for commentators is that when a game ends in a pretty rout for one of the sides, it can be difficult to give an objective commentary.

Mark Dvoretsky

What lies behind a Mistake

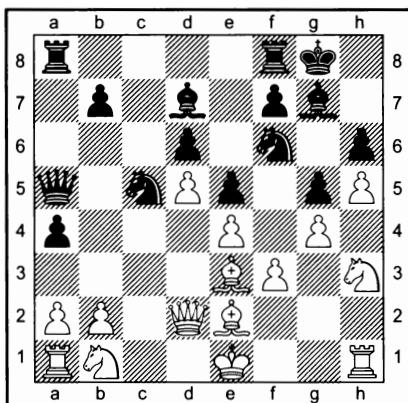
To err is human'. It is obvious that no player is able to play faultlessly. Errors are sometimes caused by the difficulty of the problem being solved, or by chance circumstances. But very often, mistakes conform to a pattern – they are the result of certain playing or personality defects. This applies not only to ordinary players, but also to leading grandmasters, and even world champions.

For all of us, the most difficult thing is performing successfully in unfamiliar situations, in which we have insufficient experience. To some extent this deficiency can be counterbalanced by purposeful training, but, unfortunately, there are very few who resort to this.

It is well known that Garry Kasparov's main strength is the breadth and depth of his opening preparation: for many years he himself, the members of his regularly updated team, and in recent times also powerful computers, have been tirelessly perfecting his opening arsenal. As a result he comparatively rarely finds himself in difficult positions and in this field he has very limited experience. It is no surprise, therefore, that defence is one of his vulnerable points. When he is forced to defend, Kasparov always does this as actively as possible, immediately aiming to undertake something, to change sharply the character of the play. This trait of his was pointed out, in particular, by grandmaster Evgeny Bareev in a lecture which he read in 1992 at a session of the Dvoretsky–Yusupov school for talented young players.

Bareev – Kasparov

Linares 1992



Black has a choice between the exchange of queens and the sharp knight sacrifice on e4 (17... $\mathbb{Q}c7?$ is anti-positional in view of 18 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ followed by $\mathbb{N}c1$ and $\mathbb{Q}f2$). In Bareev's opinion, 17... $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ was correct. Too risky now is 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd2?$ $\mathbb{Q}fxe4+$ or 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ (with the idea of developing the knight on a3) 18... $\mathbb{Q}xg4!$ (18... $\mathbb{Q}fxe4$ is less good: 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c3$) 19 $\mathbb{Q}fxg4$ $\mathbb{Q}cx e4$ (intending 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$), and if 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (20 $\mathbb{Q}c3$! comes into consideration), then 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ and 21...e4. There would most probably have followed 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ b5 19 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ with a roughly equal ending.

'Each of us has his own style, his own way of playing' Bareev remarked in his lecture. *'In Black's place I would have agreed to the exchange of queens. But Kasparov does not like positions in which he has no counterplay. He did not want to go into a*

quiet and (as it seemed to him) slightly inferior endgame, and so he decided on a rather dubious piece sacrifice.'

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 17 ... | $\mathbb{Q}fxe4?$ |
| 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ | $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ |
| 19 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ | $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ |
| 20 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ | |

'A simple and very strong move. If 20... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, then 22 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ with a subsequent blockade on the light squares. Black has three pawns for the knight, but without counterplay this is insufficient – he needs some dynamic factor, such as two connected passed pawns.' (Bareev)

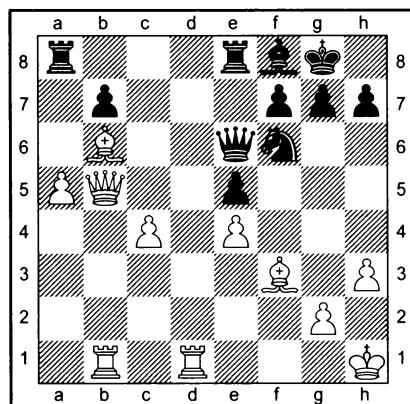
There followed: 20... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $e4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}ac1!$ $f5$ 24 $gxf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}e8$) 25 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$. And now, instead of the game continuation 29 $\mathbb{Q}d1?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $a3!$ with an unclear position, White could have gained a decisive advantage with the simple 29 $\mathbb{Q}b1!$ $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$ 30 $b4!$ $axb3$ 31 $AXB3$.

In many cases it is active defence which promises the best chances of success, but this is by no means always the case. Any one-sided approach is bad. Sometimes you should calmly parry the opponent's threats, patiently and accurately solving the problems which arise. A lack of flexibility in his choice of playing methods makes a player vulnerable.

It is interesting that in his match against Vishwanathan Anand (New York 1995) Kasparov several times chose the tactics of active defence in situations where they were completely inappropriate (true, in the second half of the event Anand was demoralised and he was unable to punish his opponent for this).

Anand – Kasparov

9th game of the match



27 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

It is obviously extremely dangerous to accept the positional exchange sacrifice offered by the Indian grandmaster – the grouping which White creates in the centre and on the queenside is just too powerful. Black should have played 28... $h5?$, intending to meet 28 $\mathbb{Q}c7$, attacking the e5-pawn, with 28... $\mathbb{Q}e7!$. Black's position would have remained unpleasant, but by no means lost.

27 ...	$\mathbb{Q}xd5?$
28 $\mathbb{Q}exd5$	$\mathbb{Q}g6$

Kasparov nevertheless took the rook. Why? I see the explanation as being that he himself was hoping to obtain some activity. The queen aims at the rook, and also at the c2- and d3-squares; he has the active move ... $e5-e4$, attacking the bishop... Alas, this is all an illusion – the strategic pluses of White's position are far more important.

29 $c5$	$e4$
30 $\mathbb{Q}e2$	$\mathbb{Q}e5$
31 $\mathbb{Q}g5?$	$\mathbb{Q}g5?$

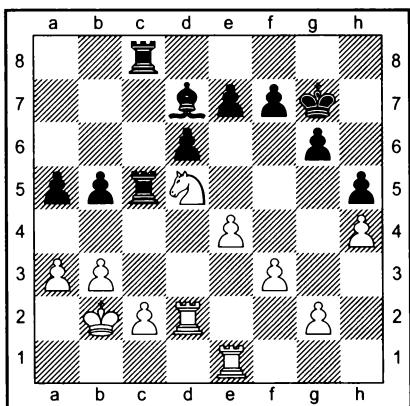
In the opinion of Alexander Chernin, 31... $e3$ was more tenacious, for example: 32 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $e2!$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+!$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xg1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$, and the position

remains sharp. 32 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ is stronger, but then instead of 32... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (which leads to a position from the game) Black can make another, more useful move – 32... $\mathbb{W}c2$.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| 32 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ | e3 |
| 33 d6 | $\mathbb{Q}g3$ |
| 34 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ | $\mathbb{W}e6$ |
| 35 $\mathbb{Q}h2!$ | |

Black resigned, since after 35... $\mathbb{W}e5$ 36 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ he is unable to make favourable use of the discovered check.

Anand – Kasparov 11th game of the match



The e7-pawn is under attack. After the normal 27... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ Black would have retained an acceptable, although slightly inferior position. Instead of this Kasparov played 'actively'.

- | | |
|--------|-----------------|
| 27 ... | $\mathbb{Q}e6?$ |
|--------|-----------------|

In the game his idea proved justified, since his opponent was tempted by a faulty combination on the theme of double attack: 28 b4? axb4 29 axb4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}b6??$.

I should mention that Anand thought about this combination for only a few minutes, and the fatal knight move was altogether made almost instantly. Why? On the one hand, what obviously told was the enormous

nervous tension, aggravated by the emotions provoked by the loss of the previous, 10th game. And on the other hand – a lack of the habit of deeply and carefully checking variations. Anand possesses a wonderful intuition, and many of his decisions (sometimes very difficult ones) are taken quickly, but rapidity of thinking often goes badly with accuracy and precision in calculation.

30... $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}a3$. White was expecting to emerge with the exchange for a pawn after, say, 31... $\mathbb{Q}bc4$, but he overlooked a fearfully strong counter-stroke: 31... $\mathbb{Q}xc2!$. He had to resign immediately in view of 32 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$, when Black is two pawns up. Here Kasparov was simply lucky – after all, the move he made was in fact bad! The capture on e7 leads by force to a double rook ending with an extra pawn and excellent winning chances for White.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| 28 $\mathbb{Q}xe7!$ | $\mathbb{Q}e8$ |
| 29 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ | $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ |
| 30 b4! | |

The moves can also be interposed: 29 b4 axb4 30 axb4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d5$.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 30 ... | $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ |
| 31 axb4 | $\mathbb{Q}c4$ |
| 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ | |

This position has been reached by force. Of course, it is too early to call a halt – a certain calculating technique (although not too complicated) is required, in order to take the variation to its logical end. It is surprising that neither Anand (during the game) nor Kasparov (in his analysis in *Informator*) coped with this problem.

- | | |
|--------|------------------|
| 32 ... | $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ |
|--------|------------------|

If 32... $\mathbb{Q}ec8?$ (suggested by Kasparov), then 33 c3! (weaker is 33 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}ed2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$) 33... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ followed by 35 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 33 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ | |
|-------------------|--|

Of course, not 33 $\mathbb{Q}c1?$ f5 with equality.

33 ... $\blacksquare c4+$

34 $\blacksquare b3$

34...f5?! is more tenacious, but after 35 $\blacksquare xb5$ $\blacksquare d4$ 36 $\blacksquare c3$ Black's position remains difficult.

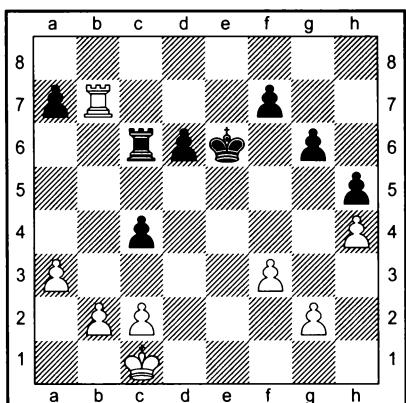
35 $\blacksquare e2$

Black loses one of his pawns, and his chances of saving the game are problematic.

I should mention that if Anand had accurately calculated this variation, he would almost certainly have gone in for it. Here White's advantage is greater than in the position with an exchange advantage, which he was hoping to obtain by playing 28 b4? (it is most probably drawn).

Anand – Kasparov

17th game of the match



Of course, Black should have safeguarded his pawn: 32...a6. It is important that if 33 $\blacksquare d2$ (with the positional threat of $\blacksquare c3-d4$) he has 33...c3+! 34 bxc3 $\blacksquare c5$, after which the game should end in a draw. But again, instead of a normal course Kasparov chooses an 'active' one.

32 ... $\blacksquare c5?$

33 $\blacksquare xa7$ $g5$

It appears that Black is alright: after 34 $\blacksquare xg5$

$\blacksquare c4+$

$\blacksquare ec8$

$\blacksquare xg5$ the g2-pawn is lost, and after 34 g3 $gxh4$ 35 $gxh4$ $\blacksquare f5$ – the f3-pawn. But Anand finds an excellent rook manoeuvre, which refutes the opponent's idea.

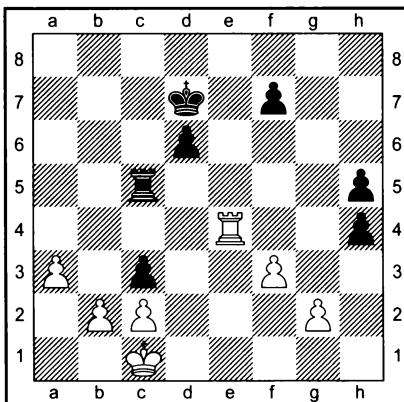
34 $\blacksquare a8!$ $g6$

34... $\blacksquare d7$? 35 g3 (of course, not 35 g4?? $gxh4$ 36 $\blacksquare h8$ h3) 35... $\blacksquare f5$ 36 $\blacksquare h8$ $\blacksquare xf3$ 37 $hxg5$ $\blacksquare xg3$ 38 $\blacksquare xh5$ $\blacksquare c6$ was stronger – however, here too Black would still have been a pawn down.

35 $\blacksquare e8+!$ $\blacksquare d7$

35... $\blacksquare f5$ 36 $\blacksquare e4$ $\blacksquare g5$ 37 a4?! was even worse for Black.

36 $\blacksquare e4$ $c3$



Here White had to make a difficult choice. Anand preferred simply to remain a pawn up.

37 $\blacksquare xh4+?$ $cx b2+$

38 $\blacksquare xb2$ $\blacksquare g5$

39 a4

But in the resulting position White's pawns are broken and the opponent retains real chances of saving the game (remember the drawing tendencies of rook endings). In the end Kasparov managed to gain a draw.

Had Anand been a little more self-confident (he was appreciably oppressed by the burden of failure in the preceding games), he would most probably have chosen 37 b4!

♗g5 38 ♜xh4 ♜xg2 39 ♔b1. Here, for the moment, White is not a pawn up, but he has a serious positional plus – two connected passed pawns on the queenside. If the white king manages to get to b3 (as in the variation 39...♜f2 40 ♜xh5!? ♜xf3 41 ♔a2), the position will certainly become won. Black's only counter-chance (although I doubt whether it is sufficient) is to push his d-

pawn to d4 when the king is on b1. The moral to be drawn from these examples (the list of them could have been extended) is obvious. For a player of any standard it is important to make a thorough analysis of his own games, and disclose the latent, deep causes of the mistakes he has made, as this always serves as the first step towards their elimination.



PART VI

Mark Dvoretsky

Analysis of a Game

We are going to look at an interesting game, played by Sasha Chernosvitov. He annotated it in great detail: he gave numerous variations, and described what he was thinking about during the game, what he was afraid of and what he overlooked. His analysis is not error-free. Of course, in such cases mistakes are inevitable – after all, when you are examining complicated variations, it is easy at some point to become entangled. But behind the mistakes made, definite deficiencies in thinking, in the approach to the game, can sometimes be seen. The reason I have chosen this particular game for analysis was because some of the omissions, both in the moves and in the comments, seemed to me to be instructive.

Denisov – Chernosvitov
Moscow Junior Championship 1991
Queen's Gambit Accepted

1 d4	d5
2 c4	dx _c 4
3 e3	g _f 6
4 g _x c4	e6
5 g _f 3	c5
6 0–0	a6
7 a4	g _c 6
8 w _e 2	w _c 7
9 g _c 3	g _d 6
10 dx _c 5	

10 b3, 10 d5 and 10 g_d1 have also been played. In his commentary on the game Sasha described in detail his views on the theory of the given variation. But since his opening conceptions are to a certain extent a personal matter, there is no need to discuss them here. We are more interested in the problems which arose later.

10 ... g_xc5
11 h3?!

11 e4 is more critical, although then 11 ... g_d4 (threatening 12 ... g_d4) or the immediate 11 ... g_d4 has to be reckoned with. White wants to advance his e-pawn in comfort, but in the opening every tempo counts, and with such slow play he can no longer expect an advantage.

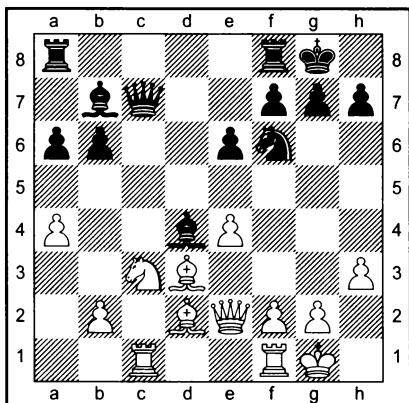
11 ...
12 e4
13 g_xd4!
14 g_xd4

The opening stage has concluded in Black's favour. He controls the central squares, the bishop on c4 is running up against the e6-pawn, the white e-pawn has been halted and in some variations it can even come under attack. It only remains for Black to develop his light-square bishop, and his position will be preferable.

14 g_d2?!

Chernosvitov recommends 14 g_d3, in order to prepare the development of the bishop at e3.

14 ...

b615 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d3$  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 21 g3 with equality.

18 ...

 $\mathbb{Q}fd8$

The white pieces on the d-file are beginning to hang. If 19 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (with the idea of $\mathbb{Q}h2$ and $g2-g3$, or $\mathbb{W}f3-g3$) Chernosvitov suggests replying 19...g5! 20 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$. If 19 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (preparing 20 $\mathbb{Q}c3$), then 19...b5 20 axb5 axb5 21 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e5 22 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 23 bxc3 (23 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ b4) 23... $\mathbb{Q}a2$, and Black has an appreciable advantage.

Sasha considers the comparatively best defence to be 19 $\mathbb{W}f3$!?, $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e3$!?, $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d1$) 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ with chances of equalising (for example, 25...f5 26 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d4$). However, if the concluding position of this variation does not satisfy Black, he can retain the advantage with the quiet move 19... $\mathbb{Q}e5$!?, seeing as 20 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ will be met by a little combination: 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$! 21 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ with the threats 22... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ and 22... $\mathbb{Q}g3$!.

19 $\mathbb{Q}h2$?

It is a well-known truism that everything should be done at the right time. 'A move made one move later is often a mistake.' Now the capture with the bishop on f2, which we saw in the last variation, gains greatly in strength.

16 ...

 $\mathbb{W}g3$!

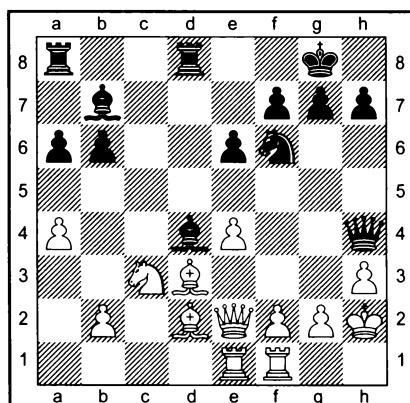
An excellent manoeuvre! 16... $\mathbb{W}e5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}h1$, $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 18 $\mathbb{W}g4$ was much weaker.

17 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}h4$

The queen is excellently placed at h4. From here it presses on the e4-pawn and simultaneously eyes the king. In some cases the knight will jump to g4, while if 18 f4, then 18... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}xg3$ with the better chances for Black.

18 $\mathbb{Q}ce1$!?

Now White's position becomes difficult. He should have decided on a second successive king move: 18 $\mathbb{Q}h2$!. The tactical basis of it is the elegant variation 18... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ (weaker is 19 g3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 20 f4 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$! 21 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$) 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (after 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ White is only slightly worse) 20 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$!



19 ...

 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$!

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ | $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ |
| 21 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ | $\mathbb{Q}g4+!$ |
| 22 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ | $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ |
| 23 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ | |

Chernosvitov played the first half of the game very strongly, completely outplayed his opponent, and gained an advantage quite sufficient for a win. But from this moment it was as though a substitute had taken his place.

What should Black play now? 23... $\mathbb{W}h4$ suggests itself, but then the counterattack 24 $\mathbb{W}d7$ is unpleasant. Therefore in the first instance the safer continuation 23... $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ should be considered. The reply 24 $\mathbb{W}e3$ is forced. Let us continue the variation: 24... $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (26 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ is also cheerless, for example: 28 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$) 26... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 27 b3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (28 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ f6 followed by ...e6–e5, and Black converts his extra pawn without particular difficulty.

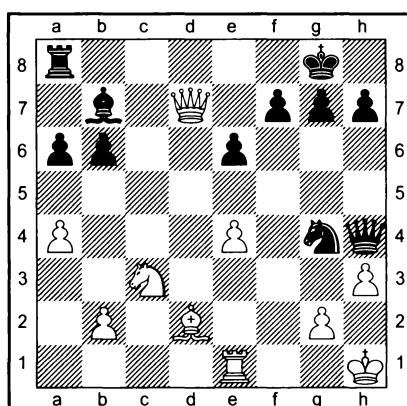
Why didn't Sasha play this? Through inertia he wanted to continue the attack, fearing that in the endgame White would save himself thanks to the opposite-colour bishops. But more importantly, he underestimated the opponent's threat, assuming that the queen move to d7 was not possible due to the loss of the e4-pawn. But in fact after 23... $\mathbb{W}h4$ 24 $\mathbb{W}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ after exchanging on e4 White can then simultaneously attack two pieces with $\mathbb{Q}c6$ or $\mathbb{Q}b7$. One can launch into such adventures only on the basis of very accurate calculation. Here I would almost certainly have called a halt and rejected the entire variation (if I had not done this a move earlier, on seeing the move 24 $\mathbb{W}d7$).

In the conversion of an advantage you should try to strictly control all the opponent's active possibilities, not allowing any

unnecessary sharpening of the play. It can happen that your advantage hangs by a thread, and to maintain it you have to exert yourself and deeply calculate complicated variations. But here the situation is clearly different: Black is a sound pawn to the good and he has a safe way of retaining all the advantages of his position.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 23 . . . | $\mathbb{W}h4?$ |
| 24 $\mathbb{W}d7!$ | |

What should Black do now?



24... $\mathbb{Q}b8?$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ is completely bad for Black, and therefore he must choose between 24... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ and 24... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$.

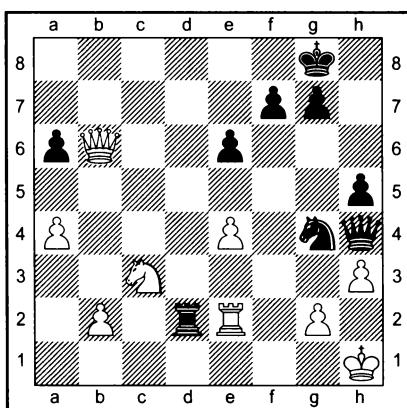
On the previous move Sasha committed a typical psychological mistake: realising that he had gained a decisive advantage, he relaxed and played carelessly. Now he sensed that things were by no means as simple as they appeared earlier. And here came a second psychological mistake (remember, incidentally, Tarrasch's famous maxim: 'Mistakes never occur singly'.) As often happens, the sudden difficulties spoiled his mood and prevented him from calmly analysing the variations, which, however, are now very complicated. Black also failed to solve this problem later, in analysis at home.

Chernosvitov rejected 24... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$

Exd2 because of **26...e2**. But here it is too early to stop the calculation: Black can play **26...h5!** (or **26...h6!**), opening an escape square for the king. Black's rook is immune and his threats look rather dangerous.

Incidentally, in similar situations the pawn is usually advanced not one square, but two, since it may come in useful in the attack. In the given instance the two moves are roughly equivalent.

The opponent's reply is obvious: **27...xb6** (**27...xa6?** **c2!** is bad). The next problem is this: how can Black exploit the advantages of his position?



The simplest solution – **27...xe2 28...xe2** **W e1+ 29...g1 f2+ 30...h2 xe4** – does not seem convincing to me. After **31...f3** (**31...b8+? h7 32...f3** is even more accurate) the coordination of the black pieces is disrupted somewhat, and White is threatening the rapid advance of his pawn on the queenside. For example, **31...f3 g3+ 32...g1 d6 33...xd6 d4** followed by **d4**.

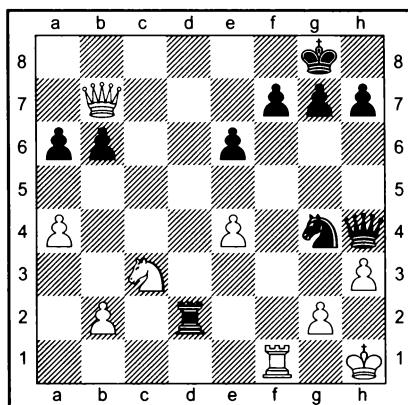
Let us try **27...f2+!**. If **28...g1?**, then **28...xh3+! 29...gxh3 xe2 30...xe2 e1+** **31...g2 xe2+**, and the queen endgame is easily won. In this variation the pawn is better placed at **h5** than at **h6**. However, even with the pawn on **h6** the evaluation of

the position would not be changed (if **32...g3**, then **32...e1+ followed by 33...a5** is possible, if there is nothing better).

And in the event of **28...h2** there is an excellent knight sacrifice: **28...xh3! 29...gxh3 d3!** with an irresistible attack. For example, **30...b8+ h7 31...g1 gxh3 32...h2 g5+!, or 30...g2 gxh3 31...d6 h7!,** intending **32...f6** and **33...e5** (**31...g4+ 32...f2 g5!** with the same threat of **...e6–e5** is equally good).

Attempts to avoid mate lead to a lost endgame for White: **29...xd2 f4+ 30...g1 e1+ 31...h2 xd2**, or **29...b8+ h7 30...g3 gxg3+ 31...xg3 d3+! 32...h2 g5.**

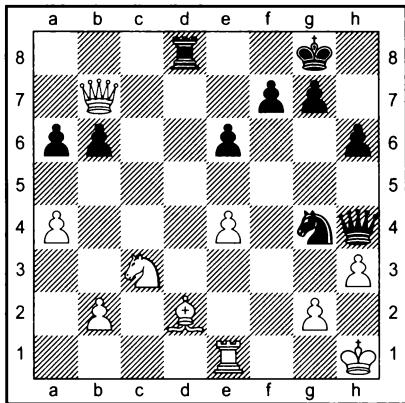
Instead of **26...e2** we must consider **26...f1!**.



After **26...f6** there is the strong reply **27...e1!**. And if **26...h5?!**, then White continues **27...xf7+ h7 28...xe6 e3 29...d5! xf1 30...f5+ h6 31...e6+ g6 32...g8!**, and the game inevitably ends in perpetual check.

How can Black's play be improved? Grandmaster Dolmatov found a rather unexpected idea: after **24...d8 25...xb7** he suggested avoiding the capture of the bishop in favour of **25...h6!**.

(see diagram)



26 $\mathbb{E}e2$ $\mathbb{L}xd2$ transposes into the variation 25... $\mathbb{L}xd2$ 26 $\mathbb{E}e2$ $h6$, in which, according to our analysis, Black's attack achieves its aim (true, we put the pawn on $h5$, but this is of no significance). And in the event of 26 $\mathbb{E}f1$ Black is no longer obliged to capture on $d2$ – 26... $\mathbb{Q}f2+!$ 27 $\mathbb{L}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ is much stronger, when the white bishop cannot escape.

The best defence is 26 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $exd5$ 27 $\mathbb{E}f1$ (if 27 $exd5$, then 27... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ and 28... $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$), but here too Black retains a big advantage, by continuing 27... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ (28 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ 29 $gxh3$ $\mathbb{W}g3+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xh3+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}g4+!$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ and 33... $dxe4$ is hopeless for White) 28... $dxe4$ (weaker is 28... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f4$) 29 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $e3$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{L}d1$ 32 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xa4$ (32... $\mathbb{W}d4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $exf2+$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xf2$ $\mathbb{L}xf1+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 36 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{W}xa4$ is also good, with an extra pawn in a queen endgame) 33 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$.

There are good grounds for once again remembering Tarrasch, who maintained that you should resort to a combination in order to repair a mistake committed earlier. I would remark, however, that at the board it is not so difficult to decide to go in for tactical complications, if the method of elimination is employed – after first satisfying yourself that all other tries are unpromising. Strangely enough, although Sasha saw that he would

achieve nothing after 24... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, nevertheless he quickly rejected 24... $\mathbb{L}d8$. Apparently what showed itself here was the psychological effect of the mistake made earlier, about which I have already spoken.

24 ... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$
25 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$

As grandmaster Evgeny Bareev pointed out, it was not yet too late to switch to attack by 25... $\mathbb{L}d8!$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{L}xd2$. White loses after 27 $\mathbb{L}f1?$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ or 27 $\mathbb{W}b8+?$ $\mathbb{L}d8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+!$. And in the event of 27 $\mathbb{L}e2$ Black gains an advantage by 27... $h6$ (or 27... $h5$) 28 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (29 $\mathbb{Q}h1?$ $\mathbb{L}c2!$) 29... $\mathbb{Q}e3!$, for example: 30 $\mathbb{L}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ etc. The outcome of the complications arising after 27... $g5!$ is less clear: 28 $\mathbb{W}xb6!$ (28 $\mathbb{W}xa6?$ $\mathbb{L}xe2$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $g4!$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}xh3?$ 29 $gxh3$ $\mathbb{L}d3$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g1!$ $\mathbb{L}xh3$ 31 $\mathbb{W}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g2$.

Incidentally, with this move order, as in the variation by Dolmatov analysed earlier, Black would have deprived his opponent of the best defence $\mathbb{L}f1$!

26 $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$

White misses his chance. He should have played 26 $\mathbb{L}xe4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 27 $\mathbb{W}c6$ $\mathbb{W}g3+$ (after 27... $\mathbb{L}d8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ the bishop on $d2$ is defended – this is why he should take with the rook, not the knight) 28 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{L}d8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$. After 29... $\mathbb{W}e5$ there follows 30 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}d4+?$! 31 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, while if 29... $\mathbb{W}b8$ (as Chernosvitov wanted to play), then 30 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $b5$ 31 $a5$ $h6$ 32 $\mathbb{W}b6$ (32 $\mathbb{W}xa6?$ $\mathbb{W}e5$) 32... $\mathbb{L}d1+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ with excellent drawing chances.

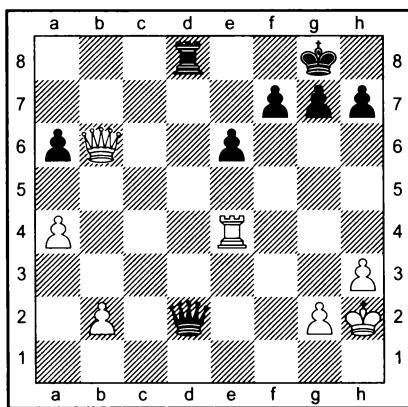
In endings a rook is often stronger than a bishop and knight, if it is able to break through at the right time into the opponent's position to attack the enemy queenside pawns and create there an outside passed pawn. But here the endgame is still a long way off, and besides, it is not only White's

queenside pawns that are under fire, but also Black's.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 26 . . . | Qxe4 |
| 27 ♜c6 | ♝g3+ |
| 28 ♔g1 | ♝f2+ |
| 29 ♔h2 | ♝g3+ |

It is useful, by repeating moves, to save time on the clock.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 30 ♔g1 | ♝f2+ |
| 31 ♔h2 | ♝d8 |
| 32 ♜xe4 | ♝xd2 |
| 33 ♜xb6 | |



Black is a sound pawn to the good. Which is more correct: to exchange or retain the queens?

Of course, it is better to keep the queens on. After all, the white king is exposed and it can easily come under attack. Chernosvitov illustrates this assessment with the following sample variations: 33...h6 34 b4 (34 ♜xa6 ♜xb2) 34...♜d6 35 ♜b8+ ♔h7 36 b5 axb5 37 axb5 f5! 38 ♜c4 e5 (if 38...♜d5 the only defence is 39 ♜c3! ♜e5+ 40 ♜g3) 39 ♜c2 ♜f4+ 40 g3 ♜d2+ 41 ♜xd2 ♜xd2+ 42 ♔g1 ♜e3+ 43 ♔g2 e4 44 ♜f4? ♜e2+ 45 ♔g1 ♜xb5.

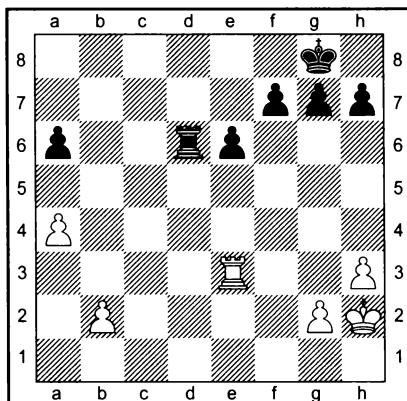
It is unclear whether Black can win after 44 b6, but this is not so important: he can achieve his goal with 40...♜e4! (instead of

40...♜d2+?!). 41 ♜g2 ♜d1 or 41 ♜xd6 ♜xc2+ 42 ♔g1 ♜b1+ and 43...♜xb5.

In the game Black decided to go into an endgame. An incorrect assessment of the position! Even if the endgame is won, it is clear that with the queens on it would be much simpler to convert the advantage.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 33 . . . | ♜d3? |
| 34 ♜d3 | ♚d6+ |
| 35 ♜xd6 | ♜xd6 |

An interesting rook ending has arisen. In the analysis of it, numerous questions occurred to me; the answers to them were either lacking in the commentary, or did not seem convincing.



36 ♜b3

White prepares a4–a5 and ♜b6. A tempting idea, but the more standard plan beginning with 36 b4 should also have been considered (the rook will stand behind the passed pawn). After 36...♔f8 37 b5 axb5 38 axb5 ♔e7 39 ♜b3 it is bad to play 39...♔d7? 40 b6 ♔c8 in view of 41 ♜c3+ ♔b8 42 ♜c7. 39...♜b6 is correct, when Black most probably wins, although it is not so simple. If his king goes to c5, there follows ♜c3+; this means that he will have to waste a tempo on ...♜b6–b7. During this time White will create counterplay on the kingside. How? Well, for

example, by 40 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 42 g4 f6 43 g5 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 44 $\mathbb{E}e3$, or 42... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 43 $\mathbb{B}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, intending $\mathbb{B}c8-g8$.

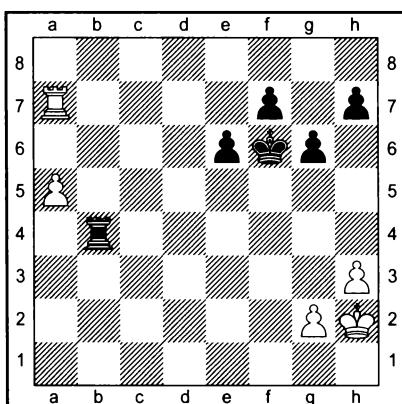
36 ... g6?

A very strange move, on which Sasha makes no comment. It is clear that Black will have to advance his kingside pawns, so why not advance the pawn two squares, why waste a tempo? It is quite possible that a race will develop, in which every tempo will count. Even if the delay does not affect the assessment here, the next time it will.

Of course, 36...g5!? was stronger than the move in the game. 36...f5!? also looks tempting, intending to bring the king out to f6 followed by ...h7-h5-h4, and ...e6-e5-e4. For example: 37 a5 (37 $\mathbb{B}b7$ a5!?) 37... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 38 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$! (gaining another tempo) 39 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 40 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 41 b4 $\mathbb{B}d4$.

37 $\mathbb{B}b8+$

Here Chernosvitov makes the following comment: 'It would appear that White could have immediately gained a draw by 37 a5 $\mathbb{B}d5$ 38 $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 39 b4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 40 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 42 $\mathbb{B}a7$ '.



Roughly such a position can arise in many variations and its assessment is important for the correct understanding of the entire endgame. But is it really drawn? The black

rook is excellently placed to the rear of the passed a-pawn. I don't see what can be done to oppose the advance of the pawn armada on the kingside. For example: 42...h5 43 a6 $\mathbb{B}a4$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ h4+ 45 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e5 46 $\mathbb{B}a8$ (46 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}a2$) 46... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 47 a7 $\mathbb{B}a3+$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ g5 and 49... $\mathbb{Q}f4$. Note the good position of the f7-pawn on its initial square – after 49 $\mathbb{B}f8$ $\mathbb{B}xa7$ it will be defended by the rook. 48...f6? would be a typical mistake – now after ... $\mathbb{Q}f5-f4$ the reply $\mathbb{B}a8-f8$ gains in strength.

37 ... $\mathbb{Q}g7$
38 a5 $\mathbb{B}d2$

Black's other plan is to bring his king to the centre of the board. But in this case he will have to give up one or two pawns on the kingside. Here is Chernosvitov's analysis: 38... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 39 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 40 $\mathbb{B}b7$ f5 41 $\mathbb{B}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ (41... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 42 $\mathbb{B}b7$ e5 43 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 44 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 45 g4! fxg4 46 hxg4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}g2$, and the pawn endgame is drawn) 42 b4 $\mathbb{B}b5$ 43 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 44 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}a4$ 45 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 46 a6 e5 47 a7 e4 (47...g5 48 g3+ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 49 $\mathbb{B}g8$ or 48... $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 49 $\mathbb{B}f8$) 48 $\mathbb{B}g8$ $\mathbb{B}xa7$ 49 $\mathbb{B}xg6$ e3 50 $\mathbb{B}e6$ with a draw.

This variation is interesting, but by no means forced. At the very end instead of 49...e3? there is the far stronger 49... $\mathbb{Q}e3$!. I am not sure that White can save himself here – the e-pawn really is too strong. On the other hand, it is not altogether clear why he initially wasted time advancing his a-pawn, and only then went for the g6-pawn. In reply to 45... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ either 46 $\mathbb{B}a6$ e5 47 $\mathbb{B}xg6$ or 46 $\mathbb{B}e8$ e5 47 g3+ suggests itself.

39 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}f6$
40 b4 $\mathbb{B}b2$
41 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}e5?$

It is more natural to advance the kingside pawns: 41...h5 or first 41...g5. Incidentally, after ...h7-h5 the king move to e5 gains in strength – since when the white rook steps onto the 7th rank, Black simply replies

...f7–f5 and the h-pawn will no longer be under attack.

42 ♜b7

Chernosvitov comments: 'Neither White nor Black saw the "two-mover" 42 ♜xa6 ♜xb4 43 ♜a7 with a draw'. Well, we have already talked about such a position – in fact after 43...♚f6 Black should most probably win. 43...f5 44 ♜xh7 ♜a4 45 ♜a7 g5 followed by ...♜a3+ is also tempting.

When analysing endings it is very important to make a correct assessment of key positions, which are reached from different variations. Sasha made a mistake in his assessment of one such position, and as a result his perception of the entire endgame was distorted.

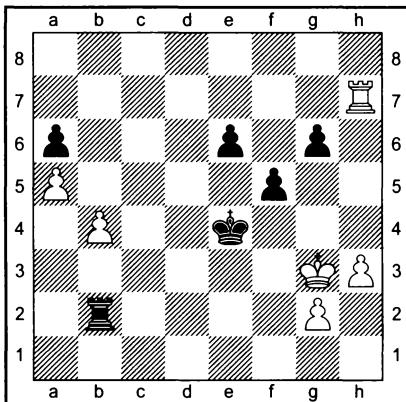
I should mention that White does not have time to take his king across to the queenside. Here are some sample variations: 42 ♜f3 f5 43 ♜e3 g5 44 ♜d3 f4 45 ♜c3 ♜xg2 46 ♜xa6 f3 47 ♜a8 (47 ♜d3 ♜b2 or 47...h5) 47...h5 48 a6 ♜a2 49 ♜b3 ♜xa6! 50 ♜xa6 f2 51 ♜a1 g4 52 hxg4 hxg4 53 b5 ♜d5! 54 ♜c1 g3 55 b6 g2 56 b7 f1 ♜ 57 b8 ♜ ♜xc1, or 48 b5 ♜g1 49 ♜f8 ♜e4 50 b6 (nothing is changed by 50 ♜c2 ♜a1 or 50 ♜b2 ♜d1 51 b6 ♜d5) 50...♜b1 51 ♜c2 ♜b5 52 ♜d2 (52 a6 ♜xb6 53 a7 ♜a6 54 a8 ♜+ ♜xa8 55 ♜xa8 f2 56 ♜f8 ♜e3) 52...g4 53 hxg4 hxg4 54 a6 ♜b2+! 55 ♜d1 (55 ♜e1 ♜e3) 55...g3 56 a7 ♜a2.

42 ... f5

43 ♜xh7

The delay in playing ...h7–h5 has told. The outcome of the game is now in question.

43 ... ♜e4



44 ♜h4+?

A decisive loss of time. And meanwhile it is possible that there was no longer a win after any of the 'normal' continuations: 44 ♜a7 f4+ 45 ♜h4 ♜xg2 46 ♜xa6, 44 ♜g7 f4+ (or 44...♜xb4 45 ♜xg6 ♜e5 46 h4) 45 ♜h2 f3 46 ♜xg6 e5 47 ♜f3 (47 ♜g1), or 44 h4 f4+ 45 ♜h3 e5 46 ♜a7 ♜e3 47 ♜xa6 e4 48 ♜xg6.

44 ... ♜e3

45 ♜c4

46 ♜c3+ ♜

White also loses after 46 ♜c6 f4+ 47 ♜h2 e4 (threatening 48...f3) 48 ♜g1 ♜b1+ 49 ♜h2 ♜xb4 followed by ...♜f2 and ...e4–e3.

46 ... ♜e2

47 ♜c6 ♜xb4

48 ♜xg6 ♜

48 ♜e6 f4+ 49 ♜g4 f3+ 50 ♜g3 f2 51 ♜xe5+ ♜f1, and the f2-pawn inevitably promotes to a queen.

48 ... f4+ ♜

49 ♜h2 e4

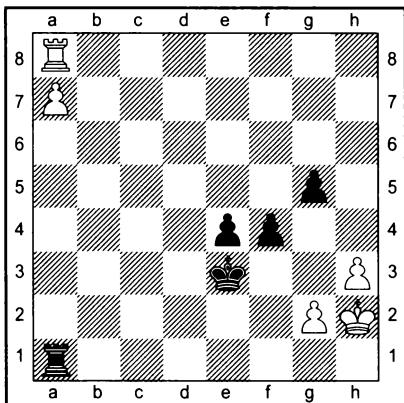
50 ♜xa6 e3

51 ♜b6 ♜a4

52 a6 ♜f2 ♜

White resigned.

When analysing complicated endings, we sometimes stumble upon positions which, possibly, do not arise by force, but which are interesting in their own right. One such position is examined by Chernosvitov.



In his opinion this is a position of mutual zugzwang. Well, it is not hard to see that if it is White to move he loses (1 g3 f3, 1 h4 g4, or 1 $\mathbb{Q}g8 \mathbb{R}xa7$ 2 $\mathbb{R}xg5 \mathbb{Q}f2$ 3 $\mathbb{R}f5 f3$ 4 $\mathbb{R}xf3 e3$). But I cannot agree with the conclusion that with Black to move it is a draw. The white king is really very awkwardly placed. Black plays 1... $\mathbb{R}a2$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{R}a6!$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{R}a1$) 3...g4! 4 $\mathbb{R}hg4 \mathbb{Q}f2$ 5 $\mathbb{R}g5 \mathbb{Q}g3$ with unavoidable mate.

There is also other, more spectacular solution: 1... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 2 $\mathbb{R}e8 g4!$ 3 $\mathbb{R}h4$ (3 $\mathbb{R}hg4 \mathbb{R}xa7$) 3... $\mathbb{R}a3!$ (another way is 3...f3! 4 $\mathbb{R}a8\mathbb{W}$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h1+!!$) 4 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (if 4 $\mathbb{R}a8\mathbb{W}$ or 4 $\mathbb{R}xe4$ there

follows 4... $\mathbb{R}h3+!$ 5 $\mathbb{R}gxh3 g3+$) 4... $\mathbb{R}xa7$ (4...g3! 5 $\mathbb{R}a8\mathbb{W} f3!$ mates more quickly) 5 $\mathbb{R}xe4 \mathbb{R}a1+6 \mathbb{Q}h2 g3+7 \mathbb{Q}h3 f3 8 \mathbb{R}f4 \mathbb{R}h1+9 \mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{Q}xg2 10 \mathbb{R}xf3 \mathbb{R}xh4+.$

It is time to sum up. Chernosvitov played the second half of the game uncertainly, and also his commentary, although detailed, was not too successful. Here two serious deficiencies of his are clearly seen:

1) Weak conversion of an advantage. Remember: in a winning position Black incorrectly allowed his opponent to sharpen the play. Then he did not even try to figure out the resulting complications. Finally, after incorrectly resolving an exchanging problem, he went into an endgame instead of playing for mate. Later any methodical player would surely have advanced his g-pawn two squares, instead of one, and he would also have chosen an appropriate moment to advance his h-pawn, whereas Sasha left it at h7, where it was lost. As a result, the opponent gained real chances of saving the game.

2) Uncertain orientation in rook endings. Chernosvitov overlooked some typical ideas and plans, and his general assessments and specific recommendations often proved incorrect.

Sasha can be advised to make a serious study of rook endings, and even better – of the theory and technique of the endgame as a whole.

Artur Yusupov

Creative Achievements of Pupils from the School

At the end of the book it has become an established tradition to give examples of play by pupils from the school (their ages are given in brackets). The juniors played and annotated a whole series of interesting games, some of which, with slight corrections in the analysis, will now be offered to the judgement of the readers. The author faced a difficult problem, since nearly every young player has good examples of attacking play. This is not surprising: attack, risk and imagination are naturally associated with youth. However, the games chosen speak for themselves.

Boguslavsky (14) – Lepin

Moscow 1989

Modern Benoni

1 d4	¤f6
2 c4	e6
3 ¤c3	c5
4 d5	exd5
5 cxd5	d6
6 e4	g6
7 f4	¤g7
8 e5	

This is typical of Maxim's style: already in the opening White chooses the sharpest continuation.

8 . . .	dx5
---------	-----

The alternative is the immediate 8...¤fd7.

9 fxe5	¤fd7
10 e6	¤f6?

But this is already a serious mistake. According to theory, better is 10...fxe6 11 dx6 ¤e7 12 ¤d5 ¤xe6+ 13 ¤e2 ¤xe2+ 14 ¤xe2 0–0 15 ¤c7 ¤c6 16 ¤xa8 ¤b4 17 ¤f3 ¤c2+ 18 ¤d1 ¤xa1 19 ¤c4+ ¤h8, as in the games Shereshevsky–Semenyuk, Vilnius 1974, and Lputian–Magerramov, Beltsy 1979.

11 ¤b5+ ¤f8

11...¤e7 is also dangerous in view of 12 ¤f4 fxe6 13 d6+ ¤f7 14 ¤f3.

12 ¤f3 ¤xe6

12...a6 looks somewhat more accurate, although after 13 ¤e2 fxe6 14 0–0 exd5 15 ¤g5 ¤g8 (15...¤f5?? 16 ¤xf5 is completely bad; Black also loses after 15...d4 16 ¤b3 ¤d7 17 ¤g4) 16 ¤c4 b5 17 ¤xd5+ ¤xd5 18 ¤f7 White has a very promising position.

13 0–0 ¤xd5
14 ¤g5 ¤g8

14...h6 came into consideration, but in this case after 15 ¤xd5 ¤xd5 16 ¤xd5 hxg5 17 ¤xg5 White regains the piece and retains the initiative in the endgame. Now, however, the king's rook is shut in the corner, and White is able to carry out his attack almost unhindered.

15 ¤xd5

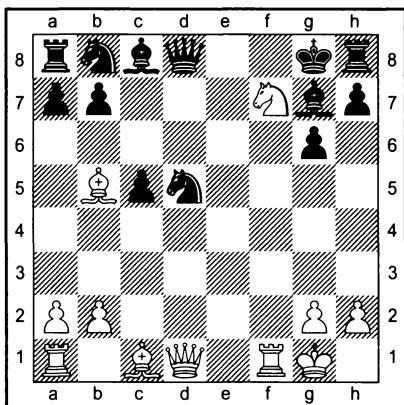
Also not bad was 15 ¤c4!?, b5 16 ¤xd5+ ¤xd5 17 ¤f7 with the idea of answering 17...¤d7 with 18 ¤h6+ ¤xh6 19 ¤xh6, with decisive threats.

15 . . . ¤xd5

Usually when defending the king you should

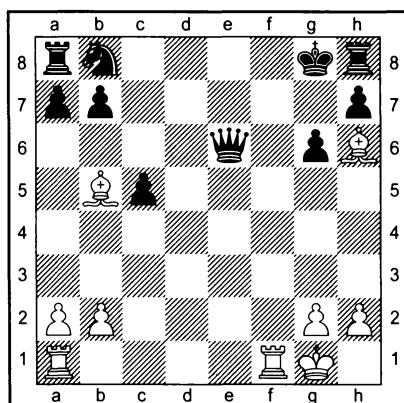
aim for the exchange of queens. In the given instance this would not have brought any particular relief: 15... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ (20 $\mathbb{Q}f7!$? is also not bad) 20... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$, winning material.

16 $\mathbb{Q}f7$



16 ... $\mathbb{Q}d4+?$

In a difficult position Black goes wrong and is elegantly mated. A subtle queen sacrifice, which Boguslavsky had prepared, remained off-screen. After the best move 16... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ Maxim was intending to play 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (18... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ and 18... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ are both bad for Black) 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$.



A fantastic position, where White has only one piece for the queen, but one of the opponent's rooks is out of play and his king is in a mating net. The following variations are based on Boguslavsky's analysis.

A) 20... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ loses immediately to 21 $\mathbb{Q}c4$;

B) 20... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (or 21... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$) 22 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e8$) 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ with unavoidable mate;

C) 20... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}ae1$

C1) 21... $\mathbb{Q}xa2?$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ (not 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc6?$ $\mathbb{Q}bc6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}ef7$ because of 24... $\mathbb{Q}a1!$) 22... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}ef1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and wins;

C2) 21... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 22 $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (if 22... $\mathbb{Q}e5$, then 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$) 23 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h1$, and Black cannot parry the threat of 25 $\mathbb{Q}e8$;

C3) Unfortunately, Maxim does not consider the best defence: 21... $\mathbb{Q}f7!$. Here nothing decisive is apparent. For example, 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ with equality, or 22 $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (but not 22... $\mathbb{Q}xf1+?$) 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $a6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, and all the black pieces are tied up 23 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$.

Objectively, White would have done better to reject playing for brilliancy in favour of 18 $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$ (instead of 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+?!$) 18... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (20 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ is also possible) 20... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}ae1$, and Black has no defence.

17 $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$

cx d4

18 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$

Black resigned.

Teplitsky (14) – Parutin

Tashkent 1989

Grünfeld Defence

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

d5

2 $c4$

c6

3 $e3$

$\mathbb{Q}f6$

4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

g6

5 $d4$

$\mathbb{Q}g7$

6 ♜e2**0–0****7 0–0****♝bd7**

A transposition of moves has led to the Schlechter Variation of the Grünfeld Defence. Black's last move is considered inaccurate, since now White can exchange on d5, not fearing the development of the black knight at c6 – the optimal square in this variation. In this way White gained a clear advantage in the game Botvinnik–Blau (Olympiad, Tel Aviv 1964) after 8 cxd5 cxd5 9 ♜b3 e6 10 a4 b6 11 ♜d2.

However, White's move in the game is also not bad.

8 b3**e6**

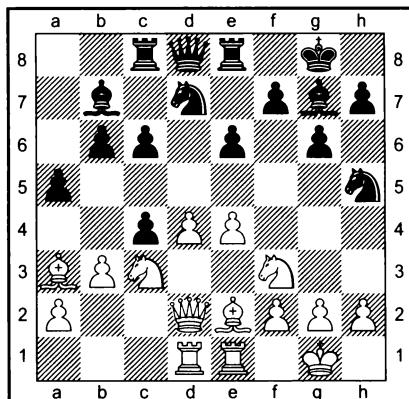
In a game with Boris Kantsler, Yan Teplitsky found the antidote to another scheme of development for Black: after 8...b6 there followed 9 a4 a5 10 cxd5 ♜xd5 11 ♜xd5 cxd5 12 ♜a3 ♜e8 13 ♜c1 ♜a6 14 ♜b5! with the better game.

9 ♜c2**♜e8****10 ♜b2****a5****11 ♜ad1****♝h5****12 ♜a3!**

Up to here White has simply deployed his pieces sensibly. But now he reacts to the opponent's plans and takes prophylactic measures against ...f7–f5, on which there follows 13 ♜d6, controlling the dark squares.

12 ...**b6**

Black changes plan, but his knight proves badly placed on the edge of the board (remember the famous axiom of Dr. Tarrasch!). White obtains good play by simple means: he prepares an offensive in the centre.

13 ♜fe1**♝b7****14 e4****♞c8****15 ♜d2****dxc4****16 e5!**

An imaginative decision. Such moves are very easy to overlook. Now the win of a piece by 17 g4 is threatened. The 'automatic' 16 bxc4 would have left Black more opportunities for counterplay after 16...e5 17 d5 ♜f8!? (but not 17...♝c5? 18 ♜xc5 bxc5 19 d6 ♜b8 20 ♜a4 with a decisive advantage for White).

16 ...**f5**

If 16...cxb3 there is the unpleasant reply 17 ♜e4! (17 g4 is weaker because of 17...c5! 18 gxh5 ♜xf3 19 ♜xf3 cxd4 with fine counterplay, fully compensating for the sacrificed piece). White responds in the same way to 16...b5!? (17 ♜e4! b4 18 ♜d6).

17 exf6?

Interesting play, although the quiet 17 bxc4 would also have ensured White the better chances.

17 ...**♝hx f6****18 ♜xc4**

This move leads to great complications. White exchanges two bishops for a rook and pawn. The consequences of such an exchange are usually difficult to assess correctly. In many cases, especially in the middlegame, the two pieces prove stronger, since they can create more threats to the

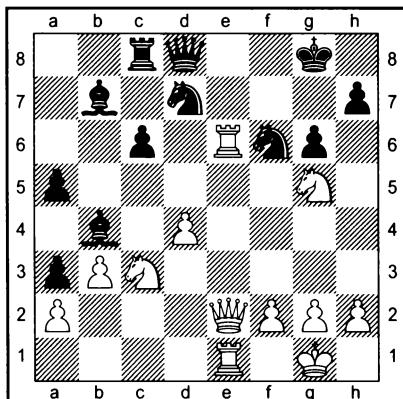
opponent. In the given position Teplitsky correctly reckoned that the activity of his heavy pieces, after seizing control of the only open file, together with Black's weakened castled position, would prove more significant factors than the potential power of the hitherto dormant black bishops.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18 ... | b5 |
| 19 ♜xe6+ | ♜xe6 |
| 20 ♜xe6 | b4 |
| 21 ♜e2!? | bx3 |

If 21...bx3, then 22 ♜e7 c2 23 ♜c1 with an attack (but not 23 ♜xc2 ♜f8).

- | | |
|--|-----|
| 22 ♜e1 | ♞f8 |
| 22...♝f8 23 ♜e7 ♜c7 was bad in view of 24 ♜c4+ ♜h8 25 ♜f7. | |
| 23 ♜g5 | ♝b4 |

Black overlooks a spectacular stroke by his opponent. However, 23...♜c7 could also have been answered by 24 ♜d6!! ♜xd6 (24...♝b8 25 ♜e6+ ♜h8 26 ♜ce4!) 25 ♜e6+ ♜g7 26 ♜xd6 ♜g8 27 ♜e6+ ♜g7 28 ♜f7+ ♜h6 29 ♜e6 ♜e8 30 ♜g7+ with a decisive attack.



- 24 ♜d6!!**

Vacating the e6-square for the decisive invasion of the white queen.

- | | |
|--|-----|
| 24 ... | ♝f8 |
| In the event of 24...♜xd6 25 ♜e6+ ♜g7 26 | |

♜xd6 (but not 26 ♜f7+? ♜h6 27 ♜e6 because of 27...♜g8) Black proves helpless against the united onslaught of the white pieces: there is no satisfactory defence against the threats of 27 ♜e6+ or 27 ♜e7+. If 24...♜c7 White has the decisive 25 ♜e6+ ♜h8 26 ♜ce4! ♜xe1 27 ♜xf6. Finally, in the variation 24...♜xc3 25 ♜e6+ ♜g7 26 ♜f7+ ♜h6 27 ♜xd7! ♜xd7 (27...♜xd7 28 ♜e6) 28 ♜xf6 ♜xe1 29 ♜f7+ ♜xf7 30 ♜xf7 Black has two bishops and a rook for the queen, but one of the bishops is inevitably lost. The attempt by Black to gain counterplay on the e-file proves unsuccessful.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 25 ♜e6+ | ♜h8 |
| 26 ♜xd7 | ♝e8 |
| 27 ♜xh7+ | |

This dispels the opponent's last illusions. Now White gains a decisive material advantage, which Teplitsky confidently converts into a win.

[27 ♜xf6+! ♜xf6 28 ♜xe8+ ♜f8 29 ♜xh7 would have been more quickly decisive – Dvoretsky.]

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 27 ... | ♜xh7 |
| 28 ♜xe8 | ♝xg5 |
| 29 ♜xg6 | ♝f7 |
| 30 ♜e3 | ♝g7 |
| 31 ♜e6 | ♝d6 |
| 32 ♜h3+ | ♝g8 |
| 33 ♜e4 | ♝xd4 |
| 34 ♜f6+ | ♝f8 |
| 35 ♜e8+ | ♝g7 |
| 36 ♜h7+ | ♝xf6 |
| 37 ♜xf7+ | |

Black resigned

Boguslavsky (15) – Morozевич

Moscow Junior Championship 1990
King's Indian Defence

- | | |
|------|-----|
| 1 d4 | ♝f6 |
| 2 c4 | g6 |

3 ♜c3	♝g7
4 e4	0-0
5 ♜f3	d6
6 ♜e2	e5
7 0-0	♝e8

A rare continuation, the main virtue of which is that the play now departs from familiar paths.

8 dxe5	dxe5
9 ♜e3	

After 9 ♜d5 Boguslavsky gives the variation 9...♜a6 10 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 11 ♜e3 ♜e7 12 ♜d2 ♜c5 13 b4 ♜e6 14 c5 ♜d8 15 ♜c2 ♜g5 with an equal game. The latest brainwave in this opening line is 9 b4!?, employed by Ivanchuk against Judit Polar in Novgorod in 1996. After 9...c6 10 b5 ♜e7 11 a4 ♜d8 12 ♜a3 ♜e8 13 ♜b3 ♜g4 14 a5 a6 16 bxa6 ♜xa6 16 ♜xb7 White clearly stood better.

9 . . .	♝fd7?!
----------------	---------------

Theory, not without reason, gives preference to 9...b6. After 10 ♜d5 ♜a6 White has tried various continuations, but nowhere has he gained an advantage:

11 ♜c2 ♜g4 12 ♜d2 c6 13 ♜e3 ♜xe3 14 ♜xe3 ♜b4 with unclear play (Gostisa-Kupreichik, Belgrade 1988);

11 ♜g5 ♜xe4!? 12 ♜e7 c6 13 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 with good compensation for the sacrificed exchange (Vucicevic-Kupreichik, Belgrade 1988);

11 ♜d2!? ♜d7 12 ♜a4 ♜b7, and the position is unclear (Dreev-Gelfand, Arnhem 1989).

Instead of 10 ♜d5 the restrained 10 h3 is more promising.

10 ♜d2

The immediate 10 b4!? followed by c4-c5 and ♜d2-c4 was also not bad.

10 . . .	c6
11 b4	f5?!

Premature activity. It is extremely dangerous to open up the game with your development incomplete.

12 exf5	gxsf5
13 ♜h6	♝xh6
14 ♜xh6	♝g6
14...♝f6 came into consideration.	
15 ♜e3	a5
16 a3	♝e8
17 c5	♝g7?

And this is already a serious mistake. Black, who is behind in development, makes another move with an already developed piece – of course, this is an impermissible luxury!

Interesting variations would have arisen after 17...f4. If 18 ♜e4, then 18...♝f6 19 ♜xg6+ hxg6 20 ♜c4+ ♜g7 21 ♜g5 ♜f5 (preparing ...♜a6) 22 ♜f7 ♜d3! 23 ♜xd3 ♜xf7 with a tenable position. However, as Dvoretsky pointed out, White can play more energetically: 18 ♜d2?! e4 19 ♜c4+ ♜g7 20 ♜xe4!, for example: 20...♝xe4 21 ♜ae1 ♜g6 22 ♜xf4 ♜f6 23 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 24 ♜e1, or 20...♝xe4 21 ♜d3 axb4 22 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 23 ♜ae1 – in both cases with a powerful attack.

Probably Black should first have weakened the opponent's onslaught by exchanging one pair of rooks: 17...axb4!? 18 axb4 ♜xa1.

18 ♜c4+	♝h8
19 ♜g5	♝e7

Now 19...f4? is too late in view of 20 ♜f7+.

20 ♜e6	♝f6
---------------	------------

In the event of 20...♝f7 Boguslavsky was intending to play 21 ♜c7 ♜xc4 22 ♜xa8 axb4 23 axb4 ♜xb4 24 ♜b6 (24 ♜a4 is also possible) with the possible continuation 24...♝xb6 25 cxb6 f4 26 ♜d2 ♜xb6 27 ♜a8 ♜d7 (27...♝c7 28 ♜xb8) 28 ♜c2 ♜c7 29 ♜c1 b5 (29...♜a6 30 ♜b5 ♜d8 31 ♜a7 ♜c7 32 ♜d1 ♜e8 33 ♜d2 also fails to save

Black) 30 ♜xb5 ♛b7 31 ♜xb8 ♛xb8 32 ♜xc6, and Black's position collapses.

21 ♜c7

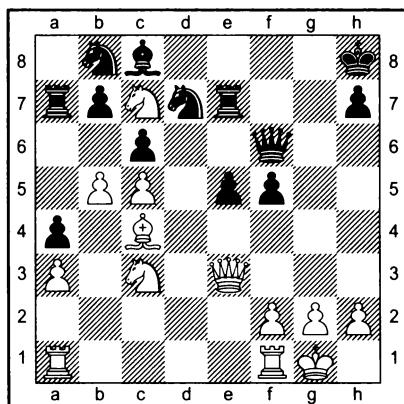
♜a7

22 b5!

Switching to decisive action.

22 ...

a4



23 ♜cd5!?

Of course, White has an undisputed advantage. Very often it is not easy to decide whether the moment for concrete measures has arrived. In the given instance White had a good opportunity to further strengthen his position by 23 ♜ad1. However, the exchanging combination undertaken by Boguslavsky, which thematically resembles the previous game, is also good: White sharpens the situation at a moment when the opponent's pieces are least well prepared for coordinated action.

23 ... **cx_d5**

24 ♜x_d5 **f4**

This intermediate move does nothing to change the evaluation of the position: the black pawns in the centre remain under fire by the heavy pieces.

25 ♛d2 **♝g5**

26 ♜xe7 **♛xe7**

27 ♜fe1 **♜h5**

Black is unable to disentangle his clump of pieces on the queenside. His pawn-grabbing operation is explained by the well-known argument: 'if I'm going to suffer, then at least I'll have something to show for it'. By energetic play Boguslavsky quickly concludes the game.

27 ...

♛xc5

28 ♜ac1

♛xa3

If 28...♛f8, then simply 29 ♜e6 ♜b6 30 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 31 ♜xe5 and wins.

29 ♜e6

♚f8

30 ♜c3

30 ♜xe5 was also possible.

30 ...

b6

30...♛c5 would not have saved Black in view of 31 ♜a1 ♛f8 32 ♜xe5.

31 ♜xe5

♚f6

32 ♜g5!

A simple, but attractive stroke. Since the capture of the queen leads immediately to mate, Black can only try to postpone this inevitable finish by a couple of moves.

32 ...

h6

33 ♜g8+

♚h7

34 ♜d3+

Black resigned.

Zviagintsev (13) – Nachev

Voskresensk 1990

Slav Defence

1 d4

d5

2 c4

c6

3 ♜f3

♝f6

4 ♜c3

dxc4

5 a4

♝g4

A rather risky variation, which has been upheld in a number of games by Predrag Nikolic. True, to cast doubts on it White has to play very energetically.

6 ♜e5

♞h5

7 h3!

The most unpleasant continuation for Black. At a favourable opportunity White wants to occupy the centre with his pawns, and for this he unpins his e-pawn.

7 ...

 $\mathbb{Q}a6$

What can happen if Black does not fight for the initiative is illustrated by a game of Vadim Zviagintsev against Ilya Frog (Moscow 1989), in which after 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ e6 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 0-0 0-0 12 a5! $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}b3$ b5 14 axb6 $\mathbb{Q}7xb6$ 15 e4 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 16 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17 f4! White successfully carried out his plan of seizing the centre.

8 g4

 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

10 0-0

If 10 e4 there would have followed 10... $\mathbb{W}xd4$.

10 ...

 $\mathbb{Q}c2?$

Weaker is 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$?! 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ with advantage to White (Gelfand-Khuzman, USSR 1987).

11 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

12 $\mathbb{W}f4$? h6 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ leads to unclear complications (Levitt-Flear, British Championship 1989). If 12 a5, with the unequivocal idea of advancing the pawn further, modern theory recommends 12...e6, not paying any attention to the opponent's threat. After 13 a6 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14 axb7 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ (Campos Moreno-Rogers, Olympiad, Manila 1992) White still has to demonstrate that he has sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

12 ...

 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

12... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$? 13 $\mathbb{W}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ is bad in view of the spectacular rejoinder pointed out by Gelfand and Kapengut: 14 $\mathbb{W}xb7$!!, and White wins.

13 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

If 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, then 13... $\mathbb{W}b6$! (Gelfand, Kapengut).

13 ...

 $\mathbb{W}xd4$

The game Yusupov-Gretarsson, Groningen 1997, went 13... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}b1$ e6 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$! $\mathbb{Q}xc4$?! 16 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 17 dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 18 b4 with advantage to White – however, 15... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 16 dxc5 0-0 demands further testing.

14 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Not 14... $\mathbb{W}xd2$? because of 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$! $\mathbb{W}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 17 $\mathbb{B}d1$ f5 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ (Khenkin-Sapis, Leningrad 1989).

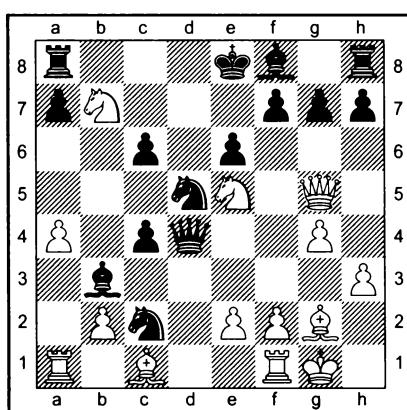
15 $\mathbb{W}g5$

This home preparation by Zviagintsev sets Black unpleasant problems. 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ is less dangerous in view of 16... $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ e6 (Ftacnik) or 16...e6 (Gelfand, Kapengut) with roughly equal play. Now both 16 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ and 16 $\mathbb{W}f5$ are threatened.

15 ...

e6?

After the critical 15...e6? Zviagintsev was intending to continue 16 $\mathbb{W}h5$ + g6 17 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hxg6 18 $\mathbb{W}xh8$, and if 18...g5, then White retains the initiative by playing 19 e4!. And in the event of 15... $\mathbb{W}b6$, according to his analysis, strong is 16 $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}xf7$ + $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 18 $\mathbb{B}d1$ c3 (18... $\mathbb{Q}xa1$? 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ + $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 23 $\mathbb{W}e6$ + with mate in three moves; 18... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f4$) 19 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ + $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ + $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 22 $\mathbb{B}d3$!.



16 ♜e3!!

A very unpleasant move for Black. It transpires that it is unfavourable to capture the bishop. 16...♜dxe3?? loses immediately to 17 ♜xc6+, while after 16...♜cxe3 the f-file is opened and White obtains a very dangerous attack: 17 fxe3 f6 18 ♜xf6 gxsf6 19 ♜h5+ (C.Horvath), or 17...♜xb2 18 ♜ab1 ♜c3 19 ♜xf7, and if 19...♜c2 there follows 20 ♜xg7! ♜xg7 21 ♜d6+ ♜d8 22 ♜xc6 mate.

16 ... ♜xb2

17 ♜c5!

White intensifies the pressure. Now 17...♜xa1? loses to 18 ♜xd5 cxd5 19 ♜d6+. If 17...h6!? White had prepared 18 ♜f4!! f6 19 ♜e4 ♜xe5 20 ♜g6+ ♜d7 21 ♜f7+ ♜c8 22 ♜a5 ♜b8 23 ♜xf8 with a very strong attack. However, as Dvoretsky pointed out, instead of 21...♜c8?! Black can play 21...♜e7!, not fearing 22 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 23 ♜ad1+ ♜d4. Possibly then White would have had to force a draw by 22 ♜xd5 exd5 23 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 24 ♜c5+ ♜d6 25 ♜b7+.

17 ... ♜xc5

18 ♜xg7!

This intermediate move, threatening mate, is the point of White's idea.

18 ... ♜f8

Comparatively best. The queen sacrifice 18...♜xe5 19 ♜xe5 ♜d4 would not have brought any relief, since the threats created by the white queen together with the knight would have been too dangerous. For example, after 20 ♜d6 ♜xa1 21 ♜xc6+ ♜f8 22 ♜d6 ♜g7 23 ♜xd5 exd5 24 ♜f5+ things end in mate.

Interposing 18...♜xf2+? would merely open an additional line for the attack: 19 ♜xf2 ♜xa1+ 20 ♜f1! (weaker is 20 ♜h2 ♜f8 21 ♜xf7 ♜xe5+) 20...♜f8 21 ♜xf7.

19 ♜xc5 0-0-0!

In such a position it is easy to overlook something. Thus in the event of 19...♜xa1?

20 ♜xe6! ♜a3! 21 ♜xd5 cxd5 22 ♜c7+ ♜e7 (or 22...♜d8 23 ♜f6+ ♜c8 24 ♜c6) 23 ♜g5+ f6 24 ♜g7+ Black would have lost immediately.

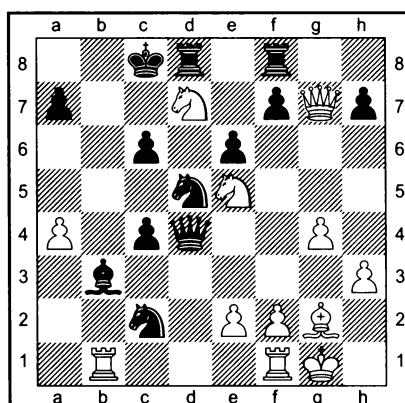
20 ♜ab1!

♛d4

20...♜a3 was bad in view of 21 ♜xb3 cxb3 22 ♜xc6, but 20...♜c3?! came into consideration. Zviagintsev was planning to reply 21 ♜e4, but then Black is able to simplify the game by 21...♜g8! 22 ♜xg8 (forced) 22...♜xg8 23 ♜xc3 ♜xc3 with an unclear endgame. The prophylactic 21 ♜h1!? is stronger, or the more direct 21 e4!? ♜c7 (after 21...♜f4 the reply 22 ♜g5! is extremely unpleasant) 22 ♜cd7! ♜fe8 23 ♜xf7 (pointed out by Dvoretsky).

21 ♜cd7?!

When the opponent is defending tenaciously, it can be very difficult to conduct an attack faultlessly. Instead of the move in the game, 21 ♜xb3! cxb3 22 ♜xb3 was simpler, when the difference in the placing of the kings should be bound to tell. The operation planned by White allows the opponent unexpected saving chances.



21 ... ♜c3?

Black thinks that he is forced to go in for an exchange of blows. With his king exposed, this leads to a rapid finish. Of course, 21...♜xd7? was bad: 22 ♜xf8+ ♜d8 23

$\mathbb{W}xd8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 26 e3. The only possibility of a defence was 21... $\mathbb{E}fe8!!$ 22 e3!? (22 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ exd5!) 22... $\mathbb{W}c3$ (22... $\mathbb{Q}cxe3!!$? 23 fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xf7$ $\mathbb{E}e7!!$ is possibly stronger) 23 $\mathbb{Q}c5!!$ $\mathbb{E}e7!!$, and if 24 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, then 24...f5!. True, even in this case White has good chances of success. He continues 25 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 26 $\mathbb{W}c5!!$ (26 $\mathbb{W}g5$ also comes into consideration) 26...fxe4 27 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ with the better game. For example, 28... $\mathbb{E}d5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 31 $\mathbb{E}xb3$ cxb3 32 $\mathbb{E}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 33 $\mathbb{E}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 34 $\mathbb{E}b5$.

22 $\mathbb{Q}xf8!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb1$

23 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$

23... $\mathbb{W}f4?$ is bad in view of 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$.

24 $\mathbb{W}xf7$ $c3$

After the comparatively best 24... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ there is the adequate reply 25 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 26 $\mathbb{E}xb1$. The move in the game loses even more material.

25 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$

Black resigned.

Of course, when we talk about an attack, we have a mental picture of brilliant combinations and subtle sacrifices. However, in many cases one can manage without brilliance. Thus in the following game, victory was gained without any outward effects, but by apparently very simple means. But such simplicity is deceptive: very often it can be more difficult to find a quiet move, strengthening the position, than to land a tactical blow.

Nikitin – Makariev (15)

CIS Junior Championship, Jurmala 1992
King's Indian Defence

1 d4	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
2 c4	g6
3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$	$\mathbb{Q}g7$
4 e4	d6

5 f3	0–0
6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$	$\mathbb{Q}c6$
7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$	a6
8 a3	

The main continuation is the natural 8 $\mathbb{W}d2$, but the move in the game, preparing play on the queenside, is also not without venom. However, Ilya Makariev is well prepared for such a turn of events and he acts in accordance with the recommendations of theory.

8 ...	$\mathbb{Q}d7$
9 b4	$\mathbb{W}b8!!$

Black unhesitatingly prepares ...b7–b5, since in the given variation it is simpler for White to respond to the opponent's actions than to carry out his own plan. Thus after the immediate 9...b5 there would have followed 10 cxb5 axb5 11 d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, while if 9...e5, then 10 d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ f5 13 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ (Korchnoi–Stein, 31st USSR Championship, Leningrad 1963).

10 $\mathbb{W}d2$

If now 10 $\mathbb{Q}c1$, then 10...b5 would be very timely, since in the event of 11 cxb5 axb5 the b5-pawn is indirectly defended (12 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$). If 10 d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, then 11...c6 12 dxc6 (12 f4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$; 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ cxd5 13 cxd5 $\mathbb{E}c8$) 12...bxc6 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ a5 with counterplay.

10 ...	b5
--------	----

Now in the event of the pawn exchange on b5 Black will be threatening to capture on b4. Also possible was Boleslavsky's recommendation 10... $\mathbb{E}e8!!$ (this move is useful if White should move his knight from e2, since then ...e7–e5 gains in strength) 11 g3 b5 12 c5 a5 13 $\mathbb{E}b1$ e6 14 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ with equal chances.

11 g4

A bold decision – White mounts an offensive over an excessively wide front. On the other hand, continuations such as 11 d5? $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12 cxb5 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, 11 cxb5 axb5 12 d5 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ or 11 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ e5 are not too impressive. A possible

alternative is 11 c5!? a5 12 ♜b1 axb4 13 axb4, maintaining his position in the centre. It would have been much harder for Black to create counterplay (13...dxc5 14 bxc5), and for the moment the a-file, which has been conceded to him, does not play any role.

11 ... **bx_c4**

12 h4

If 12 ♜b1 Black was planning 12...e5 13 d5 ♜a7 (13...♜e7 with the idea of ...♜e8 and ...f7–f5 is also possible) 14 a4 c6 with counterplay.

12 g5!? deserved serious consideration. If 12...♜e8 there would have followed 13 h4! e5 14 d5 (14 h5!?) 14...♜e7 15 h5 with unpleasant threats. Black would probably have had to decide on 12...♜h5! 13 ♜g3! e5 14 ♜xh5 gxh5 (14...exd4?! 15 ♜xg7 dx_e3 16 ♜b2) 15 ♜d5 (15 dxe5!?) 15...exd4 (15...♜xd4? 16 ♜xd4 exd4 17 ♜f6+), and if 16 ♜f6+, then either 16...♜xf6 17 gx_f6 dx_e3 18 ♜g2+ ♜g4, or 16...♜h8 17 ♜xd4 (17 ♜xd7? dx_e3) 17...♜xd4 18 ♜xd4 ♜e6 with possibilities of counterplay on the queenside by ...c7–c5 or ...a6–a5.

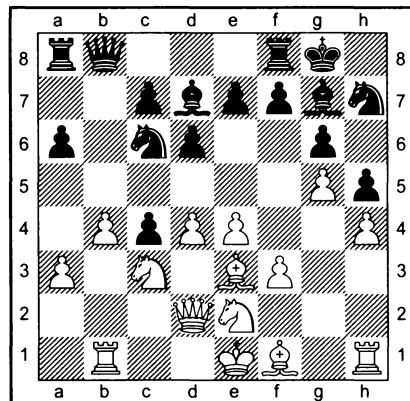
12 ... **h5**

White's offensive on the kingside must be halted. The unexpected 12...a5 13 b5 ♜b4?! is too pretty to be true. White can choose between the restrained 14 axb4 axb4 15 ♜xa8 bxc3 (15...♜xa8?! 16 ♜a2) 16 ♜xc3 ♜xa8 17 ♜xc4 with the better game, and the more refined 14 ♜c1?! with the threat of ♜b1.

13 g5 **♜h7**

14 ♜b1?!

This move would appear to hand the initiative to the opponent. 14 f4! with the threat of 15 d5 was more consistent. If 14...a5, then according to Makariev's analysis White should continue 15 b5 ♜a7 16 ♜b1 (16 a4 c6!) 16...♜e8 17 a4 ♜c8 18 ♜g3 ♜b6 19 f5. It probably makes sense for Black to sacrifice a pawn by 14...e5!? 15 dxe5 ♜g4 16 exd6 ♜f3 with double-edged play.



14 ... **♛d8!**

This modest return of the queen prepares counterplay in the centre.

15 f4

If 15 d5 Black would have continued 15...♜e5 16 ♜d4 e6! 17 f4 (17 dxe6 c5!) 17...exd5 18 ♜xd5 (18 fxe5 dxe5) 18...♜g4 with numerous threats.

15 ... **e5**

Beginning a counterattack in the centre.

16 fxe5?

16 d5? was also incorrect in view of 16...exf4. But now Black's position in the centre is reinforced even more. It was time to think about development and to prepare castling by 16 ♜g2.

16 ... **dxe5**

17 d5 **♜a7**

18 a4

In parrying the obvious threat of ...♜a7–b5, White allows a more unpleasant plan for the opponent. However, it is not easy to suggest anything sensible. Thus 18 ♜xa7 ♜xa7 (with the threat of ...f7–f6) is hopeless, as is 18 ♜c5 ♜e8, or 18 d6 cxd6 19 ♜xd6 ♜b5. Meanwhile, the pawn captured on c4 is increasingly beginning to resemble a sound extra pawn...

18 ... **♞c8!**

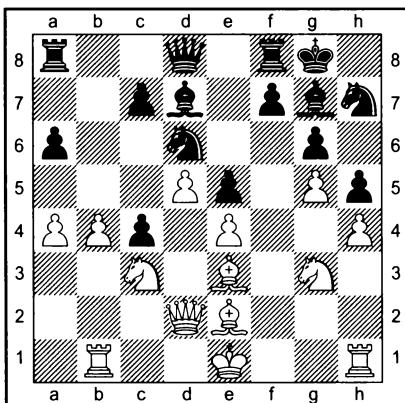
The knight goes to d6, where it not only

defends the c4-pawn, but also presses on the white centre. Black's advantage increases.

19 ♜g3

♘d6

20 ♖e2



Black would like to play ...f7-f6, after which White's position on the kingside must crumble. However, the immediate 20...f6? allows 21 ♖xh5! or 21 ♜xh5! with completely unnecessary complications. A subtle prophylactic move prepares a decisive offensive with gain of tempo.

20 . . . ♕e8!

21 ♕a2

Parrying the opponent's most obvious (21...♕xa4) and least dangerous threat.

21 . . . f6

22 ♜g1?! **fxg5**

23 hxg5 **♕e7**

24 ♕d2 **♕f4!**

The decisive stroke! After Black's 'quiet' 20th move his attack has run like clockwork.

25 ♖xh5 **gxh5**

26 ♜xh5 **♗g4**

27 ♜xg4 **♗xg4**

28 ♜g3 **♗f8**

29 g6 **♗f6**

30 ♜c5 **♗h5**

White resigned.

I should like to conclude this account of examples of the pupils' play with one more, later game by Vadim Zviagintsev, which was judged to be the best game in *Informator* No.62 and was included in a collection, published in England, of the 100 best games ever played.

Cifuentes – Zviagintsev (18)

Wijk aan Zee 1995

Slav Defence

1 d4	d5
2 c4	e6
3 ♜f3	♗f6
4 ♜c3	c6
5 e3	♗bd7
6 ♜c2	b6?!
7 ♖e2	

7 ♖d3! ♖b7 8 0–0 is more energetic, and if 8...dxc4?!, then 9 ♖xc4 c5 10 ♜e2.

7 . . .	♗b7
8 0–0	♗e7
9 ♜d1	

In Zviagintsev's opinion, 9 b3 was more accurate.

9 . . .	0–0
10 e4	dxe4
11 ♜xe4	♗c7!?

It is useful to prevent ♜f4.

12 ♜c3?!

In this way White cannot hope for an advantage. If he wanted to obtain a comfortable game, he should not have avoided exchanges. Both 12 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 and 12 ♜g5 c5 would have led to approximate equality.

12 . . . c5

13 d5?!

A risky conception. 13 ♜b5 ♜b8 14 g3 cxd4 15 ♜bxd4 ♜e8 would also not have promised White anything. Possibly he should have completed his development with 13 ♜g5.



- 13 ... exd5
 14 cxd5 a6
 15 ♜h4

All the same White does not achieve his aim – the exchange of the blockading piece. The immediate 15 a4 was better. The simple 15 ♜g5 or even the ultra-active 15 ♜f5?! also came into consideration.

- 15 ... g6

The immediate 15...♜d6 would have led to roughly the same situation, but Black did not want to allow his opponent any active possibilities after 16 ♜f5 ♜xh2+ 17 ♜h1 ♜d6 18 ♜e4, although the pawn sacrifice looks questionable.

- 16 ♜h6 ♜fe8
 17 ♜d2?!

Now White should definitely have restricted Black's play on the queenside by 17 a4!.

- 17 ... ♜d6

With this thematic move Black parries the opponent's simple threats of 18 d6 and 18 ♜f5.

- 18 g3 b5
 19 ♜f3

If 19 ♜f5, then 19...b4 is unpleasant.

- 19 ... b4

19...♜e5 also came into consideration.

- 20 ♜e2

Hoping to create counterplay after a2–a3 or ♜f5.

- 20 ... ♜e4

Here also it was not too late for 20...♜e5. The move in the game allows White to bring his king's knight into play and consolidate his position.

- 21 ♜c2 ♜df6
 22 ♜g2?!

The knight heads for e3 and, given the opportunity, to c4.

- 22 ... ♜d7
 23 ♜e3

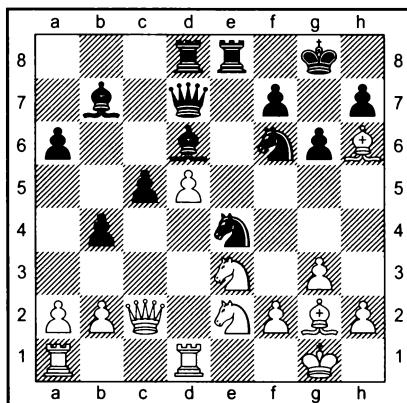
In the event of 23 ♜f4 Black was intending to avoid the exchange of bishops by 23...♜f8!, with somewhat the better chances.

- 23 ... ♜ad8

Zviagintsev includes his last reserves in the battle. 23...♜xf2? 24 ♜xf2 ♜h3 25 ♜f4 ♜xf4 was premature in view of 26 ♜xf4 (but not 26 gxsf4 because of 26...♜xe3! 27 ♜xe3 ♜g4+). Also nothing was given by 23...♜h3 24 ♜f4 ♜ad8 25 ♜c4.

- 24 ♜g2?

White takes control of the h3-square and creates the possible threat of f2–f3. This very natural operation nevertheless has a tactical flaw. Little was also promised by 24 ♜f4 ♜f8, since if 25 ♜c4 there is the simple reply 25...♜xd5. Following the example of his opponent, White should have brought his rook into play, since for the moment the sacrifice on f2 does not work: 24 ♜ac1 ♜xf2? 25 ♜xf2 ♜h3 26 ♜f4 ♜xh2+ 27 ♜g2 ♜xf4 28 ♜xf4.



- 24 ... ♜xf2!

This sacrifice is merely the prelude to a genuine combinative firework display. The white king is lured into the centre, under the fire of the opponent's pieces.

- 25 ♜xf2 ♜xe3!
 26 ♜xe3?!

If Cifuentes had anticipated the fate awaiting him, he would undoubtedly have preferred 26 ♜xe3 ♜g4+ 27 ♜d2 ♜xh6 28 ♜c1 ♜e7, although in this case too the chances are with Black, who has a pawn for the exchange with good attacking chances.

- 26 ... ♜g4+
 27 ♜f3 ♜xh2+
 28 ♜f2 ♜g4+
 29 ♜f3

White was probably hoping that his opponent would repeat moves: after all, Black is a rook down! But Zviagintsev continues to find new attacking resources.

- 29 ... ♜e6!
 30 ♜f4

Although this move loses, it should not really be criticised. Other continuations would most probably have led to the same result:

30 ♜e4 ♜xe4+ 31 ♜xe4 ♜e8+;
 30 ♜c1 c4! 31 ♜e4 (or 31 ♜f4 ♜h2+ 32 ♜f2 ♜c5+ with mate) 31...♜xe4+ 32 ♜xe4 ♜f2+ 33 ♜d4 ♜xd1 with a material and positional advantage;

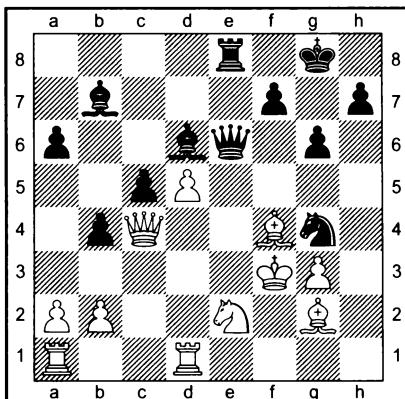
30 ♜g5 ♜e7 31 ♜f4 ♜e3+ 32 ♜xg4 ♜c8+ 33 ♜e6 ♜xg5+ 34 ♜f3 fxe6 with a decisive attack.

- 30 ... ♜e8!

Evidently the most energetic continuation of the attack. Clearly weaker was 30...♜xd5+ 31 ♜xd5 ♜xd5+ 32 ♜e4, but both 30...♜xf4 31 ♜e4!? ♜xe4+ 32 ♜xe4 ♜g5 and 30...f5!? were perfectly possible.

- 31 ♜c4

There is no other defence against 31...♜xd5+.



- 31 ... ♜e3+!!

The most elegant solution, leading by force to mate. However, the prosaic 31...♜xf4 would also have won:

32 gxsf4 ♜e3+ 33 ♜xg4 ♜c8+ 34 f5 (34 ♜h4 ♜f2+ 35 ♜g3 ♜e3) 34...♜xf5+ 35 ♜h4 ♜f2+ 36 ♜g3 ♜e3;

32 ♜xf4 ♜h2+ 33 ♜f2 ♜e3 mate.

In my view, this dual solution does little to spoil the aesthetic impression made by Zviagintsev's wonderful attack.

- 32 ♜xe3

Black gives mate even more quickly after 32 ♜xg4 ♜c8+ 33 ♜g5 (33 ♜h4 ♜e7+) 33...♜e5+.

- 32 ... ♜xe3+
 33 ♜xg4 ♜c8+
 34 ♜g5

Or 34 ♜h4 ♜e7 mate.

- 34 ... h6+!

The final touch. 34...♜g7 would have prolonged the game in view of 35 ♜h1 (or 35 ♜xc5).

- 35 ♜xh6 ♜e5

Against mate on the next move (36...♜f8 or 36...♜h5) there is no defence.

White resigned.



Index of Players and Analysts

- Adams 129
- Ahues 80
- Alexander 9, 31
- Anand 123, 178, 179, 180
- Bagirov 42, 44
- Bareev 177
- Belavenets 53
- Beliaovsky 53, 104, 149
- Belov 153, 155, 156, 158, 160
- Berg 27
- Blumenfeld 35, 36, 83
- Bobrov 28
- Boguslavsky 191, 194
- Bondarenko 15, 25
- Bronstein 141
- Butnoryus 12
- Capablanca 48
- Chekhov 20
- Chernin 53
- Chernosvitov 182
- Cifuentes 201
- Ciocaltea 16
- Denisov 182
- Dolmatov 59, 61, 63, 66, 68, 73
- Dvoretsky 12, 17, 20, 44, 47, 99, 138, 141, 143, 145
- Engel 100, 112
- Euwe 9, 82
- Evans 134
- Fahrni 84
- Fischer 134
- Flesch 63
- Forintos 149
- Franzoni 61
- Georgadze 138
- Grigoriev 81
- Gulko 126
- Gurgenidze 53
- Hort 27
- Hübner 121
- Iohlesen 53
- Ivanchuk 118
- Ivkov 91
- Janowski 82
- Jansa 28
- Kamshonkov 155
- Karpov 46, 55
- Kasparian 23
- Kasparov 46, 55, 177, 178, 179, 180
- Kholmov 149
- Kramtsov 145
- Kmoch 78, 79
- Kotkov 17
- Kotov 10
- Krasenkow 33
- Kuznetsov 15
- Lagunov 33
- Larsen 53, 66
- Lasker, Em. 82
- Lempert 156
- Lepin 191
- Lerner 16, 59, 73
- Liberzon 16

- Liburkin 25
Lukin 16
Lungdal 107
Lyublinsky 149

Maeder 165
Makariev 199
Makarychev 53
Marshall 31
Maryasin 143
Mestel 175
Miles 53
Mityaev 160
Morozevich 194

Nachev 196
Najdorf 10
Naumkin 149
Nikitin 199
Nimzowitsch 48, 78, 82

Ochoa 150
Orlov 83

Parutin 192
Pchiolkin 150
Peev 99
Petrosian, A. 149
Petrosian, T. 91, 97, 151
Pinter 53
Platonov 28

Razuvaev 104
Rebel 8 115
Ribli 89
Rivas Pastor 175
Rotlewi 84

Sanakoev 100, 101, 105, 107, 112, 165
Sax 97
Sergeev 36, 81
Shamkovich 133
Shevechek 105
Simagin 133, 149, 151
Smyslov 53
Sokolov, A. 28
Suetin 42

Tal 47, 85, 89
Teplitsky 192
Timoshchenko 29
Tolonen 150
Tsariov 94

Vaganian 29
Van der Sterren 68
Vasyukov 85
Vaulin 153
Vera 150
Vulfson 94

Wotawa 14

Xie Jun 116

Yachmennik 158
Yates 79, 80
Yusupov 115, 116, 118, 121, 123, 126, 129

Zaitsev, A. 101
Zedek 149
Zhivtsov 35
Zviagintsev 196, 201



Index of Openings

Alekhine Defence 44

Caro-Kann Defence 63, 66

French Defence 138, 141

Grünfeld Defence 133, 192

King's Indian Attack 85

King's Indian Defence 194, 199

Modern Benoni 191

Nimzo-Indian Defence 91, 126

Philidor Defence 59

Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence 97, 129, 143

Queen's Gambit Accepted 118, 182

Queen's Indian Defence 55

Queen's Pawn Opening 115, 123

Réti Opening 20, 68, 89

Ruy Lopez 116

Sicilian Defence 61, 73, 94, 165

Simagin-Larsen Opening 145

Slav Defence 121, 196, 201



Mark Dvoretsky/Artur Yusupov
© Dagobert Kohlmeier

The world's top trainer, Mark Dvoretsky, and one of his best-known pupils, grandmaster Artur Yusupov, present a five-volume series based on courses given to talented young players throughout the world. The books contain contributions by other leading trainers and grandmasters, as well as games by pupils who have attended the courses.

The final volume of the series deals with various creative aspects, such as the calculation of variations and the development of intuition. It also explores the psychology of taking decisions, both when attacking and when defending.

Further volumes of the series
School of Future Champions

Vol. 1: **Secrets of Chess Training**
ISBN 978-3-283-00515-3

Vol. 2: **Secrets of Opening Preparation**
ISBN 978-3-283-00516-0

Vol. 3: **Secrets of Endgame Technique**
ISBN 978-3-283-00517-7

Vol. 4: **Secrets of Positional Play**
ISBN 978-3-283-00518-4

Progress in Chess
EDITION OLMS
www.edition-olms.com

ISBN 9783283005191

9 783283 005191

US \$39.95
CAN \$43.95
5 3 9 9 5

